

---

This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

<https://books.google.com>





# FIRST GREEK BOOK

---

GLEASON AND ATHERTON



Edue T 1118.95.410

PRIVATE LIBRARY  
OF  
**Harry E. Giles.**

Class.....

No.....

SEP

1900

Harvard College  
Library



By Exchange



3 2044 102 849 973















THE  
FIRST GREEK BOOK

BY

CLARENCE W. GLEASON, A.M. (HARV.)

MASTER IN THE ROXBURY LATIN SCHOOL

AND

CAROLINE STONE ATHERTON, A.M.

LATE OF THE ROXBURY LATIN SCHOOL

*WITH AN INTRODUCTION*

By WILLIAM C. COLLAR, A.M.

**MHΔEN ATAN**

NEW YORK ·· CINCINNATI ·· CHICAGO  
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

EdueT 1118.95, 410

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY  
BY EXCHANGE FROM  
OBERLIN COLLEGE LIBRARY  
JAN. 30, 1926

COPYRIGHT, 1895, BY  
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.

---

FIRST GREEK BOOK

W. P. 6

## AUTHORS' PREFACE

---

THE FIRST GREEK BOOK is an attempt to make, within proper limits, a book which shall appeal to both teacher and pupil, from its logical sequence of subjects, from its directness of statement, and its conciseness and freedom from unnecessary details which hamper and confuse the learner.

We have intentionally departed from the beaten path in several important particulars. The second aorist, a tense constantly used, is introduced early in the book. Contract nouns and adjectives, always a stumbling-block, are postponed to a more natural position than is usually given them. The dual has been removed to its proper place, the appendix. For the purpose of increased interest and freshness, as well as to introduce the learner early to practice in the translation of a continuous text, dialogues, fables, and reading exercises are given as early as possible and continued through the book. It has seemed to us more sensible to begin the study of forms with the verb, followed by the O-declension of nouns, as pupils find it easier to learn adjectives in the order of their declension, than to learn first the feminine, and later the masculine and neuter.

The English-Greek exercises have been made subordinate to the sentences to be translated into English, as that will be the pupil's main work in the study of Greek. It is assumed that the student is familiar with the commoner principles of Latin syntax ; accordingly the more common points of grammar, where the Greek usage is identical with the Latin, are omitted or merely referred to in passing. An effort has been made to give continuity to the exercises for translation, and at the same time to fix meanings and constructions by frequent repetition and occasional review lessons.

Paragraphs and lessons marked with an asterisk may be omitted if the teacher wishes, or may be used for reference only ; but with an average class the book may well occupy two terms, or at most two thirds of the school year.

We desire to express our deep sense of obligation to Mr. William C. Collar for careful reading of the entire book in manuscript and proof, and for many most helpful suggestions. We are greatly indebted also to Mr. D. O. S. Lowell, of the Roxbury Latin School, and to the editors of the American Book Company, for kindly assistance in reading and revising the book in proof.

C. W. G.

C. S. A.

ROXBURY, May 1st, 1895.

## CONTENTS

LESSON	PAGE
GRAMMATICAL INTRODUCTION . . . . .	1-6
I. VERBS, INTRODUCTORY ; Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative Active . . . . .	7-9
II. NOUNS, INTRODUCTORY ; THE O-DECLENSION — <i>Agreement of Adjectives</i> . . . . .	9-11
III. A-DECLENSION NOUNS — Adjectives in <b>ος, η, ον</b> . . . . .	12-13
IV. A-DECLENSION NOUNS MASCULINE — <i>Accusative of Extent. Dialogue</i> . . . . .	14-16
V. PROCLITICS AND ENCLITICS — Present and Imperfect of <b>επι</b>	16-19
VI. REDUPLICATION — Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect Indicative Active . . . . .	19-21
VII. REVIEW OF NOUNS AND VERBS — <i>Accusative of Specification. Fable</i> (Aesop) . . . . .	21-24
VIII. PERSONAL ENDINGS — Indicative Middle. <b>Dialogue</b> . . . . .	24-27
IX. PERFECT MIDDLE AND PASSIVE — <i>Agent</i> . . . . .	27-29
X. PALATAL AND LABIAL STEMS OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION — <i>Genitive with Nouns. Dialogue</i> (Aesop) . . . . .	30-33
XI. LINGUALS OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION — <i>Genitive of Separation</i> . . . . .	34-36
XII. FIRST AORIST AND FUTURE PASSIVE — <i>Present and Past Particular Conditions. Dialogue</i> (Lucian) . . . . .	36-40
XIII. SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD — <i>Vivid Future Conditions. Reading Exercise</i> (Anabasis) . . . . .	40-43

LESSON	PAGE
XIV. OPTATIVE MOOD— <i>Vague Future Conditions. Final Clauses.</i> . . . . .	44-46
XV. LIQUID AND SYNCOPATED NOUNS OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION. <b>Dialogue.</b> . . . . .	47-49
XVI. CONSONANT DECLENSION: Stems in <i>ς</i> — <i>Genitive with Verbs. Dialogue</i> (Aristophanes) . . . . .	50-53
XVII. OPTATIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE— <i>Object Clauses</i> . . . . .	53-56
XVIII. SECOND AORIST ACTIVE AND MIDDLE— <i>Conditions Contrary to Fact. Fable</i> (Aesop). . . . .	56-59
XIX. ADJECTIVES OF THE CONSONANT AND A-DECLENSIONS— <i>Irregular Adjectives</i> . . . . .	60-62
XX. COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES— <i>Genitive of Comparison Review Exercise.</i> . . . . .	63-66
XXI. ADVERBS— <i>Dative of Resemblance. Dative with Compounds</i> . . . . .	67-70
XXII. IMPERATIVE MOOD— <i>Commands and Prohibitions. Dialogue</i> . . . . .	70-73
XXIII. CONSONANT DECLENSION: Nouns in <i>Ι, Υ, ΕΥ</i> — <i>Two Accusatives</i> . . . . .	73-75
XXIV. INFINITIVES— <i>Uses not in Indirect Discourse</i> . . . . .	76-79
XXV. PARTICIPLES— <i>Genitive Absolute</i> . . . . .	80-83
XXVI. CONTRACT VERBS IN <i>τω</i> — <i>Αἰρός. Reading Exercise</i> (Hellenica) . . . . .	84-87
*XXVII. CONTRACT NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES— <i>Time</i> . . . . .	88-90
XXVIII. DIGAMMA NOUNS OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION— <i>Dative of Cause and Means. Reading Exercise</i> (Euripides and Lysias) . . . . .	91-94
XXIX. INDIRECT DISCOURSE— <i>The Verb φημί</i> . . . . .	95-97
XXX. INDIRECT DISCOURSE, continued . . . . .	98-100

LESSON	PAGE
XXXI. CONTRACT VERBS IN $\acute{\alpha}\omega$ — <i>Potential Optative. Reading Exercise</i> (Cyropaedia) . . . . .	101-105
*XXXII. REVIEW OF THE ACTIVE VERB . . . . .	105-107
*XXXIII. REVIEW OF THE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE VERB. Perfect Passive of Consonant Stems . . . . .	107-110
XXXIV. REVIEW OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION— <i>Rules for Gender. Dialogue</i> . . . . .	110-112
XXXV. LIQUID VERBS— <i>Wishes</i> . . . . .	113-115
XXXVI. SECOND PASSIVE SYSTEM— <i>General Conditions. Reading Exercise</i> (Aesop) . . . . .	115-118
*XXXVII. IRREGULAR NOUNS. <b>Reading Exercise</b> (Pausanias) . . . . .	119-121
XXXVIII. THE INTERROGATIVE $\tau\acute{\iota}\varsigma$ , INDEFINITE $\tau\acute{\iota}\varsigma$ , AND $\delta\omicron\tau\iota\varsigma$ — <i>Questions. Fable</i> (Aesop) . . . . .	122-125
XXXIX. REVIEW OF CONDITIONS. <b>Reading Exercise</b> (Anabasis) . . . . .	126-129
*XL. FORMATION OF WORDS . . . . .	129-133
XL I. MI VERBS: $\iota\sigma\tau\eta\mu\iota$ AND $\epsilon\pi\rho\acute{\iota}\delta\mu\eta\nu$ . <b>Reading Exercise</b> (Anabasis) . . . . .	134-137
XL II. MI VERBS: $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu\iota$ — <i>Relative and Temporal Clauses</i> . . . . .	137-139
*XL III. REVIEW OF $\iota\sigma\tau\eta\mu\iota$ AND $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\eta\mu\iota$ . <b>Reading Exercise</b> (Lysias) . . . . .	140-142
*XL IV. VERBALS. PERSONAL PRONOUNS . . . . .	143-145
XL V. MI VERBS: $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\mu\iota$ . <i>Constructions with <math>\iota\omega\varsigma</math></i> . . . . .	145-147
XL VI. MI VERBS: $\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\nu\sigma\mu\iota$ AND $\xi\delta\acute{\upsilon}\nu$ — <i>Constructions with <math>\acute{\alpha}\sigma\tau\epsilon</math>. Reading Exercise</i> (Cyropaedia) . . . . .	148-151
XL VII. SECOND AORISTS OF THE MI FORM— $\pi\rho\acute{\iota}\nu$ . <b>Reading Exercise</b> (Cyropaedia) . . . . .	151-154
XL VIII. MI VERBS: $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\iota$ —Review of $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\iota$ and $\phi\eta\mu\acute{\iota}$ . <i>Accusative Absolute. Reading Exercise</i> (Doric Song) . . . . .	155-158

LESSON	PAGE
<b>XLIX. MI VERBS: οἶδα</b> — <i>Participial Indirect Discourse</i> . . .	158-161
<b>L. MI VERBS: ἔημι</b> — <i>Double Negatives. Reading Exercise</i> (Lucilius) . . . . .	161-164
<b>READING LESSON: The Battle of Cunaxa</b> (Anabasis) . . . . .	165-169
<b>READING LESSON: The Peace of Antalcidas</b> (Hellenica) . . . . .	169-172
<b>READING LESSON: Gobryas before Cyrus</b> (Cyropaedia) . . . . .	172-176
<b>READING LESSON: The Choice of Heracles</b> (Memorabilia) . . . . .	176-182
<b>APPENDIX: Tables of Declension and Conjugation</b> . . . . .	183-230
<b>SPECIAL VOCABULARIES</b> . . . . .	231-247
<b>GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY</b> . . . . .	249-268
<b>ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY</b> . . . . .	269-276
<b>GRAMMATICAL INDEX</b> . . . . .	277-281
<b>GREEK INDEX</b> . . . . .	283-285



## INTRODUCTION

---

Is Greek likely to hold its place in secondary education, or will an increasing number turn rather to modern languages and to science studies?

The answer depends partly upon the future attitude of the colleges. Will they continue to require Greek for admission, or, if they do not require it, will they directly or indirectly encourage it? It is no longer required, as is well known, for entrance to Harvard; but Harvard may be said still to encourage the study of Greek in the schools by making entrance more difficult for those who do not offer Greek. Most Eastern colleges maintain the Greek requirement, and it seems probable, for several reasons, that if Greek is by degrees dropped from admission requirements, it will continue to be fostered and favored by the colleges, at least unofficially and indirectly. That students well prepared in Greek will be particularly welcomed, there can be no doubt. For the Greek department to decline permanently in importance and dignity would be regretted even by the men of science in almost any college.

But perhaps the influence of schoolmasters will count for more in the schools than college prescriptions. In fact, it seems probable that college prescriptions will in the future be shaped and determined as much by the heads

of secondary schools as by the colleges themselves. Since President Eliot, twenty years ago, took the unheard-of step of calling upon the principals of a number of important schools, feeders of Harvard, to consult with himself and others of the Faculty on requirements for admission to Harvard, other college presidents have done the same, and associations have been formed for the express purpose of stated, formal consultation.

The head of a school can, if he chooses, exert a potent and often decisive influence on the choice of studies in his classes; he is the best qualified person to advise, he is most frequently consulted. The principals of most high schools and academies and of private schools that rank with them are classically trained men; a large proportion of them teach Greek, enjoy Greek, and would sooner lose any other branch of their school, unless it be Latin. But they see a certain tendency and drift away from Greek. They are embarrassed when they are called upon to account for the fruits of three or four years' study of Greek in the schools. They say that time enough is not allowed. But instead of more they must be content with less. In a word, better results must be shown than ever before, — and that with reduced time, — or the Philistines will be upon us.

The problem to be solved is difficult, but not hopeless. The aim in Greek is changing, and it must change still more. In Greek we cannot afford to attempt more for our pupils than to open to them Greek literature — and that is coming to be recognized as the distinctive and proper aim of Greek study in the schools. And we must find the shortest way.

In what ways can time be saved? Partly by removing unnecessary obstacles, partly by laying firm hold of essen-

tials and essentials only. Our business is not to train future professors of Greek. We must train our boys and girls to read—to read Xenophon and Thucydides and Herodotus and Homer. To this end reading must be begun at the earliest moment, even when only a few paradigms have been learned. The simplest material must be used, and the teacher must lead the way, translating and explaining first when needful.

To this end also Greek syntax must be made from the beginning auxiliary to an understanding of Greek texts. What is exceptional or rare has no place in an introductory manual. What is like English calls for nothing more than mention. Even on important constructions practice need not be carried farther than to give the learner a clear comprehension. For example, he must know how to translate the different forms of conditional sentences. But to keep him hammering at exercises till he can turn a variety of English conditions into Greek without error, involves in the end a great waste of time. Unfailing accuracy in the application of knowledge comes with time and reading.

The authors of "The First Greek Book" seem to me to have appreciated the position that Greek occupies, as briefly outlined above, and they seem to have forecast intelligently its probable future. They see that in the interests of Greek study it is mischievous to make exorbitant demands; that hitherto the mistake has been made in elementary Greek books of not recognizing the changed and changing aims of Greek study in secondary schools; that accordingly the beginner has been bewildered, delayed, and disheartened by the needless multiplicity and mass of details with which he is confronted in his first study from a false idea of thoroughness. I admire accord-

ingly the wise restraint shown in every part of this little book. After a careful reading of it in manuscript I do not know what it contains that could be spared, nor what I should wish to see in such a manual that is not embraced within its scope. The plan of limiting the exercises for translation into Greek to about half the number of sentences given to be translated into English seems to me most sensible. Brevity, which was evidently a constant aim in the selection, statement, and illustration of principles and facts, proves not unfrequently almost irreconcilable with clearness and simplicity; but here they will be found successfully and happily united.

Does the book illustrate with sufficient copiousness the inflections of the language? I think this will not be doubted when one takes account of the dialogues and selections for reading, which constitute an important feature of the book. These colloquia and reading lessons should be noticed for another reason. While serving excellently as an introduction to a continuous text, they help to awaken and sustain interest, and to show the learner that he can make use at once of his knowledge of forms and syntax. To translate detached sentences is one thing in the eyes of a boy or girl; to read a fable or anecdote is quite another.

To sum up briefly, the authors, with the excellent equipment of sound knowledge and much experience in teaching the elements of Greek, have produced a book free from the faults of excess and meagerness, designed with the right aim, built on just principles, and wrought out in its details with praiseworthy tact and skill.

WM. C. COLLAR.

ROXBURY LATIN SCHOOL,  
May 1st, 1895.

# THE FIRST GREEK BOOK

## INTRODUCTORY

1. THE ALPHABET. — The Greek alphabet has twenty-four letters.

FORM.	ENGLISH EQUIVALENT.	NAME.	FORM.	ENGLISH EQUIVALENT.	NAME.
A α	<i>a</i>	Alpha	N ν	<i>n</i>	Nu
B β	<i>b</i>	Beta	Ξ ξ	<i>x</i>	Xi
Γ γ	<i>g</i> hard	Gamma	Ο ο	<i>ō</i>	Omicron
Δ δ	<i>d</i>	Delta	Π π	<i>p</i>	Pi
Ε ε	<i>ē</i>	Epsilon	Ρ ρ	<i>r</i>	Rho
Z ζ	<i>z</i>	Zeta	Σ σ ς	<i>s</i>	Sigma
Η η	<i>ē</i>	Eta	Τ τ	<i>t</i>	Tau
Θ θ	<i>th</i>	Theta	Υ υ	<i>(u) y</i>	Upsilon
Ι ι	<i>i</i>	Iota	Φ φ	<i>ph</i>	Phi
Κ κ	<i>k</i> or <i>c</i> hard	Kappa	Χ χ	<i>kh</i>	Chi
Λ λ	<i>l</i>	Lambda	Ψ ψ	<i>ps</i>	Psi
Μ μ	<i>m</i>	Mu	Ω ω	<i>ō</i>	Omega

*a.* The form ς is used at the end of a word, elsewhere σ.

2. VOWELS. — The vowels are α, ε, η, ι, ο, ω, and υ. Of these ε and ο are always short; η and ω are always long; α, ι, and υ are sometimes short and sometimes long.

3. DIPHTHONGS.—The diphthongs are **αι**, **αυ**, **ει**, **ευ**, **οι**, **ου**, **ηυ**, **υι**, **φ**, **η**, and **φ**. The last three, formed by the union of **ι** with a long vowel, are called *improper* diphthongs. (The *iota* here is called *iota subscript*, and with capitals is written in the line, as **ΤΩΙ ΔΗΜΩΙ**, τῷ δήμῳ, Ἥισθετο, ἦσθετο).

4. PRONUNCIATION.—Of the vowels,

<b>ā</b>	is pronounced like	<i>a</i>	in	<i>father</i> ,
<b>ǎ</b>	“	“	“	<i>a</i> “ <i>godfather</i> ,
<b>ε</b>	“	“	“	<i>e</i> “ <i>get</i> ,
<b>η</b>	“	“	“	<i>a</i> “ <i>hate</i> ,
<b>ī</b>	“	“	“	<i>i</i> “ <i>machine</i> ,
<b>ι</b>	“	“	“	<i>i</i> “ <i>pin</i> ,
<b>ω</b>	“	“	“	<i>o</i> “ <i>note</i> ,
<b>ο</b>	“	“	“	<i>o</i> “ <i>rénovate</i> .
<b>υ</b>	“	“	“	French <i>u</i> or German <i>ü</i> .

5. Of the diphthongs,

<b>αι</b>	is pronounced like	<i>ai</i>	in	<i>aisle</i> ,
<b>αυ</b>	“	“	“	<i>ou</i> “ <i>loud</i> ,
<b>ει</b>	“	“	“	<i>ei</i> “ <i>height</i> ,
<b>ευ</b>	“	“	“	<i>eu</i> “ <i>feud</i> ,
<b>οι</b>	“	“	“	<i>oi</i> “ <i>boil</i> ,
<b>ου</b>	“	“	“	<i>ou</i> “ <i>youth</i> ,
<b>υι</b>	“	“	“	<i>ui</i> “ <i>quit</i> .
<b>φ, η, φ</b>	are “	“	“	simple <b>ā, η, ω</b> .

Some teachers prefer to give each vowel of the diphthong its proper sound, but without break between them. Thus **ει** would have the sound of *ei* in *eight*, and **ευ** would be pronounced éh-oo.

6. CONSONANTS. — The simple consonants may be divided into

*labials*, π, β, φ, μ,  
*palatals*, κ, γ, χ,  
*linguals*, τ, δ, θ, σ, λ, ν, ρ.

Of these λ, μ, ν, ρ, and σ, with γ nasal (8), are called *semivowels*, the others *mutēs*. λ, μ, ν, ρ are called *liquids*, σ a *sibilant*.

7. The *double consonants* are ξ (κς), ψ (πς), ζ (δ with a soft s sound).

8. PRONUNCIATION OF CONSONANTS. — In general the consonants are pronounced like their equivalents in English. γ, however, is always hard, like *g* in *get*, and before another palatal (κ, γ, χ) is nasal, like *n* in *anger*; χ is like the German *ch*, and ζ is pronounced like *ds* or *dz*.<sup>1</sup>

9. CLASSIFICATION. — The mutēs may be arranged according to pronunciation in three *orders*,

*smooth*, π, κ, τ,  
*middle*, β, γ, δ,  
*rough*, φ, χ, θ.

Mutes in the same order are called *coördinate*.

*a.* Observe that the first column above contains only labial mutēs, the second only palatals, the third only linguals. This is called arrangement by *classes*, and mutēs of the same class are known as *cognates*.

10. BREATHINGS. — Every vowel or diphthong which begins a word has either the *rough* breathing or the *smooth*

---

<sup>1</sup> By some teachers ζ is pronounced like English *z*.

breathing. The former (´) shows that the vowel is preceded by the sound of *h*, the latter (˘) shows that the vowel is not aspirated.

11. In diphthongs the breathing comes upon the second vowel. The improper diphthongs, however, even when the *iota* is not subscript, have the breathing upon the first vowel; thus, **εὐρίσκω, οἴκοι**, but **ἦδειν** or **ἦιδειν**.

12. At the beginning of a word **ρ** and **υ** are aspirated; **ρήτωρ, ὕδωρ**.

13. SYLLABLES. — A Greek word has as many syllables as it has separate vowels or diphthongs. The last syllable is called the *ultima*, the one before the last the *penult*, and the one before the penult the *antepenult*.

14. *Division of Syllables*. — In dividing a word we may place at the beginning of a syllable only single consonants or combinations of consonants which can begin a word; as **φί-λος, ἄ-γω, ἄν-θρω-πος**. Compound words are usually divided into their original parts.

15. *Quantity of Syllables*. — A syllable is long by nature when it contains a long vowel or a diphthong; as **φαί-νω**. A syllable is long by position when its vowel is followed by two consonants or a double consonant; as **δόν-τες**.

16. ACCENTS. — There are three accents, the *acute* (´), the *grave* (˘), and the *circumflex* (ˆ).

17. Of these the *acute* may stand only on one of the last *three* syllables of a word, the *circumflex* only on one of the last *two*, and the *grave* only on the *ultima*.

## INTRODUCTORY

18. *Place of Accent.* — The accent, like the breathing stands on the second vowel of a diphthong (but  $\alpha$ ,  $\eta$ ,  $\omega$  accent the first vowel, as in 11); as **εἴκοσι**, **εἶρον**.

19. The *antepenult*, if accented, takes the *acute*; but it can have an accent only when the last syllable is short; as **ἄνθρωπος**.

20. The *penult*, if accented, takes the *circumflex* when it is long by nature (15), and at the same time the ultima is short by nature. Otherwise it takes the *acute*; **δῶρον**, **κῆρυξ**, but **δώρου**, **λόγος**.

21. The *ultima* may have the acute, circumflex, or grave accent. A word with an acute on the ultima is called an *oxytone* (i.e. *sharp-toned*). An oxytone changes its acute accent to the *grave* when followed by other words without intervening mark of punctuation; thus, **ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν, ὦ ἀδελφε, ἄγε τὴν στρατιάν**, *brother, lead the army to the river*.

22. The *circumflex* accent *cannot* stand on a short vowel.  
DO NOT FORGET THIS.

23. *Summary of Accents.* — *a.* The last three syllables only can be accented (17).

*b.* The FIRST of these (the *antepenult*) can have the **acute** alone (1).

*c.* The SECOND (the *penult*) may have the **circumflex** or **acute** (2).

*d.* The THIRD (the *ultima*) may have the **grave**, **circumflex**, or **acute** (3).

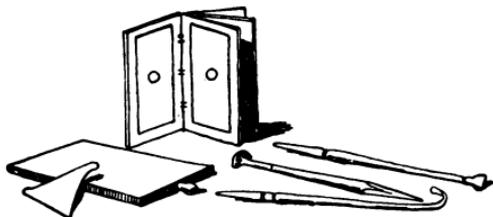
24. **Remark.** — Notice how the principles of accentuation of Greek words differ from those of Latin. In Latin

the critical syllable of a word is the penult: "*Words of more than two syllables are accented on the penult if the penult is long, etc.*" In Greek the ultima is the decisive syllable. If the vowel of the ultima is *long*, the penult can have only the acute accent, and the antepenult can have no accent at all. Accordingly, in learning declensions, for example, (first) *notice the position of the accent in the first form given*, as the nominative singular of nouns, and (second) *watch carefully the quantity of the ultima*.

For example, in the nominative, **ἄνθρωπος** (47), we see a short ultima and the accent on the antepenult. In the genitive and dative the ultima lengthens and pulls the accent forward to the penult, **ἀνθρώπου**, **ἀνθρώπῳ**. The tension is removed in the accusative by the shortening of the ultima again, and the accent flies back to its original place, the antepenult, **ἄνθρωπον**. When the accent of a word tends to go back in this way, it is called *recessive*.

Final **αι** and **οι** are considered short except in the optative mood and in **οἴκοι**.

**25. PUNCTUATION.** — In Greek we find the same period and comma as in English. There is also a colon or semicolon, like a period above the line (·). The interrogation mark is the English semicolon (;), as **πῶς ἔχεις**; *how do you do?*



## LESSON I

## VERBS—INTRODUCTORY

26. VOICE. — The Greek verb has three voices, the active, the middle, and the passive. The active and passive are as in Latin or English.

27. The *middle* voice denotes that the subject acts upon himself, or for his own benefit. In form it is like the passive, except in the future and aorist tenses.

28. MOOD. — There are five moods: four proper or finite moods, the indicative, the subjunctive, the optative, and the imperative—and the infinitive. There are also participles, as in Latin, and verbal adjectives in **τος** and **τέος**.

29. TENSE. — There are seven tenses: the present, the future, the perfect, the future perfect, the imperfect, the aorist, the pluperfect. The first four are called primary tenses, the others secondary.

30. The *aorist* corresponds to the Latin historical perfect, as **ἔλυσε**, *he loosed*; the perfect to the English present perfect or Latin perfect definite, as **λέλυκε**, *he has loosed*.

31. NUMBER. — There are three numbers, the singular and plural, as in Latin, and the dual, which denotes two objects.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> As the dual is rare, it has been omitted in the lessons, but the forms are given in the Appendix for teachers who think them desirable in elementary work.

**32. PERSON.** — There are three persons, as in Latin. The imperative lacks the first person.

**33. AUGMENT.** — In the secondary tenses of the indicative the verb receives an increase or augment at the beginning. This is of two kinds.

**34. Syllabic Augment.** — The imperfect and aorist indicative of verbs beginning with a consonant prefix the syllable  $\epsilon$ . This is called *syllabic augment*:  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ ,  $\xi\text{-}\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ .

**35. Temporal Augment.** — The imperfect and aorist indicative of verbs beginning with a vowel or diphthong lengthen the first vowel unless already long.  $\alpha$  and  $\epsilon$  become  $\eta$ , —  $\iota$ ,  $ο$ ,  $\upsilon$  become  $\ι$ ,  $\omega$ ,  $\υ$ , —  $\alpha\iota$  or  $\alpha$  becomes  $\eta$ , and  $\omicron\iota$  becomes  $\omega$ . This is called *temporal augment*:  $\alpha\gamma\omega$ ,  $\eta\gamma\omega$ .

**36.** Verbs have *recessive accent* (24).

### THE INDICATIVE ACTIVE

**37.** Learn the Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative Active of  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$  (516–18).

**38.**

#### VOCABULARY

$\beta\alpha\sigma\iota\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\upsilon\omega$ , *be king*; fut.  $\beta\alpha\sigma\iota\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\upsilon\sigma\omega$ .

$\theta\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ , *sacrifice*; fut.  $\theta\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\omega$ .

$\kappa\epsilon\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\upsilon\omega$ , *bid, order*; fut.  $\kappa\epsilon\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\upsilon\sigma\omega$ .

$\pi\alpha\acute{\iota}\omega$ , *strike*; fut.  $\pi\alpha\acute{\iota}\sigma\omega$ .

$\alpha\gamma\omega$ , *lead, bring*; fut.  $\alpha\acute{\xi}\omega$  (for  $\alpha\gamma\sigma\omega$ ).

$\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\pi\omega$ , *send*; fut.  $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\psi\omega$  (for  $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\pi\sigma\omega$ ).

$\epsilon\chi\omega$ , *have*; imperf.  $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\chi\omega$  (for  $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\chi\omega$ ).

**39. TRANSLATE:** 1.  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\epsilon\iota$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\epsilon$ ,  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\epsilon\iota$ . 2.  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\theta\upsilon\sigma\iota$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\upsilon\theta\omega$ ,  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\theta\omega\sigma\upsilon\sigma\iota$ . 3.  $\pi\alpha\acute{\iota}\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\alpha\acute{\iota}\epsilon\varsigma$ ,  $\pi\alpha\acute{\iota}\sigma\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ . 4.  $\pi\alpha\acute{\iota}\omega\mu\epsilon\upsilon$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\alpha\acute{\iota}\omega\mu\epsilon\upsilon$ ,  $\pi\alpha\acute{\iota}\sigma\omega\mu\epsilon\upsilon$ . 5.  $\beta\alpha\sigma\iota\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\upsilon\omega$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\beta\alpha\sigma\acute{\iota}\lambda\epsilon\upsilon\omega$ ,  $\beta\alpha\sigma\iota\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\upsilon\sigma\omega$ . 6.  $\kappa\epsilon\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\upsilon\epsilon\tau\epsilon$ ;  $\acute{\epsilon}\kappa\epsilon\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\upsilon\epsilon\tau\epsilon$ ;  $\kappa\epsilon\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\upsilon\sigma\epsilon\tau\epsilon$ ; 7.  $\theta\acute{\upsilon}\epsilon\iota$ ,  $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\omega\sigma\iota$ . 8.  $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\psi\omega\mu\epsilon\upsilon$ ,  $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\chi\epsilon$ . 9.  $\eta\gamma\epsilon$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\chi\epsilon\iota$ . 10.  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\epsilon\tau\epsilon$ ,  $\pi\alpha\acute{\iota}\omega\sigma\iota$ .

40. 1. He orders, he ordered, he will order. 2. I destroy, I was destroying, I shall destroy. 3. They are leading, they will lead, they were leading. 4. You are king, you will be king, you were king. 5. He sends, they used to send (*what tense?*), I shall send. 6. He was sacrificing, I strike, they will order. 7. Did he lead? Shall you (plu.) strike? 8. They had, he will sacrifice.



## LESSON II

## NOUNS—INTRODUCTORY

41. NUMBER. — There are three numbers, as in verbs (31).

42. GENDER. — There are three genders, masculine, feminine, and neuter. The same rules hold as in Latin: *Masculine* are names of *males*; also most names of *rivers*, *winds*, and *months*. *Feminine* are names of *females*; also most names of *countries*, *towns*, *islands*, and *trees*, and most nouns denoting *qualities* and *conditions*. *Diminutive* nouns are *neuter*.

43. CASE. — Greek has five cases, nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, vocative. The uses of the Latin ablative are divided between the genitive and dative.

44. DECLENSION. — Nouns are declined in three divisions: the **O**-Declension, the **A**-Declension, and the General or Consonant Declension.

## THE O-DECLENSION

45. STEM. — The stem ends in **ο**, sometimes lengthened to **ω**.

46. Nouns in **ος** are generally *masculine*, sometimes *feminine*; those in **ον** are *neuter*.

47. In the following paradigms the masculine and neuter of the article and adjective are given with **ἄνθρωπος** and **δῶρον**, the similarity of forms making it seem expedient to introduce them with the nouns. Observe, however, that the article lacks the vocative.

## PARADIGMS

	δοῦλος, SLAVE, <i>m.</i>	Corresponding Latin Word.	ὁ σοφὸς ἄνθρωπος, THE WISE MAN.	τὸ καλὸν δῶρον, THE BEAUTIFUL GIFT, <i>n.</i>
SINGULAR				
N.	δοῦλος	servus	ὁ σοφὸς ἄνθρωπος	τὸ καλὸν δῶρον
G.	δούλου	servī	τοῦ σοφοῦ ἀνθρώπου	τοῦ καλοῦ δῶρον
D.	δούλῳ	servō	τῷ σοφῷ ἀνθρώπῳ	τῷ καλῷ δῶρῳ
A.	δούλον	servum	τὸν σοφὸν ἄνθρωπον	τὸ καλὸν δῶρον
V.	δοῦλε	serve	— σοφὲ ἄνθρωπε	— καλὸν δῶρον
PLURAL				
N.	δούλοι	servī	οἱ σοφοὶ ἄνθρωποι	τὰ καλὰ δῶρα
G.	δούλων	servōrum	τῶν σοφῶν ἀνθρώπων	τῶν καλῶν δῶρων
D.	δούλοις	servīs	τοῖς σοφοῖς ἀνθρώποις	τοῖς καλοῖς δῶροις
A.	δούλους	servōs	τούς σοφοὺς ἀνθρώπους	τὰ καλὰ δῶρα
V.	δούλοι	servī	— σοφοὶ ἄνθρωποι	— καλὰ δῶρα

a. Observe the resemblance between the case-endings of **δοῦλος** and *servus*.

b. Observe that the nominative, accusative, and vocative of **δῶρον** are alike, and in the plural end in **α**. What is the plural of Latin *dōnum*?

c. Read again the remark on accent (24), and account for the changes of accent in the paradigms.

d. Observe that σοφός has the circumflex accent on the genitive and dative of all numbers. All oxytones (21) of this declension are accented the same as σοφός.

**48. Rule of Syntax.** — Adjectives agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case.

## 49.

## VOCABULARY

ἀγαθός, adj. *good, brave.*

ἄγριος, adj., *wild.*

θεός, *god.*

ἵππος, *horse.*

λόγος, *word.*

μακρός, adj., *long.*

πόλεμος, *war.*

στρατηγός, *general.*

χωρίον, *place, spot.*

ἦν, *he was; ἦσαν, they were.*

**50. TRANSLATE:** 1. τοῦ ἀγρίου ἵππου. 2. τοῖς σοφοῖς λόγοις. 3. οἱ πόλεμοι ἦσαν μακροί. 4. ὁ θεὸς δῶρα καλὰ ἔχει. 5. οἱ λόγοι τῶν θεῶν σοφοὶ ἦσαν. 6. ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἄγει ἵππους καλοῦς. 7. τοῖς θεοῖς ἔθῦον. 8. κελεύσει τὸν στρατηγὸν ἀνθρώπου ἀγεῖν<sup>1</sup> ἀγαθούς. 9. παίει τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς δούλους. 10. τῷ στρατηγῷ ἔπεμπε δῶρα.

**51.** 1. The horses were wild. 2. He will sacrifice to the god. 3. The spot was beautiful. 4. The generals will send brave men. 5. They bade the man strike<sup>2</sup> the slave. 6. He had a gift, a fine horse.<sup>3</sup>

**NOTE.** — The definite article in Greek is declined like an adjective of the vowel (O and A) declension: Masc. ὁ, τοῦ, τῷ, τόν, etc., as in the paradigm above. See 54 for the feminine, and Appendix for the declension in full. There is no indefinite article.

<sup>1</sup> Pres. infin. active, *to bring.*

<sup>2</sup> Cf. 50, 8.

<sup>3</sup> An appositive, and so in the same case as δῶρον.

## LESSON III

## A-DECLENSION NOUNS

52. Nouns of this declension end in **α** or **η** (feminine), **ᾱς** or **ης** (masculine).

53. STEM. — The stem ends in **α**, which in the singular is often lengthened to **ᾱ** or **η**. After **ε**, **ι**, **ρ**, **ᾱ** is generally found in the singular; but after **σ**, **λλ**, or a double consonant, **ᾶ** is found in the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular, and **η** in the genitive and dative.

## 54.

## PARADIGMS

	<b>χώρᾱ</b> , LAND.	Corresponding Latin Word.	<b>Μούσα</b> , MUSE.	<b>ἡ μικρᾶ σκηνή</b> , THE SMALL TENT.	<b>γέφυρα</b> , BRIDGE.
			SINGULAR		
N.V.	<b>χώρᾱ</b>	terra	<b>Μούσα</b>	<b>ἡ μικρᾶ σκηνή</b>	<b>γέφυρα</b>
G.	<b>χώρᾱς</b>	terrae	<b>Μούσης</b>	<b>τῆς μικρᾶς σκηνῆς</b>	<b>γεφύρᾱς</b>
D.	<b>χώρᾱ</b>	terrae	<b>Μούσῃ</b>	<b>τῇ μικρᾷ σκηνῇ</b>	<b>γεφύρᾱ</b>
A.	<b>χώρᾱν</b>	terram	<b>Μούσαν</b>	<b>τὴν μικρᾶν σκηνήν</b>	<b>γέφυραν</b>
			PLURAL		
N.V.	<b>χώραι</b>	terrae	<b>Μούσαι</b>	<b>αἱ μικραὶ σκιναί</b>	<b>γέφυραι</b>
G.	<b>χωρῶν</b>	terrārum	<b>Μουσῶν</b>	<b>τῶν μικρῶν σκηνῶν</b>	<b>γεφύρῶν</b>
D.	<b>χώραις</b>	terrīs	<b>Μούσαις</b>	<b>ταῖς μικραῖς σκιναῖς</b>	<b>γεφύραις</b>
A.	<b>χώρᾱς</b>	terrās	<b>Μούσᾱς</b>	<b>τὰς μικρὰς σκηνὰς</b>	<b>γεφύρᾱς</b>

a. Observe that **σκηνή** changes its accent to the circumflex in the genitive and dative of all numbers. This is true of all oxytones of the **O** and **A** declensions; cf. 47.

b. Observe that in all the above nouns the genitive plural has the circumflex. This is because the syllable results from a contraction of **-ᾶων**, and is the same for all nouns of the **A**-declension.

55. ADJECTIVES of the vowel declension are declined in the masculine and neuter like nouns in **ος** and **ον**, and

in the feminine like nouns in  $\bar{\alpha}$  or  $\eta$ .<sup>1</sup> Thus: **ἀγαθός, ἀγαθή, ἀγαθόν; ἀγαθοῦ, ἀγαθῆς, ἀγαθοῦ,** etc. See 499. Cf. *bonus, bona, bonum* of Latin.

## 56.

## VOCABULARY

**ἄμαξα, wagon.**

**θάλαττα, sea.**

**θεά, goddess.**

**κακός, ἡ,όν, adj., bad, wicked, cowardly.**

**κώμη, village.**

**πολέμιος, ἰᾶ, ἰον, hostile; οἱ πολέμιοι, the enemy, hostēs; cf. πόλεμος.**

**ὁ ποταμός, river.**

**φοβερός, ᾶ,όν, adj., terrible.**

**ἐξ, out of, prep. w. gen. (ἐκ before consonants).**

**ἐν, in, prep. with dative.**

**εἰς, into, prep. w. acc.**

57. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐν τῇ χώρῃ ἦσαν κῶμαι. 2. τοὺς μικροὺς ἵππους ἄγουσιν<sup>2</sup> εἰς τὸν ποταμόν. 3. ὁ στρατηγὸς τοὺς πολεμίους ἐκ τῶν σκηνῶν ἦγε. 4. πόλεμος φοβερὸς ἦν ἐν τῇ κώμῃ. 5. εἰς τὴν θάλατταν ἄξει τοὺς δούλους. 6. κελεύει τὸν στρατηγὸν πέμπειν τὰς ἀμάξᾱς. 7. τὴν μικρὰν γέφυραν οἱ πολέμιοι λύσουσιν.<sup>2</sup> 8. αἱ Μοῦσαι θεαὶ ἦσαν σοφαί. 9. κελεύσεις, ὦ<sup>3</sup> θεὰ καλή, τὸν στρατηγὸν θύειν. 10. ἵππους κακοὺς εἶχον ἐν τῷ χωρίῳ.

58. 1. The men have small wagons. 2. The sea was terrible. 3. They were bringing small gifts out of the tent. 4. O wicked general, you are striking a good man. 5. In the village they were sacrificing to the goddess. 6. He leads the slaves into a terrible place.

<sup>1</sup>  $\bar{\alpha}$  if the *os* is preceded by  $\epsilon$ ,  $\iota$ ,  $\rho$ ,  $\rho\omicron$ ; otherwise  $\eta$ .

<sup>2</sup>  $\nu$  movable, added to the third person singular in  $\epsilon$  and to all words ending in  $\sigma\iota$ , if the next word begins with a vowel. It may also be added at the end of a sentence.

<sup>3</sup>  $\omicron$ , commonly used with vocative, but often left untranslated.

## LESSON IV

## A-NOUNS — MASCULINE

## 59.

## PARADIGMS

	νεᾶνιάς, YOUNG MAN.	πολίτης, CITIZEN.	πέλταστής, TARGETEER.	σατράπης, SATRAP.
	SINGULAR			
N.	νεᾶνιάς	πολίτης	πέλταστής	σατράπης
G.	νεᾶνίου	πολίτου	πέλταστοῦ	σατράπου
D.	νεᾶνίᾳ	πολίτῃ	πέλταστῇ	σατράπῃ
A.	νεᾶνιᾶν	πολίτην	πέλταστήν	σατράπην
V.	νεᾶνιᾶ	πολίτα	πέλταστά	σατράπη
	PLURAL			
N. V.	νεᾶνιᾶι	πολίται	πέλτασταί	σατράπαι
G.	νεᾶνιῶν	πολιτῶν	πέλταστῶν	σατραπῶν
D.	νεᾶνίαις	πολίταις	πέλτασταῖς	σατράπαις
A.	νεᾶνιάς	πολίτας	πέλταστές	σατράπας

a. Observe that masculine nouns of the A-declension differ from feminine nouns in **α** and **η** only in the nominative, genitive, and vocative singular.

b. Decline **στρατιώτης ἀγαθός, ὁ παρασάγγης**.

NOTE. — National names in **ης** and nouns in **της** have **α** in the vocative, as Πέρσης, *Persian*, Πέρσᾶ; πολίτης, πολίτα. Most others in **ης** have **η** in the vocative.

## 60.

## MODEL SENTENCES

a. ἐξ-ελαύνει παρασάγγᾶς πέντε, *he marches five parasangs.*

β. ζῆθον ἡμέρᾶς δέκα, *they sacrificed (during) ten days.*

a. Observe that in **α** the accusative is used to tell *how far* he marched, in **β** to tell *how long* they sacrificed; in other words, **α** shows the extent of the march, **β** the extent of the time of sacrificing.

**61. Rule of Syntax.** — Extent of time or space is expressed by the accusative case.

62.

## VOCABULARY

δέκα, indecl., *ten.*ἐξ-ελαύνει, *he marches.*ἡ ἡμέρᾱ, *day.*καί, *and.*Ξέρξης, *Xerxes.*παρασάγγης, *parasang,*

3½ miles.

τὸ πεδίον, *plain.*πέντε, indecl., *five.*Πέρσης, *a Persian.*στρατιώτης, *soldier.*τοξεύω, εὖσω, *shoot, hit with an arrow.*τοξότης, *bowman.*

**63. TRANSLATE:** 1. νεανῖαι πέντε ἦσαν ἐν τῇ τοῦ σατράπου σκηνῇ.<sup>1</sup> 2. ὁ σοφὸς σατράπης βασιλεύσει. 3. ἐξ-ελαύνει παρασάγγας δέκα εἰς πεδίον καλόν. 4. ὁ<sup>2</sup> Ξέρξης τὸν σατράπην κελεύει πελταστὰς ἄγειν. 5. εἰς τὴν τῶν πολεμίων χώρᾱν τοξότᾱς καὶ πελταστὰς πέμψουσιν.<sup>3</sup> 6. τοῖς νεανῖαις δῶρα ἔπεμπεν ὁ Ξέρξης. 7. ἐξ-ελαύνει ἐκ τῆς τῶν Περσῶν κώμης καὶ τοὺς τοξότᾱς ἄγει παρασάγγας πέντε. 8. ὁ στρατηγὸς κελεύει, ὃ τοξότα, τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς τοξεύειν. 9. ἡμέρᾱς πέντε θεοῖς καὶ θεαῖς ἔθῃον οἱ πολῖται.

**64.** 1. The soldiers' tents were small. 2. The satrap marches five parasangs and bids the men sacrifice. 3. Bowman were shooting in the plain. 4. For ten days we sent gifts to the Persian. 5. A targeteer struck the young man's horse.

<sup>1</sup> The dependent genitive, having the force of an adjective, commonly has the *attributive* position, *i.e.* between the article and noun.

<sup>2</sup> Proper names may take the article.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. 57, 2, n.

## \*65. Διάλογος. — Θωμάς καὶ ὁ Μαθητής

Thomas

Schoolboy

Θ. Ἄλλὰ νῦν, ὦ ἀδελφε, τί τήμερον ἔμαθες ἐν τῷ

Well now, my brother, what to-day did-you-learn

διδασκαλείῳ;

school?

Μ. Πολλὰ δὴ ἔμαθον, Θωμάσιδιον, μάλιστα δὲ τὰ

A lot of things,

Tommy,

especially

but

Ἑλληνικὰ ὀνόματα.

Greek

nouns.

Θ. Τὰ δὲ Ἑλληνικὰ χαλεπά ἐστιν;

hard

is

Μ. Οὐ δῆτα· ἐμοί γε δοκεῖ ῥάονα ἢ ἡ Ῥωμαϊκή.

No, indeed; to me at-least seems easier than Latin.

Θ. Καλὸν τοῦτο· τὴν γὰρ Ῥωμαϊκὴν μίσῶ. νῦν δὲ ἴωμεν

That's fine!

for

I hate.

let us go

παιξόμενοι.

and play.

Μ. Οὐ δῆτα· τὰ γὰρ ἐπίθετα οὐκέτι μεμάθηκα.

adjectives not yet I have learned.

Θ. Βαβαί.

Oh dear!

---

## LESSON V

### PROCLITICS AND ENCLITICS

66. Some monosyllables have no accent, but are pronounced with the following word. These are called *proclitics* (from *προ-κλίνω*, *lean forward*).

67. The proclitics are the articles, *ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ; εἰ, ἴφ, ὤς, as, οὐ (οὐκ, οὐχ), not*, and the prepositions *εἰς, ἐν, ἐξ*.

68. Certain other words are regularly accented, but lose their accents and are pronounced as if a part of the preceding word. These are called *enclitics* (from *ἐγ-κλίνω*, *lean on*).

69. The most common enclitics are the present indicative (excepting the second person singular) of εἶμι, *be*, and φημί, *say*; the genitive, dative, and accusative singular of the pronouns of the first and second persons; the indefinite pronoun τις, τι; the indefinite adverbs πού, ποτέ, πώ, πώς; and the particles γέ, τέ, τοί, πέρ.

### VERB εἶμι

70. Learn the Present and Imperfect Indicative of εἶμι (528).

#### 71. MODEL SENTENCES

- a. ὁ ἄνθρωπος σοφός ἐστιν, *the man is wise.*
- β. ἦν ποτε ἄνθρωπός τις, *there was once a man.*
- γ. τὸ δῶρόν σου καλόν ἐστιν, *your gift is pretty.*
- δ. ὁ ἵππος μου μείζων ἐστίν, *my horse is larger.*
- ε. εἴ τις ἐστιν ἀγαθός, *if anybody is brave.*

a. Observe that in *a*, *β*, *γ*, *ε*, the enclitic drops its accent, but in *δ* the accent of ἐστίν is unchanged; in *β* and *γ*, however, the accents of τις and σου are not lost, but reappear as acute accents upon the ultimas of ἄνθρωπος and δῶρον. In *ε*, τις gives its accent to εἰ, and receives one from ἐστίν.

72. *Accent of Enclitics.*—After another word the enclitic always loses its accent, except a dissyllabic enclitic after a word with the acute on the penult.

73. The word before an enclitic receives an additional acute on the ultima, if it has not (*a*) an accent on the ultima, or (*b*) an acute accent on the penult.

74. Before an enclitic an oxytone does not change its acute to the grave (21).

75. A proclitic before an enclitic receives an acute accent.

76. When denoting existence or possibility, or at the beginning of a sentence, **ἔστί** is written **ἔστι**. So after **ἀλλά, καί, οὐκ, or τοῦτο**.

77.

## VOCABULARY

ἡ ἀγορά, market place.

ὁ ἀδελφός, brother.

εἰ, if.

ἐπί, prep. w. gen., on; w. dat.,  
on, by; w. acc., to, against.

ικανός, ἡ, ὄν, adj., able.

ἡ μάχη, battle.

ἡ ὁδός, road, march.

ὁ ὀπλίτης, heavy-armed soldier.

τὸ ὄπλον, implement; ὄπλα, arms.

οὐ, not. οὐκ before a smooth breath  
ing, οὐχ before a rough.

78. TRANSLATE: 1. ἔστι, εἰσί. 2. εἰμί, ἦν. 3. εἶ, ἔστέ, ἦτε. 4. ἐσμέν, ἦμεν, εἰμί. 5. ἦσαν, ἔστί, ἦσθα.

79. 1. They are, they were. 2. You are, we are. 3. He was, he is. 4. We were, you (plu.) were. 5. There is, it is, you (sing.) were.

80. TRANSLATE: 1. οἱ πολέμοι εἰσιν ἐν ταῖς τῶν στρατιωτῶν σκηναῖς. 2. ὁ νεανίας ἔστιν<sup>1</sup> ἱκανὸς ὀπλίτης ἄγειν. 3. ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ ἐστε, ᾧ πολῖται. 4. ἐπὶ τῆς ἀμάξης ἦν τὰ ὄπλα.<sup>2</sup> 5. ἱκανὸς οὐκ ἔστι τῷ ἀδελφῷ δῶρα καλὰ πέμπειν. 6. οἱ δούλοι εἰσι τοξόται<sup>3</sup> ἀγαθοί. 7. αἱ ὁδοὶ τῆς τοῦ σατράπου χώρας μακραὶ εἰσιν. 8. ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ ἦν χωρίον καλόν. 9. ἐν τῇ φοβερᾷ μάχῃ οἱ ὀπλίται ἦσαν ἀγαθοί.

<sup>1</sup> ἔστί takes *v* movable, like a word ending in *σι* (57, 2, n.).

<sup>2</sup> Notice the singular verb with neuter plural subject. A neuter plural subject commonly takes its verb in the singular.

<sup>3</sup> Nominative, because it refers to the same person as the subject.

81. 1. The general's hoplites are cowardly. 2. The satrap is a Persian. 3. The men's gifts are on the wagon. 4. If you have slaves, you are not wise. 5. We were in the villages of the enemy five days. 6. The hoplite's brother is a bowman.



## LESSON VI

**REDUPLICATION**

82. The perfect and pluperfect tenses have the reduplication, which is the sign of completed action.

83. In verbs beginning with a single consonant (except ρ) reduplication consists in prefixing that consonant followed by ε, as λέ-λυκα. But a rough mute is changed to the cognate smooth (9, α), as τέ-θυκα.

84. In verbs beginning with two consonants (except a mute and a liquid), with a double consonant, or with ρ, the syllabic augment (34) is used instead of the reduplication, as ζητέω, ἐζήτηκα, στρατεύω, ἐστράτευκα, ῥίπτω, ἔρριφα, but γράφω, γέγραφα.

85. In verbs beginning with a short vowel or a diphthong the reduplication takes the form of the temporal augment (35).

86. When the perfect is reduplicated as in 83, the pluperfect prefixes the syllabic augment to the reduplication. In other cases the pluperfect retains the augment of the perfect.

## AORIST, PERFECT, AND PLUPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE

87. Learn the Aorist, Perfect, and Pluperfect Indicative Active of λύω (516).

88. ἄγω has the perfect ἤχα (the aor. ἦξα is rare), πέμπω has the aor. ἔπεμψα, perf. πέπομφα, ε changed to ο.

Form the aorist, perfect, and pluperfect of βασιλεύω, θύω, κελεύω, παίω.

89.

## VOCABULARY

ἀθροίζω, *collect*, ἀθροίσω, ἡθροισα, ἡθροικα.

γράφω, *write*, γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα.

διώκω, *pursue*, διώξω, ἐδίωξα, δεδίωχα.

θαυμάζω, *wonder at, admire*, θαυμάσω, ἐθαύμασα, τεθαύμακα.

κωλύω, *hinder*, κωλύσω, ἐκώλυσα, κεκώλυκα.

πείθω, *persuade*, πείσω, ἔπεισα, πέπεικα.

στρατεύω, *make an expedition*, στρατεύσω, ἐστράτευσα, ἐστράτευκα.

κατά, prep. w. gen., *down, beneath*; w. acc. *down along, through, by, according to*.

90. TRANSLATE: 1. ἔλυσε, λέλυκε, ἐλελύκει. 2. ἐλελύκεσαν, λελύκασι, ἔλυσαν. 3. λέλυκας, ἐλύσαμεν, ἐλελύκετε. 4. ἐστράτευσε, ἐστράτευκε. 5. ἡθροικα, ἡθροίκη. 6. δεδιώχασι, ἐδίωξαν. 7. ἐγράψαμεν, γεγράφατε. 8. ἦχε, εἶχε.

91. 1. I destroyed, I have destroyed, I had destroyed. 2. He assembled, he has assembled. 3. They made an expedition, they had made an expedition. 4. He had led, they have led. 5. You ordered, we had ordered.

92. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἦχε τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς κατὰ τὴν φοβερὰν ὁδόν. 2. ὁ στρατηγὸς

τοὺς πελταστὰς ἐδίωξεν ἡμέρας πέντε. 3. λόγους σοφοὺς γεγράψωσιν οἱ πολῖται. 4. δῶρα ἐπεπόμφει, δούλον καὶ ἵππους δέκα. 5. ἤθροισαν τοὺς τοξότᾱς εἰς<sup>1</sup> τὸ πεδίον. 6. τὰ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν ὄπλα ἐθαυμάσαμεν. 7. οὐ πέπεικε τοὺς κακοὺς ἀνθρώπους. 8. ἐστρατεύκει ἐπὶ τὰς τοῦ σατράπου κώμας. 9. ἐκωλύσατε τὴν μάχην, ᾧ τοξόται κακοί. 10. ἤθροικα στρατιώτᾱς ἐκ τῆς χώρας, ὀπλιτᾱς καὶ πελταστᾱς.

93. 1. He hindered the satrap. 2. They had written wise words. 3. They made an expedition into the country of Xerxes by sea. 4. We have not collected soldiers. 5. I ordered the slaves to bring horses.

---

## LESSON VII

### REVIEW OF NOUNS AND VERBS

94. *Present and Imperfect.* — The stem of the present and imperfect is the same, and is learned in the theme, *i.e.* the first person singular of the present indicative active. Its final vowel is *ο* before *μ* or *ν*, elsewhere *ε*.

95. *Future.* — The stem of the future active and middle is formed by adding *σο* (*σε*) to the verb stem (except in liquid verbs, which will be treated later).

---

<sup>1</sup> The idea of motion in the verb makes *εἰς* w. acc. necessary, instead of *ἐν* w. dat.

96. *Aorist*. — The stem of the aorist active and middle is formed by adding **σα** to the verb stem. (For liquid verbs, see 353.)

*a.* Lingual stems drop **τ, δ, θ**, before **ς**; θαυμάζω, θαυμά(δ)σω, ἐθαύμα(δ)σα.

97. *Perfect*. — Vowel stems, many liquid stems, and some linguals, add the tense suffix **-κα** to the reduplicated verb stem to form the perfect active.

*a.* Lingual stems (especially those with themes in **ζω**) drop **τ, δ, θ**, before **-κα**; τεθαύμα(δ)κα.

98. *Pluperfect*. — The pluperfect changes **-κα** of the perfect to **-κε**, in the singular lengthened to **-κη, -κης, -κει(ν)**.

99. *Second Perfect*. — Many verbs add **α** to the reduplicated verb stem to form the perfect. Most stems in **π, β, κ, γ** change to the cognate rough mute, if a short vowel precedes. Those in **φ** and **χ** remain unchanged. This is called the *second perfect* to distinguish from the perfect in **-κα**, the inflection being the same.

100. *Second Pluperfect*. — **α** of the second perfect becomes **ε** in the second pluperfect; the inflection is the same as that of the first pluperfect.

## 101.

## MODEL SENTENCES

*a.* οἱ πολέμιοι φοβεροὶ εἰσι μάχην, *the enemy are terrible in battle.*

*β.* κάμνω τὴν κεφαλὴν, *I have a pain in my head.*

*a.* Observe that **μάχην** in *a* shows in what respect the enemy are terrible; **τὴν κεφαλὴν** in *β* the part affected by **κάμνω**. This is called the *Accusative of Specification*.

**102. Rule of Syntax.**—The *Accusative of Specification* with a verb, adjective, noun, or clause, denotes a part or quality to which the expression refers.

**103. TRANSLATE:** 1. βεβασίλευκεν ἄνθρωπος κακὸς ἐν τῇ τῶν Περσῶν χώρα. 2. ἔπεισε τοὺς νεανίας τὰ ὄπλα πέμπειν τοῖς τοῦ Ξέρξου στρατιώταις. 3. ἐξ-ελαύνει ἐκ τοῦ χωρίου παρασάγγα δέκα ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν. 4. ὁδὸς μακρὰ καὶ φοβερὰ ἐστὶν ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν. 5. ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐστράτευκεν εἰς τὴν κώμην. 6. εἰς τὸ μικρὸν πεδίον τοὺς ὀπλίτας ἐκεκελεύκει διώκειν τοὺς πολεμίους. 7. ἀνθρώπους δέκα ἀγαθοὺς μάχην ἔπεισε διώκειν τοὺς πολεμίους. 8. ἱκανὴ ἐστὶν ἡ θεὰ τὸν πόλεμον κωλύειν. 9. ἔπαιε τοὺς ἵππους ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ ὁ τοῦ πολίτου δούλος.

**104.** 1. The citizens have sacrificed to gods and goddesses. 2. They will order the soldiers to destroy the bridge. 3. Were they able to send hoplites against the Persians? 4. The peltasts were cowardly in war. 5. He pursued the peltasts for five parasangs.

**\*105. Μῦθος. — Ἴππος καὶ ὄνος**

Fable

Ass.

Ἄνθρωπός τις εἶχεν ἵππον καὶ ὄνον. ὀδεύοντων δὲ ἐν  
while traveling  
 τῇ ὁδῷ εἶπεν ὁ ὄνος τῷ ἵππῳ, “Λαβέ τι ἐκ τοῦ ἐμοῦ βάρους,  
said take a bit my load  
 εἰ θέλεις εἶναί με σῶν.” ὁ δὲ οὐκ ἐπέισθη. ὁ δὲ ὄνος  
wish to be alive-and-well. He complied  
 πεσὼν ἐκ τοῦ κόπου ἐτελεύτησε. τοῦ δὲ δεσπότου ἐπιθέντος  
falling suffering perished ; when-his-master-put  
 πάντα αὐτῷ καὶ αὐτὴν τὴν τοῦ ὄνου δοράν, θρηνῶν ὁ ἵππος  
all upon him besides hide lamenting

ἐβόᾳ, “Οἷμοι τῷ παναθλίῳ· μὴ θελήσῃς μικρὸν βάρος  
 cried out O dear, wretched me when-I-didn't-wish  
 λαβεῖν, ἰδοὺ ἅπαντα βαστάζω καὶ τὴν δорάν. τοῖς μικροῖς  
 to take, behold, all of it I carry  
 οἱ μεγάλοι συγκαινωνοῦντες ἀμφοτέροι σωθήσονται ἐν βίῳ.  
 the strong joining with both will be saved life.

---

## LESSON VIII

### MIDDLE VOICE—PERSONAL ENDINGS

**106.** In the *Passive Voice* the subject is represented as acted upon; as ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἐπέμφθη, *the man was sent*.

**107.** In the *Middle Voice* the subject is represented as (1) acting on himself, (2) for himself, or (3) on something belonging to himself; as φαίνομαι, *I show myself* or *appear*, ποιοῦμαι ἀμάξῃς, *I make myself wagons*, λύεται τὴν θυγατέρα, *he ransoms his (own) daughter*.

**108.** The forms of the middle and passive are the same except in the future and aorist.

**109.** The following table gives the personal endings of the active, middle, and passive, as found in the indicative, subjunctive, and optative.

TABLE OF PERSONAL ENDINGS

ACTIVE.		MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.	
<i>Primary Tenses.</i>	<i>Secondary Tenses.</i>	<i>Primary Tenses.</i>	<i>Secondary Tenses.</i>
Sing. 1. μι	ν	Sing. 1. μαι	μην
2. ς (σι)	ς	2. σαι	σο
3. σι (τι)	—	3. ται	το
Plur. 1. μεν	μεν	Plur. 1. μεθα	μεθα
2. τε	τε	2. σθε (θε)	σθε (θε)
3. νσι, ᾶσι	ν, σαν	3. νται	ντο

a. Verbs in  $\omega$  do not have the primary endings  $\mu\iota$  and  $\sigma\iota$  in the Indicative active. The ending  $\tau\iota$  you have seen in  $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\iota$ .

b. The endings of the imperative and\* infinitive are given in 242, 259.

### THE INDICATIVE MIDDLE

110. Learn the Present, Imperfect, Future, and Aorist Indicative Middle of  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$  (517).

111.

#### VOCABULARY

$\acute{\alpha}\pi\acute{o}$ , prep. w. gen., (away) *from*.

Lat. *ab*.

$\eta$   $\acute{\alpha}\rho\chi\acute{\eta}$ , *province, rule*.

$\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\upsilon\sigma\omega$ , *plan*; mid. *plan for one's self, deliberate*.

$\delta\acute{\iota}\kappa\alpha\iota\omicron\varsigma$ ,  $\acute{\alpha}$ , *on*, adj. *just*.

$\acute{o}$   $\text{K}\acute{\upsilon}\rho\omicron\varsigma$ , *Cyrus*.

$\mu\epsilon\tau\acute{\alpha}$ , prep. w. gen., *with, among*;  
w. acc., *after*.

$\mu\epsilon\tau\alpha\text{-}\acute{\pi}\acute{\epsilon}\mu\pi\omega$ , *send after*; mid. *summon (to one's self)*.

$\acute{o}\kappa\tau\acute{\omega}$ , indecl. *eight*.

$\tau\acute{o}$   $\text{p}\alpha\iota\delta\iota\omicron\nu$ , *child*.

$\text{p}\acute{\alpha}\upsilon\omega$ ,  $\text{p}\acute{\alpha}\upsilon\sigma\omega$ , *stop (some one)*;  
mid. *stop one's self, cease*.

a. Observe that the force of the middle voice often seems to change the meaning of the verb:  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ , *I ransom*;  $\text{p}\acute{\epsilon}\iota\theta\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ , *I persuade myself*, hence *obey*; while  $\sigma\tau\text{-}\tau\epsilon\upsilon\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$  hardly differs from the active in meaning, but is much more common than  $\sigma\tau\text{-}\tau\text{r}\acute{\alpha}\tau\epsilon\upsilon\omega$ .

112. TRANSLATE: 1.  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\epsilon\tau\alpha\iota$ ,  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\epsilon\tau\alpha\iota$ . 2.  $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\epsilon\tau\omicron$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\tau\omicron$ . 3.  $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\alpha\text{nt}\omicron$ ,  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\omicron\text{nt}\alpha\iota$ . 4.  $\mu\epsilon\tau\alpha\text{-}\acute{\pi}\acute{\epsilon}\mu\text{-}\psi\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\mu\epsilon\tau\text{-}\acute{\epsilon}\text{p}\epsilon\mu\psi\acute{\alpha}\mu\eta\nu$ .<sup>1</sup> 5.  $\acute{\epsilon}\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\omicron\upsilon$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\omega$ . 6.  $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\text{r}\acute{\alpha}\tau\epsilon\upsilon\epsilon\tau\omicron$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\tau\text{r}\acute{\alpha}\tau\epsilon\upsilon\sigma\acute{\alpha}\mu\eta\nu$ . 7.  $\text{p}\acute{\alpha}\upsilon\sigma\epsilon\sigma\theta\epsilon$ ,  $\text{p}\acute{\alpha}\upsilon\text{-}\epsilon\sigma\theta\epsilon$ . 8.  $\acute{\alpha}\theta\text{r}\omicron\iota\acute{\zeta}\acute{o}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$ ,  $\eta\theta\text{r}\omicron\iota\acute{\zeta}\acute{o}\mu\epsilon\theta\alpha$ .

<sup>1</sup> If a verb is compounded with a preposition, the augment comes directly after the preposition, which loses a final vowel before this augmented form;  $\mu\epsilon\tau\text{-}\acute{\epsilon}\text{p}\epsilon\mu\text{p}\omicron\nu$ ,  $\acute{\alpha}\text{p}\text{-}\eta\gamma\omicron\nu$ . But  $\text{p}\epsilon\text{r}\acute{\iota}$  and  $\text{p}\acute{\rho}\omicron$  keep the final vowel;  $\text{p}\text{r}\omicron\text{-}\acute{\epsilon}\text{p}\epsilon\mu\psi\epsilon$ ,  $\text{p}\epsilon\text{r}\iota\text{-}\eta\gamma\epsilon$ .

113. 1. They ransom, they ransomed. 2. I shall obey, I was obeying. 3. He stopped, he is stopping. 4. We shall deliberate, we are deliberating. 5. He used to summon, he summoned.

114. TRANSLATE: 1. ὁ πολίτης τὰ παιδιά λύσεται. 2. οἱ ἄνθρωποι τῷ δικαίῳ σατράπῃ<sup>1</sup> πείθονται. 3. Κῦρον μετ-επέμψατο ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς. 4. Κῦρῳ ἐπείθοντο οἱ πέντε στρατηγοί. 5. ἤγου τοὺς ἵππους εἰς τὴν ἀγορᾶν. 6. ἐπαύοντο οἱ πολέμιοι. 7. μετὰ τὴν μάχην οἱ στρατιῶται εἰς τὸ πεδῖον ἠθροίζοντο. 8. ἐπὶ τοὺς Πέρσας ἐστρατεύσατο μετὰ τῶν τοῦ Κῦρου ὀπλιτῶν. 9. βουλευσόμεθα ἡμέρας ὀκτώ. 10. ἐβουλεύοντο οἱ πολῖται ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ.

115. 1. We took the field with the soldiers against Cyrus' enemies. 2. He will obey Cyrus and bring his arms to the tent. 3. The just citizens assembled in the market place. 4. They summon eight young men from the village. 5. After ten days you will deliberate.

\*116. Διάλογος. — Δύο Παιδιά

*Two*

Παιδίον Α. Ὁ ἐμὸς πατὴρ<sup>2</sup> ἔδωκέ μοι τήμερον<sup>3</sup> δῶρον  
my gave me to-day  
καλόν.

Παιδίον Β. Καλῶς. τί ἐστι;  
Good! What

<sup>1</sup> Notice that a verb meaning *obey* takes the dative in Greek as in Latin.

<sup>2</sup> Lat. *pater*.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. ἡμέρᾱ.

A. Οὐποτε εικάζειν δυνήσει.

Never to guess you will be able.

B. Τοῦτ' οἶδα. ἔθι νῦν, λέγε μοι, ὡς τάχιστα.

I know that. Come now, tell right away.

A. Ἄκουε οὖν· χήνα ἔδωκέ μοι, μεγάλην καὶ καλήν.

Listen then; goose big

B. Θαυμάσια λέγεις· ἀλλὰ μὴ ποιήσης ὥσπερ ἡ ἐν τῷ

Strange things but don't do as

μύθῳ<sup>1</sup> χήρα.

widow

A. Πῶς λέγεις;

How do you mean?

B. Τί γάρ; οὐ μέμνησαι; ἀλλὰ ἡ μήτηρ<sup>2</sup> μου καλεῖ

do you remember my (of me)

με, καὶ ἰτέον ἐστίν. ἐπὴν δὲ ἦκω πάντα λέξω σοι.

I must go. When I come back all to you.

## LESSON IX

### PERFECT INDICATIVE, MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

117. Learn the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Indicative, Middle and Passive of **λύω** (517).

118. The *perfect* and *pluperfect middle* and *passive* are inflected by adding the personal endings directly to the reduplicated verb stem, as **λέλυ-ται**. For the inflection of the tenses in consonant stems, where many changes are necessary for euphony, see 488, 521.

119. The stem of the *future perfect middle* and *passive* is formed by adding **σο** (or **σε**) to the stem of the *perfect middle*; this tense is commonly found with passive force.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. 105.

<sup>2</sup> Lat. *mater*.

120. Write a synopsis of the indicative active and middle of **λύω, θύω, στρατεύω, παύω**, in the third person singular and plural.

121.

## MODEL SENTENCES

*α. τὰ παιδιά λελύσεται ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ, the children will have been ransomed by their brother.*

*β. τιμάται ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων, he is honored by the barbarians.*

*γ. κεκόλασται τῷ λοχαγῷ, he has been punished by the captain.*

*α.* Observe that in *α* and *β*, the agent is expressed by **ὑπό** followed by the genitive (compare *ab* with the ablative in Latin); in *γ*, by the dative without a preposition (as is the case with the gerundive in Latin).

122. **Rule of Syntax.**—In Greek the agent with the passive voice is expressed usually by **ὑπό** and the genitive; but with the perfect and pluperfect passive the simple dative may be used.

123.

## VOCABULARY

**ὁ βάρβαρος**, *barbarian.*

**διά**, prep. w. gen., *through*; w. acc., *on account of.* Lat. *per.*

**θηρεύω, εὔσω**, *hunt wild beasts, catch.*

**τὸ θηρίον**, *wild beast* (cf. **θηρεύω**).

**ὁ κωμάρχης**, *village chief.*

**παιδέω, εὔσω**, *train up a child, educate* (cf. **παιδίον**).

**πορεύω, εὔσω**, *make go*; **πορεύομαι**, *proceed, advance.*

**σύν**, prep. w. dat., *with.* Lat. *cum.*

**τίς**,<sup>1</sup> *who?* **τί**, *what?*

**φίλος, η, ον**, adj. *friendly*; as noun, *friend.*

<sup>1</sup> The accent of **τίς, τί**, is never changed to grave; this is to distinguish from the indefinite **τίς**, *any one.*

124. TRANSLATE: 1. λέλυται, ἐλέλυτο, λελύσεται.<sup>1</sup>  
 2. πεπαιδευέμεθα, πεπαιδευσόμεθα. 3. ἐπεπόρευντο,  
 πεπόρευνται. 4. ἐστράτευται, ἐστρατεύσεται, ἐστρά-  
 τευτο. 5. βεβουλεύσει, βεβούλευσαι. 6. ἐκεκώλυ-  
 σθε, κекωλύσεσθε.

125. 1. He has been set free, he had been set free, he will  
 have been set free. 2. They had ransomed, they have  
 ransomed. 3. You (plu.) will have been educated, you had  
 been educated. 4. We have proceeded, we had proceeded.  
 5. He has been hindered, they had been hindered.

126. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐστράτευτο ἐπὶ τοὺς βαρβά-  
 ρους. 2. σὺν τοῖς (οὐρ) φίλοις βεβουλεύεμεθα.  
 3. διὰ τί πέπαυσαι; ὁ κωμάρχης με μετα-πέπεμπται.  
 4. διὰ τῆς τῶν βαρβάρων χώρας πεπόρευνται παρα-  
 σάγγαῤ ὀκτώ. 5. τὰ θηρία τοῖς ἐκ τῆς κόμης<sup>2</sup>  
 στρατιώταις τεθήρευται. 6. τίς πεπαίδευται τῷ σοφῷ  
 κωμάρχη; 7. ἐκεκέλευστο<sup>3</sup> ὑπὸ τοῦ σατράπου τοὺς  
 δούλους διώκειν.

127. 1. The village chief had been educated in the  
 satrap's province. 2. They have deliberated with their  
 friends. 3. Why (on account of what) have you ad-  
 vanced through the plain? 4. The dreadful war will  
 have been stopped. 5. We had ransomed our friends.

<sup>1</sup> The *v* of λέλυμαι is lengthened before *σ* in λελύσομαι.

<sup>2</sup> ἐκ τῆς κόμης modifies στρατιώταις, and so has the position of an  
 adjective. How would the meaning differ if this phrase came after  
 στρατιώταις?

<sup>3</sup> The perfect of κελύω is κέκελευσμαι, not κέκελευμαι, as would be  
 expected.

## LESSON X

PALATAL AND LABIAL STEMS OF THE CONSONANT  
DECLENSION — GENITIVE WITH NOUNS

128. The *Third* or *General* Declension includes all nouns not belonging to the other two. The stem usually ends in a consonant, but there are a few vowel or diphthong stems.

129. Examine carefully the following table of case endings; notice how they differ from those of the other declensions; and compare with the corresponding Latin endings.

GREEK.				LATIN.			
M. and F.		Neuter.		M. and F.		Neuter.	
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
N. $\sigma$ or —	ες	—	ᾶ	N. $s$ or —	ēs	—	ă
G. $\sigma$	ων	$\sigma$	ων	G. $is$	um	$is$	um
D. $\iota$	σι	$\iota$	σι	D. $i$	ibus	$i$	ibus
A. $\nu$ or $\alpha$	ας (vs)	—	ᾶ	A. $em, im$	ēs, īs	—	ă
V. $\sigma$ or —	ες	—	ᾶ	V. $s$ or —	ēs	—	ă

## 130.

## PARADIGMS

	φύλαξ, $\acute{o}$ , GUARD.	διώρυξ, $\acute{\eta}$ , CANAL.	φλέψ, $\acute{\eta}$ , VEIN.	οὗτος $\acute{o}$ κήρυξ, THIS HERALD.
	SINGULAR			
N.	φύλαξ	διώρυξ	φλέψ	οὗτος $\acute{o}$ κήρυξ
G.	φύλακος	διώρυχος	φλεβός	τούτου τοῦ κήρυκος
D.	φύλακι	διώρυχι	φλεβί	τούτω τῷ κήρυκι
A.	φύλακα	διώρυχα	φλέβα	τούτων τὸν κήρυκα
V.	φύλαξ	διώρυξ	φλέψ	— — κήρυξ
	PLURAL			
N. V.	φύλακες	διώρυχες	φλέβες	οὗτοι οἱ κήρυκες
G.	φυλάκων	διωρύχων	φλεβῶν	τούτων τῶν κηρύκων
D.	φύλαξι	διώρυξι	φλεψί	τούτοις τοῖς κήρυξι
A.	φύλακας	διώρυχας	φλέβας	τούτους τοὺς κήρυκας

*a.* Observe that when **ς** is added to the stem in the nominative singular and dative plural, it is combined with the final mute to form **ξ** or **ψ**. A labial mute with **ς** gives **ψ**, a palatal **ξ**.

*b.* Observe that in this declension also the accent remains as far as possible on the syllable on which it stands in the nominative singular; except **φλέψ**, which accents the ultima in the genitive and dative of all numbers. This is true of most monosyllables of the consonant declension; **ων** and **οιν** are circumflexed.

*c.* Notice that the demonstrative pronoun in Greek is used with the article, in which case the article is not to be translated; and further, that the demonstrative does not, like an adjective, stand between the article and noun. Compare the declension of the masculine given above with that of the article.

## 131.

## MODEL SENTENCES

*a.* ὁδός ἐστι τριῶν ἡμερῶν, *it is a three days' journey.*

*β.* ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ ἦν τεῖχος πλίνθων ὀπτῶν, *there was a wall of baked bricks in the country.*

*γ.* τὴν τοῦ δήμου εὖνοιαν εἶχε, *he had the good will of the people.*

*δ.* ἐν τῇ κώμῃ φόβος τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἦν, *there was fear of the soldiers in the village.*

Observe that in *a* the genitive tells the measure of the journey; in *β* it denotes the material of which the wall consists; in *γ* it is the subject of the feeling of good will; in *δ*, the object of the fear, *they were afraid of the soldiers.*

**132. Rules of Syntax.** — The genitive is used to denote measure (of time, space, or value) or material, of which anything consists; the subject of an action or feeling, *Subjective Genitive*; and the object of an action or feeling, *Objective Genitive*.

**133. TRANSLATE:** 1. *παρὰ τῶν Θρακῶν ἦκεν ὁ κῆρυξ.* 2. *τοῦτον τὸν Θραῖκα ἐπεπόμφει παρὰ Κῦρον.* 3. *τίς, ὦ κῆρυξ, τὴν φάλαγγα ἄξει;* 4. *ὁ τῆς φάλαγγος φόβος κακός ἐστιν.* 5. *ἡ δὲ διώρυξ ἐστὶ μακρὰ καὶ δυσπόρευτος.* 6. *διὰ τῆς διώρυχος ἦκον αἱ τῶν Θρακῶν φάλαγγες ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν.* 7. *παρὰ τῇ θαλάττῃ ἦν στρατόπεδον σκηνῶν μικρῶν.* 8. *οἱ ἀγαθοὶ φύλακες ἐκινδύνεον ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ.* 9. *μισθὸν ἡμερῶν δέκα ὁ Κῦρος ἔπεμψεν.*

**134.** 1. The guard was proceeding to Xerxes. 2. The general sent for these heralds from the camp. 3. Fear of this general filled (held) the line. 4. They will send gifts to these Thracians. 5. Beside the canal is a road of five parasangs, hard to pass.

## 135.

## VOCABULARY

δέ, conj., post-positive, *but, and.*  
 δυσπόρευτος,<sup>1</sup> ον, adj., *hard to get through.*  
 ἦκω, ἦξω, *come, have come* (like a perfect).  
 ὁ Θραῖξ, Θρακός, *Thracian.*  
 κινδύνεω, σω, etc., *encounter danger, be in peril.*

ὁ μισθός, *pay.*  
 παρὰ, prep. w. gen., *from* (beside); w. dat., *by the side of, near*; w. acc., *to* (the side of), *contrary to.*  
 τὸ στρατόπεδον, *camp.*  
 ἡ φάλαγξ, φάλαγγος, *line of battle.*  
 ὁ φόβος, *fear.*

<sup>1</sup> Some adjectives in *ος*, especially compounds, have only two terminations, the feminine being the same as the masculine.

\*136. Διάλογος. — Γυνή και Χήν

See Lesson VIII.

Θωμάς. Χθές οὐχ ὑπ-έσχου λέξειν<sup>1</sup> μοι περι ἐκείνης τῆς  
yesterday promised that

χήρας καὶ τῆς χηνός ;

Γεώργιος. Μάλιστα γὰρ τοῦτο<sup>2</sup> γὰρ οὐ μακρόν ἐστιν.  
yes, indeed

Θ. Λέγε δή. ἤδιστ' ἂν ἀκούσαιμι.  
tell me, then. I'm dying to hear it (I should hear most gladly).

Γ. Ἄκουε γάρ. Γυνή τις χήρα χῆνα εἶχεν, ἣ καθ'  
listen which

ἐκάστην ἡμέραν ὠν<sup>3</sup> αὐτῇ ἔτικτε. νομίσασα δὲ ὡς, εἰ  
every egg laid. Thinking that

πλείους τῇ ὄρνιθι κριθὰς παρα-βάλοι, δύο ὠὰ τέξεται τῆς  
more bird barley should give would lay

ἡμέρας τοῦτο ἐποίησεν. ἣ δὲ χήν, πιμελῆς γενομένη, οὐδ'  
did. fat having become, not even

ἅπαξ τῆς ἡμέρας τεκεῖν ἐδύνατο.  
once to lay was able.

Θ. Εἶεν· ἀγαθόν ἐστι τοῦτο. ἀλλὰ τί δηλοῖ ὁ μῦθος;  
well; but shows

Γ. Ὁ μῦθος δηλοῖ, ὡς Αἰσώπος αὐτὸς ἔλεξεν, ὅτι οἱ διὰ  
as Aesop himself those-who

πλεονεξίαν τῶν πλείονων<sup>4</sup> ἐπι-θυμοῦντες καὶ τὰ παρόντα  
greediness more desire even what-they-have

ὑπο-βάλλουσιν.  
lose.

<sup>1</sup> Fut. infin. act. of λέγω.

<sup>2</sup> Neut. of οὗτος.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Lat. *ovum*.

<sup>4</sup> Gen. with ἐπι-θυμοῦντες.



## LESSON XI

LINGUALS OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION—  
GENITIVE OF SEPARATION

137. Most Lingual Stems add *s* to form the nominative singular, dropping *τ*, *δ*, or *θ*, as *ἐλπίδ-*, *ἐλπίς*, *hope*, *γίγαντ-*, *γίγᾱς*, *giant*; but nouns in *οντ* drop *τ* and lengthen *ο* to *ω*, as *λεοντ-*, *λέων*, *lion*. In neuters the nominative singular is generally the same as the stem, dropping final *τ*,<sup>1</sup> as *σωματ-*, *σῶμα*, *body*.

## 138.

## PARADIGMS

	νύξ, ἡ, NIGHT.	ὄρνις, ὁ, ἡ, BIRD.	ἐλπίς, ἡ, HOPE.	λέων, ὁ, LION.	τοῦτο τὸ σῶμα, THIS BODY.
	SINGULAR				
N.	νύξ	ὄρνις	ἐλπίς	λέων	τοῦτο τὸ σῶμα
G.	νυκτός	ὄρνιθος	ἐλπίδος	λέοντος	τούτου τοῦ σώματος
D.	νυκτί	ὄρνιθι	ἐλπίδι	λέοντι	τούτῃ τῷ σώματι
A.	νύκτα	ὄρνιν	ἐπίδα	λέοντα	τοῦτο τὸ σῶμα
V.	νύξ	ὄρνις	ἐπί	λέον	— — σῶμα
	PLURAL				
N.	νύκτες	ὄρνιθες	ἐλπίδες	λέοντες	ταῦτα τὰ σώματα
G.	νυκτῶν	ὄρνιθων	ἐλπίδων	λέοντων	τούτων τῶν σωμάτων
D.	νυξί	ὄρνισι	ἐλπίσι	λέουσι	τούτοις τοῖς σώμασι
A.	νύκτας	ὄρνιθας	ἐλπίδας	λέοντας	ταῦτα τὰ σώματα

\*139. *Remark.* — *a.* Linguals with nominatives in *ις* and *υς*, except oxytones, drop the lingual in the accusative singular, and add *ν*; *ὄρνις*, *ὄρνιν*, *bird*.

*b.* All stems in *ιδ*, and those in *ντ* except oxytones, have the vocative singular like the stem, *δ* or *τ* being dropped; *ἐλπίς*, *ἐπί*, *γίγᾱς*, *γίγαν*, *giant*. But the

<sup>1</sup> *v, ρ, s* are the only consonants that can stand at the end of a word.

present active participles, as ἄρχων, *ruling*, have the vocative like the nominative.

c. The consonants ντ, νδ, νθ, are dropped before s, and the preceding vowel is lengthened, ε and ο becoming ει and ου; λέουσι (λέοντσι).

## 140.

## MODEL SENTENCES

a. τούτῳ ἔδοξε τοῦ πολέμου παύσασθαι, *it seemed best to him to give up (stop himself from) the war.*

β. ἐνταῦθα δι-έσχον ἀλλήλων ὡς τριάκοντα στάδια, *at that point they were about thirty stades distant from one another.*

a. Observe the case of πολέμου and ἀλλήλων. This is one of the primary and principal uses of the genitive. How do you express separation in Latin?

141. **Rule of Syntax.**—The genitive may denote that from which anything is *separated* or distinguished. Hence it is found after verbs denoting to *remove, restrain, release, cease, fail, differ*, and the like.

142. TRANSLATE: 1. ὑπὸ τὸν λόφον ἔπεμψε τούτους τοὺς φυγάδας. 2. ὑπὸ μαστίγων ἐτόξευον οἱ βάρβαροι κατὰ τοῦ λόφου. 3. νύκτας καὶ ἡμέρας δώδεκα οὐκ ἐπαύοντο πολέμου. 4. ἡ ἐλπίς τῆς νίκης ἔλυσε τὰ στρατεύματα φόβου. 5. οἱ στρατιῶται ἐν ἐλπίσι καλαῖς ἦσαν. 6. οἱ θεοὶ τὴν ἔριν πέμπουσι τοῖς ἀνθρώποις. 7. ἐξ-ελαύνει τὸ στρατεύμα παρασάγγας πεντεκαίδεκα ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν. 8. ἐπὶ ποταμὸν ἤκουσιν, Εὐφράτην ὄνομα. 9. ὄρνιθές εἰσι καὶ θηρία ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χωρίῳ. 10. τοῖς γέρουσιν ἐπέιθοντο οἱ κήρυκες.

143. 1. At the foot of the hill was a river, Euphrates by name. 2. He collected this army after the war with<sup>1</sup> the Persians. 3. The exiles wondered at the bodies of the enemy. 4. He will free the birds from their fear of the wild animals. 5. Old man, you stopped the soldiers from their strife.

## 144.

## VOCABULARY

ὁ γέρον, γέροντος, *old man.*

δώδεκα, indecl., *twelve.*

ἡ ἔρις, ἔριδος, *strife.*

ὁ Εὐφράτης, ου, *Euphrates River.*

ὁ λόφος, *hill.*

ἡ μάστιξ, μάστιγος, *whip, lash.*

ἡ νίκη, *victory.*

τὸ ὄνομα, ὀνόματος, *name.*

τὸ στράτευμα, στρατεύματος, *army.*

ὑπό, prep. w. gen., *under, by (agent);*

w. dat. (rare), *beneath; w. acc.*

(*to a point*) *under, to the foot of,*

(*Cf. sub.*)

ὁ φυγάς, φυγάδος, *exile.*

## LESSON XII

## FIRST AORIST AND FUTURE PASSIVE—PRESENT AND PAST PARTICULAR CONDITIONS

145. Learn the First Aorist and Future Indicative Passive of λύω (518). Notice (1) that they are formed from the same stem, which is found by adding θη to the simple verb stem; (2) that the first aorist passive has the active personal endings.

146. Write a synopsis in the indicative active and passive, third person singular and plural, of λύω, θύω,<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Observe that the genitive closely depending on another noun is variously translated, according to the meaning of the word on which it depends.

<sup>2</sup> Aor. pass. ἐτύθην.

**πορεύω, ἀγορεύω** (*harangue*), **στρατεύω**, remembering that all tenses of the passive except the *aorist* and *future* are the same as the middle.

147. In conditional sentences the clause containing the condition, or *if*-clause, is called the *Protasis*, and that containing the conclusion is called the *Apodosis*.

148. The supposition contained in a protasis may be *particular* or *general*. A particular supposition refers to a *definite action*, occurring at a *definite time*. A general supposition refers indefinitely to *any act* occurring at *any time*.

149. The negative of the protasis is regularly **μή**, that of the apodosis is **οὐ**.

150.

MODEL SENTENCES

*a. εἰ οὗτος ἀληθεύει, καλῶς ἔχει, if this man speaks the truth, it is well.*

*β. εἰ τοῦτο ἔπραξε, καλῶς ἔχει, if he did this, it is well.*

*γ. εἰ θεὸς ἦν, σίτον οὐκ ἔσθιεν, if he was a god, he did not eat food.*

*a.* Observe (1) that none of the above sentences implies anything as to the fulfilment of the condition; (2) that the tenses of the indicative are used in both parts of the sentence.

151. **Rule of Syntax.**—When the protasis simply states a present or past particular supposition, implying nothing as to the fulfilment of the condition, it has the indicative with **εἰ**. Any form of the verb (but generally the indicative) may stand in the apodosis.

152. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐλύθη, λυθήσεται. 2. λυθησόμεθα, ἐλύθημεν. 3. ἐπαιδεύθησαν, παιδευθήσονται. 4. κωλύεται, κωλυθήσεται, κекώλυται. 5. ἐπορεύθης,<sup>1</sup> ἐπορεύου. 6. θηρευθήσονται, τεθήρευνται. 7. τετοξεύσεται, τοξευθήσεται. 8. ἐκελεύσθην,<sup>2</sup> κεκέλευσμαι, κεκελεύσομαι. 9. ἐβουλεύθη, ἐβεβούλευτο. 10. λυθήσει, πορεύει, ἐστράτευσαι.

153. 1. They are being educated, they will have been educated. 2. He was educated, he had been educated. 3. We were being hindered, we have been hindered. 4. They will be ordered, he has been ordered. 5. I proceeded, I had proceeded.

154. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐντεύθεν ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς ἑπτὰ ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν. 2. ὁ Κῦρος εἰ μὴ τὸ ἀργύριον εἶχε, τοῖς στρατιώταις οὐκ ἔπεμψε μισθόν. 3. παιδευθήσονται ὑπὸ τοῦ σοφοῦ διδασκάλου. 4. τὸ παιδίον εἰ μὴ τῷ διδασκάλῳ χάριν ἔχει, οὐκ ἔστι δίκαιον. 5. τὸ παιδίον μετὰ τῶν Περσῶν ἐπαιδεύθη. 6. οἱ λέοντες ὑπὸ τῶν νεᾶνιῶν ἐθηρεύθησαν. 7. ἐκεκέλευστο τῷ στρατηγῷ ἀργύριον πέμπειν. 8. Κλέαρχος εἰ ἔλυε τὰς σπονδὰς τὴν δίκην ἔχει. 9. τίς ἐτοξεύθη ἐν τῇ μάχῃ; 10. οἱ ἄνθρωποι λυθήσονται ὑπὸ τῶν φίλων κατὰ τοὺς ὄρκους.

<sup>1</sup> The aor. pass. of πορεύω is used rather than the aor. mid., with force of mid., *advance*.

<sup>2</sup> κελεύω inserts a σ in the aor. pass. stem as well as in that of the perf. mid. and pass.; cf. 126, n. 3.

155. 1. From there he will advance twelve parasangs through the plain. 2. We were educated by good and wise men. 3. We are grateful to the teacher if he has written these words. 4. If the truce has not been broken by the enemy contrary to their oaths, we are not in peril. 5. The soldiers were hindered from war by the heralds.

156.

VOCABULARY

τὸ ἀργύριον, ( <i>silver</i> ) money.	μή, adv., <i>not</i> , used in protasis, prohibitions, purpose clauses, etc.
ὁ διδάσκαλος, <i>teacher</i> .	ὁ ὄρκος, <i>oath</i> .
ἡ δίκη, <i>justice, deserts</i> . Cf. δίκαιος.	ἡ σπονδή, <i>libation</i> ; σπονδαί, <i>a truce</i> .
ἐντεῦθεν, adv., <i>from there, thence</i> .	ὁ σταθμός, <i>day's march, stage</i> .
ἑπτά, indecl., <i>seven</i> .	ἡ χάρις, χάριτος, <i>favor, gratitude</i> .
ὁ Κλέαρχος, <i>Clearchus, a general</i> under Cyrus.	

\*157. Διάλογος. — Μένιππος καὶ Ἑρμῆς (Lucian).

Menippus

Hermes

Μεν. Ποῦ δὲ οἱ καλοὶ εἰσιν ἢ αἱ καλαί, Ἑρμῆ; ἐπί-δειξον<sup>1</sup>  
where point out.

αὐτούς.

Ἑρμ. Οὐ σχολή μοι, ὦ Μένιππε· ἀλλὰ κατ' ἐκεῖνο  
I haven't time over there

ἀπό-βλεψον, ἐπὶ τὰ δεξιά, ἔνθα ὁ Ἑτάκιυθός τέ ἐστι καὶ  
look off right hand where and

Νάρκισσος καὶ Ἀχιλλεύς καὶ Ἑλένη καὶ Λήδα καὶ ὄλως  
Achilles Helen in a word

τὰ ἀρχαῖα πάντα κάλλη.  
ancient all beauties.

Μεν. Ὅστα μόνα ὀρῶ καὶ κρανία τῶν σαρκῶν γυμνά,  
bones only I see skulls flesh stripped

ὅμοια τὰ πολλά.  
allike most

<sup>1</sup> Aorist imperative.

Ἑρμ. Καὶ μὴν ἐκεῖνά ἐστιν ἃ πάντες οἱ ποιηταὶ θαν-  
yet those what poets  
 μάζουσι τὰ ὄσῳ ὧν<sup>1</sup> σὺ ἔοικας κατα-φρονεῖν.  
which you seem to despise

Μεν. Ὅμως τὴν Ἑλένην μοι ἐπί-δειξον· οὐ γὰρ  
still  
 ἂν δια-γνοίην ἔγωγε.  
could distinguish I.

Ἑρμ. (pointing). Τοῦτο τὸ κρανίον ἢ Ἑλένη ἐστίν.

Μεν. Εἶτα διὰ τοῦτο τοσοῦτοι ἔπεσον Ἑλληνές τε καὶ  
then so many fell  
 βάρβαροι, καὶ τοσαῦται πόλεις ἐλύθησαν;  
cities

Ἑρμ. Ἄλλ' οὐκ εἶδες, ὧ Μένιππε, ζῶσαν τὴν γυναῖκα.<sup>2</sup>  
yes, but saw living  
 ἔφης γὰρ ἂν καὶ σὺ ἀνεμέσῃτον εἶναι "τοιῆδ' ἀμφὶ γυναικὶ  
would-have-said even without blame to be such about  
 πολὺν χρόνον ἄλγεα πάσχειν."  
a-long-time woes to suffer

### LESSON XIII

#### THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD—VIVID FUTURE CONDITIONS

158. Learn the Present and Aorist Subjunctive, Active, Middle, and Passive of **λύω** (516–18), and the Present Subjunctive of **εἰμί** (528).

Notice (1) that the subjunctive has primary endings (109) in all tenses, and (2) that the ending is always preceded by a long vowel, **ω** or **η** (**ω** before **μ** or **ν**).

<sup>1</sup> Gen. after κατα-φρονεῖν.

<sup>2</sup> Acc. of γυνή.

159. The uses of the subjunctive are generally those of the *primary tenses* of the Latin subjunctive. The perfect subjunctive is rare. There is no future.

160. MODEL SENTENCES

*a.* ἐὰν μὴ κολάσῃς τὸν παῖδα, πονηρὸς ἔσται, *if you do not punish the lad, he will be bad.*

*β.* ἴωμεν· μὴ τοῦτο ποιῶμεν, *let us go; let us not do this.*

*γ.* μὴ τοῦτο ποιήσωμεν, *let us not do this (one thing).*

*a.* Observe that in *a* the protasis contains a supposition of future time, vividly and distinctly stated; the verb of the protasis is a subjunctive with ἐὰν (*not εἰ*), while the apodosis contains a simple future indicative. Such a supposition is called a VIVID FUTURE condition.

*b.* Observe that in *β* and *γ*, ἴωμεν, ποιῶμεν, and ποιήσωμεν all are in the first person subjunctive, expressing exhortation. In *a*, *β*, and *γ*, all the tenses express future time, the present denoting continued or customary action, the aorist usually momentary action.

161. **Rule of Syntax.**—When a future supposition is stated distinctly and vividly, the protasis has the subjunctive with ἐὰν; the apodosis may contain any verb of future time (generally the future indicative).

162. The first person of the subjunctive (generally plural) is used in exhortations. Its negative is μὴ.

163. TRANSLATE: 1. λῶμεν, λύσωμεν. 2. μὴ λῦσώμεθα, μὴ λυώμεθα. 3. παιδευώμεθα, παιδευθώμεν. 4. ὦμεν ἀγαθοί. 5. μὴ ἔχωμεν φίλους κακούς. 6. ἐὰν λυθῇ, ἐὰν λυθῶσιν. 7. ἐὰν βουλευῶνται, ἐὰν δίκαιοι ὦσιν. 8. ἐὰν κωλύσῃ, ἐὰν κωλυθῇ.

164. 1. μὴ λύσωμεν τὰς σπονδάς. 2. ἔαν τὰ ὄπλα ἔχωμεν, οὐ κινδυνεύσομεν ἐκεῖ. 3. Κῦρος ἔαν κελεύσῃ τοὺς στρατιώτας διώκειν τοὺς βαρβάρους, παύσει εὐθὺς τὸν πόλεμον. 4. διώξωμεν τοὺς πολεμίους. 5. ἀθροίζομεθα περὶ τὸν λόφον τούτου. 6. οἱ πολέμιοι ἔαν τὰ ἀνδράποδα ἀρπάσωσι παρὰ τοὺς ὄρκους, τὴν δίκην ἔξουσι. 7. παυσώμεθα, ὦ φίλοι, τούτου τοῦ πολέμου. 8. ἔαν οἱ γέροντες ἱκανοὶ ᾖσι, περὶ τῶν σπονδῶν σὺν ἡμῶν βουλευσονται. 9. εὐθὺς ἂν μὴ οἴκαδε πορευθῆ, τὰ χρήματα ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ ἀρπασθήσεται. 10. ἔαν ἀληθεύσῃς, δῶρα καλὰ σοι (to you) πέμψω.

165. 1. If he plunders the possessions of his friends, he will have his deserts. 2. Let us not be cowardly, for the general will send us home. 3. They will proceed at once to this river, if the enemy are there. 4. If the enemy muster about this place, we will immediately shoot. 5. Let us speak the truth about the battle in the plain.

## 166.

## VOCABULARY

ἀληθεύω, σω, *speak the truth.*

τὸ ἀνδράποδον, *slave.*

ἀρπάζω, ἀρπάσω, ἤρπασα, ἤρπακα, ἤρπασμαι, ἤρπάσθην, *plunder, seize.*

γάρ, conj., *for*, post-positive.

ἔαν, ἂν, ἤν, *if*; εἰ is never used with the subjunctive, but instead one of the three forms given.

ἐκεῖ, adv., *there.*

εὐθὺς, adv., *at once, immediately.*

ἡμεῖς, ἡμῶν, ἡμῖν, ἡμᾶς, *we, of us, to us, us, plur. of ἐγώ, I.*

οἴκαδε, adv., *homewards.*

περὶ, prep. w. gen., *about, concerning*; w. acc., *around, about*.<sup>1</sup>

τὸ χρέμα, ατος, *the thing (used)*; τὰ χρήματα, *possessions.*

<sup>1</sup> In poetry also w. dat.

## 167.

## READING EXERCISE

## MENON'S SPEECH TO HIS MEN

Στρατιῶται, νῦν Κῦρος βούλεται τοὺς τοξότας ἄγειν ἐπὶ τὸν ἀδελφόν. εἴν μοι πεισθῆτε, οὐ κινδυνεύσετε, πλέον δὲ ἢ οἱ ἄλλοι θαυμασθήσεσθε ὑπὸ Κύρου. ἐγὼ γὰρ κελεύω ὑμᾶς εὐθύς διαβαίνειν τὸν ποταμόν. εἴν μὲν γὰρ βούλωνται ἔπεσθαι (to follow) οἱ ἄλλοι, ὑμᾶς νομιεῖ (will consider) Κῦρος ἀρίστους. εἴν δὲ μὴ οἱ ἄλλοι διαβαίνωσι, πάλιν πορευσόμεθα ἅπαντες (all) εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον. ὑμῖν δὲ πέμψει δῶρα καλά, ὄπλα καὶ ἵππους καὶ ἀργύριον.

168. 1. The soldiers with Cyrus were taking the field against the Persians. 2. And Clearchus, an exile, ordered his soldiers to cross a river. 3. "If you are willing to cross this river at once," said he (ἔφη), "the other troops will cross with you. 4. And Cyrus will admire you and be grateful to you." 5. Thereupon the bravest of the bowmen immediately began-to-cross the stream.

## 169.

## VOCABULARY

βούλομαι, wish, be willing.

ἄλλος, ἄλλη, ἄλλο, another, other.

πλέον, adv., more.

ἢ, conj., than.

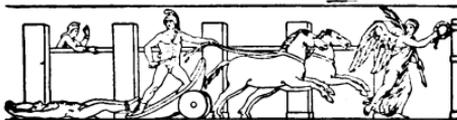
ὑμεῖς, ὑμῶν, ὑμῖν, ὑμᾶς, you, of you, to you, you, plur. of σύ, thou.

δια-βαίνω, fut. δια-βήσομαι, go across, cross.

ἄριστος, η, ον (superl. of ἀγαθός), best, bravest.

πάλιν, adv., again.

νῦν, adv., now.



## LESSON XIV

## THE OPTATIVE MOOD—VAGUE FUTURE CONDITIONS—FINAL CLAUSES

**170.** Learn the Optative Active of λύω (516) and the Present Optative of εἰμί (528).

Notice (1) that the optative adds the secondary endings (109) to the tense stem, but the first person singular of ω verbs ends in μι; (2) that the ending is preceded by the mood sign ι, which unites with the vowel of the tense stem to form οι (in the aorist αι).

**171.** The optative takes the place of the subjunctive in Latin after a secondary tense. The present and aorist differ, as in the subjunctive, only in duration of time. The perfect is rare; the future is used only in indirect discourse.

**172.** MODEL SENTENCES

*α. εἰ ταῦτα πέμπετε, πάντα καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι, if you should send this, all would be well.*

*β. στρατεύονται ἵνα τῶν πολεμίων εὐδαιμονέστεροι ᾖσιν, they take the field that they may be more prosperous than the enemy.*

*γ. ἐστρατεύσαντο ἵνα τῶν πολεμίων εὐδαιμονέστεροι εἶεν, they took the field that they might be more prosperous than the enemy.*

*α.* Observe that in *a* the protasis contains a supposition of future time, but stated less vividly and distinctly than when the subjunctive is used (160); the verb of the protasis is an optative with εἰ; the apodosis also is an optative,

and must contain the particle **ἄν**. Such a supposition we may call a VAGUE or LESS VIVID FUTURE Condition. Read again 160, 161.

b. Observe that in  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$  the subordinate clause shows the *purpose* or motive of the action of the verb. Notice that in  $\beta$  the verb in the purpose clause is subjunctive after a primary tense, but in  $\gamma$  becomes optative, when the leading verb is changed to a secondary tense.

c. Observe that the clauses of purpose, or *Final Clauses*, as they are called, are introduced by **ἵνα**. Instead of **ἵνα**, **ὅπως** and **ὥς** are often used.

**173. Rule of Syntax.** — When a future supposition is stated less distinctly and vividly, the protasis has the optative with **εἰ**; the apodosis has the optative with **ἄν**.

**174. Rule of Syntax.** — *Final Clauses*, or clauses of purpose, introduced by **ἵνα**, **ὅπως**, or **ὥς**, take the subjunctive when the leading verb is primary, the optative when the leading verb is secondary. The negative is **μή**.

**175. TRANSLATE:** 1. εἰ τοῦτο ἀεὶ γράφοι, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι. 2. εἰ τοῦτο γράψειε, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι. 3. ἐὰν τοῦτο γράψῃ, καλῶς ἔξει. 4. εἰ τοῦτο γράφει, καλῶς ἔχει. 5. δῶρα πέμπει, ἵνα πείσῃ ἡμᾶς. 6. δῶρα ἔπεμψεν, ὥς πείσειεν ἡμᾶς. 7. ἤκουσιν ἵνα θηρεύσω. 8. ἤκον ἵνα θηρεύοιεν.

**176.** 1. εἰ τοὺς στρατηγούς κελεύσειε ξένους ἄγειν, στρατεύμα φοβερὸν ἂν ἀθροίζοι. 2. τοῦτο ἔπραξεν, ἵνα βασιλεύοι ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. 3. Κλέαρχος ὁ φυγὰς παρὰ Κῦρον ἤκεν ἵνα φίλον εὕρισκοι. 4. οἱ

στρατιῶται εἰ συμμάχους ἔχοιεν πρόθυμοι ἂν εἶεν .  
 5. εἰ ἡμᾶς ἀγοῖς, συμμάχους ἂν ἔχοις ἀγαθούς.  
 6. εἰ ὁ ἐχθρὸς ἐπὶ τῷ ποταμῷ εἴη, ἔχοι ἂν τὴν δίκην.  
 7. εἰ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἀρπάζοιεν, ἀμάξᾱς καὶ ὄπλα  
 ἂν εὐρίσκοιεν. 8. εἰ μὴ τοὺς ἵππους λύσαιμεν, δικαίως  
 οὐκ ἂν πράξαιμεν. 9. σὺν τῷ σατράπῃ πορευσόμεθα  
 ἵνα μὴ στίτου ᾖ ἀπορία.

177. 1. We sent the herald, that he might do this.  
 2. If he should always do this, it would be well.  
 3. They have sent ten days' pay, that the mercenaries  
 may be zealous. 4. If he should find an enemy in the  
 tent, instead of a guest friend, he would justly wonder.  
 5. From where they advanced five stages, in order that  
 there might not be a lack of grain.

## 178.

## VOCABULARY

ἀεί, adv., *always*.

ἀντί, prep. w. gen., *instead of*.

ἡ ἀπορία, *want, lack*.

δικαίως, adv. of δίκαιος, *justly*.

εὐρίσκω, fut. εὐρήσω, *find*.

ὁ ἐχθρός, *personal enemy*, Lat.  
*inimicus*, in contrast with πολέ-

μιος, *public enemy, hostis*.

καλῶς, adv. of καλός, *finely, well*.

καλῶς ἔχει, *it is well*.

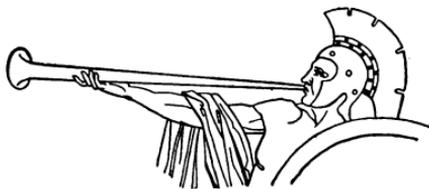
ὁ ξένος, *guest friend*, Lat. *hospes*;  
 plu. *mercenaries*.

πράττω, πράξω, ἔπραξα, *do, act*.

πρόθυμος, ον, adj., *zealous*. Cf. p. 32, n.

ὁ στίτος, *grain, food*.

ὁ σύμμαχος, *ally*. Cf. μάχη.



Κήρυξ

## LESSON XV

## LIQUID AND SYNCOPATED NOUNS OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION

179.

## PARADIGMS

	NOUNS			ADJECTIVE	
	ἡγεμών, ὁ, LEADER.	ῥήτωρ, ὁ, ORATOR.	μήν, ὁ, MONTH.	εὐδαίμων, PROSPEROUS.	
	SINGULAR			M. F.	N.
N.	ἡγεμών	ῥήτωρ	μήν	εὐδαίμων	εὐδαιμον
G.	ἡγεμόνος	ῥήτορος	μηνός	εὐδαίμονος	
D.	ἡγεμόνι	ῥήτορι	μηνί	εὐδαίμονι	
A.	ἡγεμόνα	ῥήτορα	μηνα	εὐδαίμονα	εὐδαιμον
V.	ἡγεμών	ῥήτορ	μήν	εὐδαιμον	
	PLURAL				
N. V.	ἡγεμόνες	ῥήτορες	μηνες	εὐδαίμονες	εὐδαίμονα
G.	ἡγεμόνων	ῥητόρων	μηνῶν	εὐδαιμόνων	
D.	ἡγεμόσι	ῥήτορσι	μησί	εὐδαίμοσι	
A.	ἡγεμόνας	ῥήτορας	μηνας	εὐδαίμονας	εὐδαίμονα

*a.* Observe that the oxytones have the vocative singular like the nominative, while in ῥήτωρ it is like the stem; so in εὐδαίμων.

*b.* Notice the datives εὐδαίμοσι, ἡγεμόσι, where *v* only is dropped, but λέουσι (138), where *ντ* occurred.

180.

## PARADIGMS

	πατήρ, FATHER.		μήτηρ, MOTHER.	
	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
N.	πατήρ	πατέρες	μήτηρ	μητέρες
G.	(πατέρος) πατρός	πατέρων	(μητέρος) μητρός	μητέρων
D.	(πατέρι) πατρί	πατράσι	(μητέρι) μητρί	μητράσι
A.	πατέρα	πατέρας	μητέρα	μητέρας
V.	πάτερ	πατέρες	μήτερ	μητέρες

		ἀνὴρ, MAN.		
		<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>	
N.	ἀνὴρ		(ἀνέρες)	ἄνδρες
G.	(ἀνέρος) ἀνδρός		(ἀνέρων)	ἀνδρῶν
D.	(ἀνέρι) ἀνδρί		ἀνδράσι	
A.	(ἀνέρα) ἄνδρα		(ἀνέρας)	ἄνδρας
V.	ἄνερ		(ἀνέρες)	ἄνδρες

a. Observe (1) that πατήρ and μήτηρ drop ε in the genitive and dative singular and accent the ultima; (2) that the vocative ends in -ερ and has recessive accent; and (3) that in the dative plural -ερ becomes ρα-. θυγάτηρ, *daughter*, is declined and accented in the same way.

b. Observe that ἀνὴρ follows the declension of πατήρ, but inserts δ where ε is dropped.

181. TRANSLATE: 1. κελεύουσιν ἡμᾶς ἡγεμόνας πέμπειν ἵνα τοὺς Ἑλληνας οἴκαδε ἄγωσιν. 2. ὁ νῦν<sup>1</sup> ἐνιαυτὸς δώδεκα μῆνας ἔχει. 3. τῷ δαίμονι<sup>2</sup> ἐπίστευεν ὁ ἀνὴρ. 4. ἐν τούτῳ τῷ χωρίῳ ἀγῶνες ἦσαν τοῖς Ἑλλησι. 5. ὁ ἀγὼν πρὸ τῆς τῶν Μήδων φάλαγγος ἦν. 6. αἱ φρένες τῶν Ἑλλήνων πρόθυμοι ἦσαν. 7. εἰς πεδίου καὶ (both) εὐδαιμον καὶ καλὸν ἐπορεύθησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες. 8. διὰ τῆς χιόνος ἦγον τὰ ἀνδράποδα. 9. μετ-επέμψατο τὴν θυγατέρα μετὰ ἐνιαυτοὺς δώδεκα. 10. διὰ τί, ὦ μήτηρ, πεισθήσομαι τῷ πατρί; 11. τοῖς ῥήτορσι χάριν ἔχουσιν· ἠληθεύκασι γὰρ περὶ τοῦ λιμένος.

182. 1. We shall put confidence in the leaders of the Greeks. 2. Cyrus with his mother came to the flourish-

<sup>1</sup> Observe the force of the position.

<sup>2</sup> Why dative?

ing country of the Medes. 3. If this orator is wise, he will bid us send an army to the harbor. 4. Children obey their fathers; soldiers obey their leaders. 5. At present the Greeks are holding games; for they have ceased from war.

## 183.

## VOCABULARY

ὁ ἀγών, ὄνος, *contest, game.*

ὁ δαίμων, ονος, *divinity.*

ὁ Ἕλλην, ηνος, *a Greek.*

ὁ ἐνιαυτός, *year.*

ὁ λιμήν, ἐνος, *harbor.*

οἱ Μῆδοι, ων, *the Medes.*

πιστεύω, σω, *trust, put confidence in.*

πρό, prep. w. gen., *before, for.*

ἡ φρήν, φρενός, *mind.*

ἡ χιών, ὄνος, *snow.*

## \*184. Διάλογος. — Περὶ τοῦ Μένωνος

Παῖς. Τίς γὰρ ἦν οὗτος ὁ Μένων, περὶ οὗ ἐλεξάς ποτε ἡμῖν;  
whom once

Διδάσκαλος. Μένων ἦν στρατηγὸς Θετταλός, πάντων τῶν  
Thessallian all

Ἑλλήνων ὁ κάκιστος.

worst.

Παῖς. Διὰ δὲ τί ταῦτά γε λέγεις;

Διδ. Διότι ἀεὶ αὐτῷ φίλον ἦν τὸ ἀδικεῖν.

because him wrong-doing.

Παῖς. Τί γὰρ οὖν ἐποίει; μὴν ἔπαιε τοὺς ἄνδρας;

did-he-do not

Διδ. Καὶ μάλα γε· πολὺ δὲ καὶ κάκιον, καὶ ἐνίστε

yes, indeed much too worse sometimes

ἔκλεπτε τὰ χρήματα καὶ πολλάκις ἐπλάττετο ψευδῆ.

used-to-steal often made up lies.

Παῖς. Μὴν ἐφίλουν αὐτὸν οἱ στρατιῶται;

loved

Διδ. Οἱ δὲ κακοὶ μόνον· πειθομένους γὰρ τοὺς ἄνδρας

only obedient

ἐποιήσατο ἐκ τοῦ συν-αδικεῖν αὐτοῖς.

by joining in crime them

Παῖς. Ὡς φοβερὸς οὗτος ὁ Μένων.

what a dreadful fellow

## LESSON XVI

STEMS IN Σ OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION —  
GENITIVE WITH VERBS

## 185.

## PARADIGMS

		NOUNS			
		Σωκράτης, ό,		κρέας, τό,	
		SOCRATES.		FLESH (PLU. MEAT).	
		SINGULAR			
		Σωκράτης		κρέας	
N.	γένος	(Σωκράτεος)	Σωκράτους	(κρέαος)	κρέως
G.	(γένεος) γένους	(Σωκράτει)	Σωκράτει	(κρέαι)	κρέαι
D.	(γένει) γένει	(Σωκράτεα)	Σωκράτει		κρέας
A.	γένος		Σώκρατες		κρέας
V.	γένος				κρέας
		PLURAL			
N.	(γένεα) γένη			(κρέαα)	κρέα
G.	γενέων, γενῶν			(κρέων)	κρέων
D.	γένεσι				κρέασι
A.	(γένεα) γένη			(κρέαα)	κρέα
		ADJECTIVE			
		ἀληθής, TRUE.			
		SINGULAR		PLURAL	
		M. F.	N.	M. F.	N.
N.	ἀληθής	ἀληθής		(ἀληθείς)	ἀληθείς (ἀληθέα) ἀληθη
G.	(ἀληθέος)	ἀληθοῦς		(ἀληθέων)	ἀληθῶν
D.	(ἀληθεί)	ἀληθει			ἀληθέσι
A.	(ἀληθέα)	ἀληθῆ ἀληθές		ἀληθεῖς	(ἀληθέα) ἀληθη
V.	ἀληθές			(ἀληθείς)	ἀληθείς (ἀληθέα) ἀληθη

a. Observe (1) that like sibilant stems in Latin the  $\sigma$  of the stem is seen only in the nominative singular; (2) that in the other cases  $\sigma$  is dropped and the preceding vowel is contracted with the vowel of the case ending.

## 186.

## MODEL SENTENCES

- a. τῆς χειρὸς αὐτοῦ ἐλάβετο, *he took his hand.*  
 β. οὗτος μὲν αὐτοῦ ἤμαρτεν, *this fellow missed him.*

γ. τῶν πλειόνων ἐπι-θῦμοῦνται, *they desire the greater.*

δ. λέων ἄρχεται τῶν ἄλλων θηρίων, *the lion rules the other beasts.*

a. Observe that the genitive is used with verbs of various meanings to denote the object of the action of the verb.

**187. Rules of Syntax.** — (a) The genitive follows verbs signifying *to make trial of, begin, take hold of, touch, claim, aim at, hit, miss, attain.*

(b) The genitive follows verbs signifying *to taste, smell, hear, perceive, comprehend, remember, forget, desire, care for, spare, neglect, wonder at, admire, despise.*

(c) The genitive follows verbs signifying *to rule, lead, or direct.*

**188. TRANSLATE:** 1. τὸν ἡγεμόνα ἔπεμψεν ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος. 2. διὰ τῶν ὀρῶν ἐπορεύοντο οἱ ἀμφὶ Κλέαρχον εἰς τὸ στρατόπεδον. 3. ἐντεῦθεν ἕξ-ελαύνει ἐπὶ ποταμὸν τὸ εὖρος δύο πλέθρων. 4. ταῦτα τὰ τεῖχη περιεῖχε τὴν τῶν Μήδων χώραν. 5. ὁ Κῦρος Πέρσης μὲν<sup>1</sup> ἦν τὸ γένος· ἐπαιδευθῆ δὲ ἐν τοῖς τῶν Μήδων νόμοις. 6. εὐθύς ἄρχομεν τοῦ πολέμου. 7. ἦρχον τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως τῶν Ἑλλήνων. 8. τῶν κρεῶν τούτων τῶν θηρίων οὐ γεύσομαι. 9. οἱ τοῦ Σωκράτους φίλοι λόγων ἀληθῶν ἤκουον. 10. τοῖς ἀληθέσι ῥήτορσι χάριν ἔχομεν.

<sup>1</sup> When two parts of a sentence correspond symmetrically to each other, μὲν and δέ are used; μὲν, better left untranslated, serves to show that a second clause is to follow. Contrast is often indicated.

189. 1. They proceeded with the guides to the mountains. 2. Two walls surround the plain at the foot of the mountain. 3. Cyrus ordered Clearchus to command the right wing of the Greeks. 4. But Clearchus was not a Greek by birth. 5. Clearchus and his men began the battle. 6. According to his custom Socrates began the talk. 7. Friends, let us always listen to truth-speaking men.

## 190.

## VOCABULARY

ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, *hear.*

ἀμφί, prep. w. acc., *round, about.*

ἄρχω, ἄρξω, etc., *begin, rule.*

γεύομαι, γεύσομαι, etc., *taste.*

δεξιός, ἄ, ὄν, adj., *right.*

δύο, δυοῖν, or δύο, *two.*

τὸ εὖρος, *breadth.*

τὸ κέρας, *wing of an army.*

ὁ νόμος, *custom, law.*

τὸ ὄρος, *mountain.*

περι-έχω, etc., *surround.*

τὸ πλῆθρον, *plethrum, distance of 100 Greek feet, 97 English feet.*

τὸ τεῖχος, *wall.*

## \*191. Διάλογος.—Γέρων καὶ Σωκράτης

[Στρεψιάδης δὴ, γέρων, ὃς μανθάνειν βούλεται, ἀφ-ικνεῖται (goes) πρὸς τὴν τοῦ Σωκράτους οἰκίαν· καὶ λέγει τῷ μαθητῇ ὃν ὀρά (he sees) πρὸ τῶν θυρῶν.]

Στρ. Φέρε, τίς γὰρ οὗτος ἐπὶ τῆς κρεμάθρας ἀνὴρ ;  
come basket

Μαθ. Αὐτός.  
himself.

Στρ. τίς αὐτός ;

Μαθ. Σωκράτης.

Στρ. ὦ Σώκρατες.—ἴθι, οὗτος, ἀναβόησον αὐτόν μοι  
call

μέγα.  
loudly.

Μαθ. Αὐτὸς μὲν οὖν σὺ κάλεσον· οὐ γὰρ μοι σχολή.  
call time (leisure).

Στρ. ὦ Σώκρατες, ὦ Σωκρατίδιον.

dear little Socrates.

Σωκ. Τί με καλεῖς, ὦ ἐφήμερε;

creature-of-a-day.

Στρ. Πρῶτον μὲν ὃ τι δρᾶς, ἀντιβολῶ, κάτ-ειπέ μοι.

what you-are-doing, I pray, tell me.

Σωκ. Ἐροβατῶ καὶ περιφρονῶ τὸν ἥλιον.

"I walk the air and contemplate the sun."

Στρ. Ἐπειτ' ἀπὸ ταρροῦ τοὺς θεοὺς ὑπερφρονεῖς, ἀλλ'

basket despise

οὐκ ἀπὸ τῆς γῆς;

earth

Σωκ. Μὴ τοῦτο λέξης. ἦλθες δὲ κατὰ τί;

for what

Στρ. Βούλομαι μαθεῖν λέγειν.

learn

Σωκ. Κάθιζε τοίνυν ἐπὶ τὸν ἱερόν σκίμποδα.

sit-down then sacred seat.

Στρ. Ἴδου κάθημαι.

here-I-am all-seated.

Σωκ. Ἄκουε γὰρ οὖν.

## LESSON XVII

### OPTATIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE—OBJECT CLAUSES

192. Learn the Present, Future, and Aorist Optative, Middle and Passive, of λύω (516–18), and the Future Indicative and Optative of εἰμί (528).

Notice that the aorist passive adds *ιη* to the tense stem, and as in the other moods has the active personal endings.

### 193. MODEL SENTENCES

a. ἐπι-μελεῖσθε ὅπως ἄνδρες ἔσεσθε ἀγαθοί, *see to it that you are (or be) brave men.*

**β.** ἐσκόπει ὅπως ἡ πόλις σωθήσεται, *he saw to it that the city should be saved.*

*a.* Observe that the dependent verb of *a* does not tell the *purpose* or *motive*, as in final clauses (172), but is the *object* of the leading verb. In fact, a single word, as **τούτο**, could be substituted for the whole clause, thus: *See to this*, namely, *that you are brave men.*

*b.* Notice the mood and tense of this object clause, and that the same mood and tense are retained when the leading verb is secondary. Compare with this final clauses.

**194. Rule of Syntax.**—Clauses denoting the object of verbs signifying *strive for*, *care for*, *effect*, regularly take the future indicative with **ὅπως** or **ὅπως μή**, after both primary and secondary tenses.

**195.**

## MODEL SENTENCES

*a.* φοβείται μή τούτο γένηται, *he fears that this will happen.*

*β.* ἐφοβήθη μή (οὐ) τούτο γένοιτο, *he feared that this would (not) happen.*

*a.* Observe the mood used after **φοβείται μή**. If we change **φοβείται** to a secondary tense, **ἐφοβήθη (β)**, what corresponding change is there in the dependent clause? What is the Latin usage? Notice that when **μή** means *lest* or *that*, the negative is **οὐ**.

**196. Rule of Syntax.**—Verbs denoting *fear*, *caution*, or *danger*, take the subjunctive with **μή** after primary tenses, and the optative after secondary tenses.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> In Greek authors, however, for the sake of greater vividness, the subjunctive is often retained, even when the leading verb is secondary.

197. TRANSLATE: 1. εἰ πορευθεῖη, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι. 2. εἰ ἀθροίζουτο, πόλεμος ἂν εἴη. 3. εἰ ἀθροίσαιντο, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι. 4. δέδοικα μὴ οὐ πείθηται. 5. ἔδεια μὴ οὐ πείθοιτο. 6. βουλευέται ὅπως ἀγαθοὶ ἔσονται. 7. ἐβουλευέτο ὅπως ἔσονται ἀγαθοί. 8. τὰ παιδιά ἔπεμψεν ἵνα παιδευθεῖη.

198. 1. ἐβουλευέτο ὁ Κῦρος ὅπως μὴ ἐπὶ (in the power of) τῷ ἀδελφῷ ἔσται. 2. ἔδεια μὴ ὁ πατήρ με μεταπέμψαιτο. 3. εἰ δῶρα πέμποιτο, τὰ παιδιά ἂν λῴοιτο. 4. ἐπιμέλεται ὁ ἄρχων ὅπως οἱ στρατιῶται ἔσονται πρόθυμοι. 5. δεδοίκασι γὰρ μὴ οὐ παύσωνται οἱ Πέρσαι τούτου τοῦ πολέμου. 6. ἔδεισαν οἱ Ἕλληνες μὴ προσάγοιεν πρὸς τὸ κέρας. 7. συνέπεμπε φύλακας ὅπως τὸν Κῦρον φυλάττοιεν, εἰ τὰ θηρία πλησιάζοι. 8. παρεσκεύαζεν ὅπως οἱ ξένοι τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔξουσιν. 9. ἐγὼ τὸν ἄνθρωπον ἔπαισα ὅπως μὴ ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων παίοιτο. 10. ἐφυλαττόμην μὴ πρὸς τὸ στρατόπεδον πορευθεῖης.

199. 1. I am afraid that you will proceed to the satrap. 2. He was afraid that we should not send for the guide. 3. Cyrus plans to be king<sup>1</sup> in place of his brother. 4. They were on their guard lest the enemy should assemble. 5. If he should take care that the soldiers be brave, he would be able to lead the Greeks against the fortification.

---

<sup>1</sup> How expressed ?

## 200.

## VOCABULARY

δέδοικα, <i>I am afraid</i> , perfect of (δεῖδω) with force of present.	πλησιάξω, πλησιάσω, etc., <i>draw near, approach</i> .
ἔδεισα, <i>I was afraid</i> , aor. of (δεῖδω).	πρός, prep. w. gen., <i>looking toward, from</i> ; w. dat., <i>at, in addition to</i> ;
ἐπι-μέλομαι, <sup>1</sup> <i>take care, look out</i> .	w. acc., <i>to, towards</i> .
ἐπιτήδειος, ᾧ, ον, adj., <i>suitable</i> ; τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, <i>provisions</i> .	προσ-άγω, etc., <i>lead to, lead against</i> .
παρα-σκευάζω, ἄσω, etc., <i>prepare, arrange, provide</i> .	συν-πέμπω, <sup>2</sup> etc., <i>send with</i> .
	φυλάττω, φυλάξω, etc., <i>watch, guard, defend</i> ; cf. φύλαξ.



## LESSON XVIII

## SECOND AORISTS—CONDITIONS CONTRARY TO FACT

201. Learn the Second Aorist Active and Middle Indicative, Subjunctive, and Optative of λέπω (519).

Notice its resemblance in the indicative to the imperfect, and in other moods to the present.

202. **Remark.**—The second aorist is merely a simpler form than the aorist in σ, as it is formed directly from the verb stem, and is called second because it is less common than the other. As was seen in the case of the *second perfect* (99), the second aorist occurs in consonant stems, where—except in a few verbs—for some reason the regular aorist is not found. When both

<sup>1</sup> A deponent verb, one that has *middle* or *passive* forms with *active* meaning.

<sup>2</sup> For συν-πέμπω, ν becoming μ before π.

aorists occur in the same verb, the first aorist usually is transitive, as **ἔστησε** (from **ἵστημι**, *set*), *he set* (something), but 2 aor. **ἔστη**, *he stood*.

**\*203.** Special Rules of Accent in the Second Aorist:

1. The active participle is oxytone.
2. The infinitive middle accents the penult.
3. The infinitive active and imperative middle second singular circumflex the ultima.

**204.**

MODEL SENTENCES

*a.* **εἰ Κύρος αὐτοῦ ἦν, πάντες ἄν ἦμεν ἀγαθοί,** *if Cyrus were here, we should all be brave.*

*β.* **εἰ τοῦτο ἔπραξαν, καλῶς ἄν ἔσχεν,** *if they had done this, it would have been well.*

*γ.* **εἰ μὴ ὑμεῖς ἦλθετε, ἐπορευόμεθα ἄν ἐπὶ βασιλέα,** *if you had not come, we should be on our way against the king.*

*a.* Observe that **ἦμεν** shows what would be the case (now) if the supposition in **εἰ . . . ἦν** were true. So **ἔσχεν** shows what would have been the case — but was not — if **ἔπραξαν** had been true. In *γ* the apodosis shows what would now be the case if the past supposition **εἰ μὴ ἦλθετε** had been fulfilled.

*b.* Notice (1) the tense and mood in both protasis and apodosis, and (2) observe that the apodosis has **ἄν**.

**205. Rule of Syntax.** — When the protasis states a present or past supposition implying that the condition *is not* or *was not* fulfilled, the secondary tenses of the

indicative<sup>1</sup> are used in both parts of the sentence. The apodosis has **ἄν**.

**206.** TRANSLATE: 1. ἔλιπον, ἐὰν λίπωσι, εἰ λίποιεν. 2. ἐλίπετο, ἐὰν λίπηται, εἰ λίποιτο. 3. ἔλαβε, ἵνα λάβοι, ἵνα λάβῃ. 4. ἦλθες, ἵνα ἔλθῃς, ἵνα ἔλθοις. 5. εἶδον, ἵνα ἴδω, ἵνα ἴδοιμι. 6. εὔρετε, ἐὰν εὔρητε, εἰ εὔροιτε. 7. εἶπομεν, εἶπομεν ἄν. 8. ἄν γένηται, γένοιτο ἄν. 9. ἀφ-ίκοντο, μὴ ἀφ-ίκωνται, μὴ ἀφ-ίκοιεντο.

**207.** 1. ἔδεισαν μὴ οἱ πολέμιοι τὸν λόφον λίποιεν. 2. ἦλθον ἐπὶ τὰ ὄπλα οἱ Ἕλληνες. 3. εἰ ἐκινδυνεύομεν, ἐφυλάττομεν ἄν τὸ στρατόπεδον. 4. εἰ ἔλθοιεν εἰς τοῦτο τὸ χωρίον, τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἄν εὔροιεν. 5. ἐπεὶ ἀφ-ίκοντο ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν, ἠγεμόνας εὔρον. 6. οὐκ ἄν εἶπετε τοῦτο, εἰ μὴ ἀληθὲς ἦν. 7. εἰ Κῦρος τὸν μισθὸν ἔπεμψε, πρόθυμοι ἄν ἐγένοντο οἱ ξένοι. 8. ἐὰν τοὺς φυγάδας λάβῃ, δικαίως πράξει. 9. ἄνδρες ὦμεν ἀγαθοὶ ὡς μὴ ἐπὶ<sup>2</sup> τοῖς βαρβάροις γενώμεθα.

**208.** 1. They fled to the mountains that they might not be in the power of the Persians. 2. When the generals came to the villages, they took peltasts and hoplites. 3. If we had broken the truce, the gods would not be on our side (with us). 4. We shall send the children that they may see the games. 5. If you were speaking the truth, you would persuade us. 6. If you had spoken the truth, you would have persuaded us.

<sup>1</sup> The imperfect usually refers to present time, but may point to an act as going on or repeated in past time. The aorist refers to past time; the pluperfect is rare.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. 198, 1.

## 209.

## VOCABULARY

ἀφ-ικνέομαι, 2d aor. ἀφ-ἰκόμην, arrive.	ἔρχομαι, 2d aor. ἤλθον, ἔλθω, come, go.
γίγνομαι, 2d aor. ἐγενόμην, become, be.	εὐρίσκω, 2d aor. εὔρον, εὔρω, find.
εἶπον, εἶπω, etc., 2d aor., I said (no present in use).	λαμβάνω, 2d aor. ἔλαβον, λάβω, take.
ἐπέ, conj., when, since.	ὁράω, 2d aor. εἶδον, ἴδω, see.
	φεύγω, 2d aor. ἔφυγον, φύγω, flee.

## \*210.

## READING EXERCISE

\* Ἄνθρωπος καὶ Λέων Συν-οδεύοντες<sup>1</sup> (Æsop)

Ποτὲ συν-ώδευσε λέων ἀνθρώπων· ἐνείκουν<sup>2</sup> οὖν πρὸς ἀλλήλους τοῖς λόγοις. εὔρον δὲ ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ πετρίνην στήλην ὁμοίαν ἀνδρί,<sup>3</sup> ἑτέραν στήλην λέοντος συμ-πνίγουσαν.<sup>4</sup> καὶ ὁ ἄνθρωπος ὑπο-δείξας<sup>5</sup> πρὸς αὐτὴν ταῦτα ἔφη, “Ἴδε<sup>6</sup> πῶς ἔσμεν κρείττονες ἢ ὑμεῖς πάντες, καὶ ῥωμαλέοι ὑπὲρ ἅπαν θηρίων.” ὑπ-έλαβε δὲ ὁ λέων, “Ἔφ’ ὑμῶν δὴ οὕτω πράττεται. εἰ γὰρ ἐδύναντο λέοντες γλύφειν<sup>7</sup> λίθους, πολλοὺς ἂν εἶδες ἐπὶ λέουσιν.”

## 211.

## VOCABULARY

συν-οδεύω, travel together; cf. ὁδός.	κρείττων, κρείττον, gen. ονος, adj., better.
ἀλλήλων, οἱς, οὖς, nom. wanting, one another; cf. ἄλλος.	ῥωμαλέος, ᾧ, ον, adj., strong.
πέτρινος, η, ον, adj., of stone, stone.	ὑπέρ, prep. w. acc., over, above.
ὅμοιος, ᾧ, ον, adj., similar, like;	ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν, adj., all, every.
Lat. similis.	ὑπο-λαμβάνω, interrupt.
ἡ στήλη, pillar, statue.	ὁ λίθος, stone.
πῶς, adv., how.	

<sup>1</sup> Pres. act. participle.<sup>2</sup> For ἐνείκεον, wrangled.<sup>3</sup> Cf. dat. with similis.<sup>4</sup> Pres. act. partic., throttling.<sup>5</sup> 1st aor. act. partic., having pointed.<sup>6</sup> Imperative of εἶδον.<sup>7</sup> to carve.

## LESSON XIX

## ADJECTIVES OF THE CONSONANT AND A-DECLENSIONS—IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES

212. Some adjectives have the masculine and neuter of the consonant declension; the feminine has  $\alpha$  in the nominative and accusative singular, changing to  $\alpha$  in the genitive and dative after a vowel or diphthong, otherwise  $\eta$ .

213. (Stems in  $\nu\tau$ .)

		PARADIGMS				
		χαρίεις, PLEASING.			ἑκών, WILLING.	
		SINGULAR				
N.	χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	ἑκόν	ἐκούσα	ἑκόν <sup>2</sup>
G.	χαρίεντος	χαρίεσσης	χαρίεντος	ἑκόντος	ἐκούσης	ἑκόντος
D.	χαρίεντι	χαρίεσση	χαρίεντι	ἑκόντι	ἐκούσῃ	ἑκόντι
A.	χαρίεντα	χαρίεσσαν	χαρίεν	ἑκόντα	ἐκούσαν	ἑκόν
V.	χαρίεν	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	ἑκόν	ἐκούσα	ἑκόν
		PLURAL				
N. V.	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντα	ἑκόντες	ἐκούσαι	ἑκόντα
G.	χαρίέντων	χαρίεσῶν	χαρίέντων	ἑκόντων	ἐκουσῶν	ἑκόντων
D.	χαρίεσι <sup>1</sup>	χαρίεσαις	χαρίεσι	ἑκούσι	ἐκούσαις	ἑκούσι
A.	χαρίεντας	χαρίεσᾶς	χαρίεντα	ἑκόντας	ἐκούσᾶς	ἑκόντα
		πᾶς, ALL.				
		SINGULAR.			PLURAL.	
N.	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα
G.	παντός	πάσης	παντός	πάντων	πάσων	πάντων
D.	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί	πάσι	πάσαις	πάσι
A.	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν	πάντας	πᾶσᾶς	πάντα

*a.* Observe that the feminine is declined throughout like **Μοῦσα** (54). *b.* Most stems in **αντ**, **εντ**, and **οντ** are participles (XXV).

<sup>1</sup> χαρίεσι for χαρίεντι,  $\epsilon$  not lengthened, although  $\nu\tau$  is dropped.

<sup>2</sup> So also ἄκων, ἀκουσα, ἄκων, *unwilling*.

214. (Stems in *υ* and *αν*.)

γλυκός, SWEET.

μέλας, BLACK.

## SINGULAR

N.	γλυκός	γλυκεία	γλυκύ	μέλας	μέλαινα	μέλαν
G.	γλυκέος	γλυκειᾶς	γλυκέος	μέλανος	μελαίνης	μέλανος
D.	(γλυκεῖ) γλυκεῖ	γλυκεῖα	(γλυκεῖ) γλυκεῖ	μέλανι	μελαίνῃ	μέλανι
A.	γλυκύν	γλυκειᾶν	γλυκύ	μέλινα	μελαινᾶν	μέλαν
V.	γλυκύ	γλυκεία	γλυκύ	μέλαν	μέλαινα	μέλαν

## PLURAL

N.V.	(γλυκέες) γλυκεῖς	γλυκεῖαι	γλυκέα	μέλινας	μελαιναι	μέλινα
G.	γλυκέων	γλυκειῶν	γλυκέων	μελάνων	μελαινῶν	μελάνων
D.	γλυκέσι	γλυκειαῖς	γλυκέσι	μέλασι	μελαίναις	μέλασι
A.	γλυκεῖς	γλυκειᾶς	γλυκέα	μέλινας	μελαίνᾶς	μέλινα

a. There is but one other adjective in *αν* (τάλας, *wretched*). Adjectives in *υς*, however, are common and are generally oxytone.

215. Irregular Adjectives. Some adjectives seem to combine forms of all the declensions. The most common are μέγας, *large*, and πολύς, *much* (*many*).

## PARADIGMS

μέγας, LARGE.

πολύς, MUCH.

## SINGULAR

N.	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
G.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
D.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
A.	μέγαν	μεγάλῃν	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
V.	μεγάλε	μεγάλη	μέγα			

## PLURAL

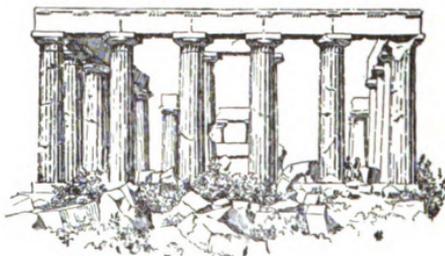
N. V.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλοι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
G.	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
D.	μεγάλοις	μεγάλοις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
A.	μεγάλους	μεγάλᾶς	μεγάλα	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά

**216.** TRANSLATE: 1. ἐκ τῆς τοῦ σατράπου ἀρχῆς στρατιωτᾶς ἔλαβε πολλούς. 2. οὐκ ἐπιστεύομεν πᾶσι τοῖς ῥήτορσιν. 3. εἰς πεδῖον μέγα καὶ εὐδαιμον ἐξελαύνει. 4. τὰ πάντων τῶν θηρίων κρέα γλυκέα ἦν. 5. ὄρνιθας εὗρεν ἐν τῇ κώμῃ μεγάλᾳ καὶ μελαίνᾳ. 6. πρὸς τὰ ὄρη εὐθὺς ἔφυγον ἐκόντες. 7. τὸ δῶρον ταῖς θεαῖς<sup>1</sup> πᾶσαις χαρίεν ἐστί. 8. στρατεύμα πολὺ ἐκεῖ ἠθροίζετο. 9. πάντα τὰ ὄπλα ἐπὶ ἀμαξῶν μεγάλων ἤγετο. 10. ἡμέρᾳ πολλᾷς ἐπορεύοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες διὰ χώρᾳ μελαίνης.

**217.** 1. Against their will the citizens came to the market place. 2. Many possessions they found in the large camp. 3. All our hopes of victory left us. 4. When all (had) arrived, they began the games. 5. Strife is not pleasing to all. 6. Willingly did the Greeks heed (hear) the words of this great man. 7. For he spoke pleasing things about victory. 8. The plain was all black. 9. A great host had plundered everything in the country.

---

<sup>1</sup> The dative is used with adjectives and adverbs of kindred meaning with the verbs that govern the dative.



## LESSON XX

## COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES—GENITIVE OF COMPARISON

218. As in Latin there are three degrees of comparison, — positive, comparative, and superlative.

219. Examine the following adjectives: —

	POSITIVE	(STEM)	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
1.	δίκαιος, <i>just</i>	(δικαιο-)	δικαιότερος	δικαιότατος
2.	σοφός, <i>wise</i>	(σοφο-)	σοφώτερος	σοφώτατος
3.	μελᾶς, <i>black</i>	(μελαν-)	μελάντερος	μελάντατος
4.	ἀληθής, <i>true</i>	(ἀληθες-)	ἀληθέστερος	ἀληθέστατος

a. Observe that (1) the comparative is formed by adding **-τερος** to the stem of the positive, the superlative by adding **-τατος**; (2) when the penult of stems in **ο** (like **σοφός**) is short, **ο** becomes **ω** before **-τερος** and **-τατος**.

b. The comparative and superlative are declined like adjectives in **ος**, **ᾶ** or **η**, **ον**.

c. This is the most common form of comparison.

220. Examine the following adjectives: —

	POSITIVE	ROOT	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
1.	ἡδύς, <i>sweet, glad</i>	(ἡδ-)	ἡδίων	ἡδίστος
2.	ταχύς, <i>swift</i>	(ταχ-)	θάσσων for ταχίων	τάχιστος
3.	αἰσχροός, <i>base</i>	(αἰσχ-)	αἰσχίων	αἰσχίστος
4.	ἐχθρός, <i>hostile</i>	(ἐχθ-)	ἐχθίων	ἐχθίστος

a. Observe that in these adjectives the comparative is formed by adding **-ίων** to the *root* (not the *stem*) of the positive, the superlative by adding **-ίστος**.

b. This mode of comparison is confined to certain adjectives in **υς** and **πος**.

c. The comparative is declined like εὐδαίμων (179), but ονα may contract into ω, ονες and ονας into ουσ.

\*221. Table of Irregular Comparison (for reference).

ἀγαθός, *good, brave.*

	ἀμείνων	ἄριστος
	βελτίων	βελτιστος
	κρίττων	κράτιστος
	λῦων	λῦστος
εὐδαίμων, <i>fortunate</i>	εὐδαιμονέστερος	εὐδαιμονέστατος
εὖνους, <i>well-disposed</i>	εὐνούστερος	εὐνούστατος
κακός, <i>bad, weak, cowardly</i>	κακίων	κάκιστος
	ἥττων	[ἥκιστα, <i>adv.</i> ]
	χείρων	χείριστος
καλός, <i>beautiful</i>	καλλίων	κάλλιστος
μέγας, <i>great</i>	μεῖζων	μέγιστος
μικρός, <i>small</i>	μικρότερος	μικρότατος
	ἐλάττων	ἐλάχιστος
	μείων	(μείστος, <i>rare</i> )
πολύς, <i>much, many</i>	πλείων (πλέων)	πλείστος
ῥάδιος, <i>easy</i>	ῥάων	ῥάστος
χαρής, <i>pleasing</i>	χαριέστερος	χαριέστατος

222. Adjectives may be compared also by prefixing μάλλον, *more*, and μάλιστα, *most* (234), as μάλλον δίκαιος, *more just*, μάλιστα σοφός, *most wise*.

223. Compare ἄγιος, ἱκανός, πρόθυμος, πολέμιος.

224.

MODEL SENTENCES

- a. ἔσμεν κρείττονες ἢ ὑμεῖς, }  
 β. ἔσμεν κρείττονες ὑμῶν, } *we are stronger than you.*  
 γ. οὕτως περι-γενήσεται τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν, *in this way he will get the better of his opponents.*

*a.* Observe the case used after **κρείττονες** in *β*, when **ἢ**, which is used in *α*, is omitted. What case is used in Latin when *quam* is omitted?

*b.* Notice that *γ* contains no comparative, but the idea of comparison in **περι-γενήσεται** requires the genitive.

**225. Rule of Syntax.**—A comparative is followed by the genitive when **ἢ**, *than*, is omitted; if **ἢ** is expressed, the same case follows that precedes it.

**226. Rule of Syntax.**—The genitive follows verbs signifying *to surpass*, *to be inferior*, and all others which imply comparison.

**227. TRANSLATE:** 1. ἐντεῦθεν Κῦρος τὴν βασιλείαν πάλιν ἀποπέμπει<sup>1</sup> τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν.<sup>2</sup> 2. οὐκ ἐσόμεθα κακίους τῶν ἄλλων στρατιωτῶν. 3. ὦ κάκιστε ἀνθρώπων,<sup>3</sup> σὺν τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐφ'<sup>4</sup> ἡμᾶς ἦκεις. 4. ἡ φυγὴ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἀσφαλεστέρα ἔστιν ἢ ἡμῖν. 5. ὁ δὲ ἀνὴρ ἀξιώτατος μὲν φίλος τοῖς φίλοις, χαλεπώτατος δὲ ἐχθρὸς τοῖς πολεμίοις.<sup>5</sup> 6. ὀπλίτας ἔλαβεν ὡς πλείστους. 7. πιστότερος ἦν τῷ Κύρῳ ἢ τῷ ἄλλῳ ἀνδρὶ. 8. εἰάν τὸν ποταμὸν δια-βαίητε, Κῦρος ὑμῖν χάριν ἔξει ὡς προθυμότεροις πάντων τῶν ἄλλων. 9. οὗτος ὁ οἶνος ἡδιστός ἐστι. 10. περι-εγένετο τῶν ἐχθρῶν πάντων.

<sup>1</sup> Historical present, used for aorist in vivid narrative.

<sup>2</sup> Acc. to denote the road over which one passes.

<sup>3</sup> Partitive genitive.

<sup>4</sup> For ἐφί, ι elided, and π aspirated before a rough breathing.

<sup>5</sup> The forms ἐστί, εἰστί, are often omitted.

228. 1. Let us be more faithful than the barbarians. 2. Cyrus was the most bitter enemy of all. 3. The safest road is not always the quickest. 4. He was more worthy to be king than his brother; for he surpassed the wisest men. 5. They sent back as many targeteers as possible.

## 229.

## VOCABULARY

ἀξίος, ᾶ, ον, adj., <i>worthy.</i>	πιστός, ἡ, όν, adj., <i>faithful.</i>
ἀποπέμπω, <i>send back, send away.</i>	ταχύς, εἶα, ύ, adj., <i>swift, quick.</i>
ἀσφαλής, ἔς, adj., <i>safe.</i>	ἡ φυγή, <i>flight, retreat; cf. φεύγω.</i>
• ἡ βασίλεια, <i>queen.</i>	χαλεπός, ἡ, όν, adj., <i>severe, bitter,</i>
ἡδύς, εἶα, ύ, adj., <i>sweet.</i>	<i>harsh.</i>
ό οἶνος, <i>wine.</i>	ώς, adv., <i>as; w. superlatives, ως</i>
περι-γίγνομαι, <i>be superior to, surpass.</i>	τάχιστος, <i>as quick as possible.</i>

## \*230.

## REVIEW EXERCISE

## 'Ανὴρ καὶ Λέων. (See Lesson XVIII)

Ὡς δὲ δὴ συν-ώδευον, ἔλεξεν ὁ ἀνὴρ, Ἐν δὲ τῇ ἐμῇ (my) οἰκία πολλὰ καλὰ ἐστι, τὰ μὲν μικρά, τὰ δὲ μεγάλα.

Ἄλλὰ πάντων τί μάλιστα φίλον ἐστί σοι; ἔφη ὁ λέων.

Πάντα φιλῶ (I like) αὐτῶν, ἔφη ὁ ἀνὴρ, ἀλλ' ἄγαλμά<sup>1</sup> τι<sup>2</sup> χαρίεν ἐμοί γε δοκῶ (I seem) πολὺ φιλεῖν.

Καὶ ὁ ἕτερος, Οὐ θαυμάσιον<sup>3</sup> τοῦτο, ἀλλὰ τίνος<sup>4</sup> ἐστὶ τὸ ἄγαλμα;

— Ἄνδρός ἐστι καὶ λέοντος, ὃν ἔλαβεν οὗτος. ἄνδρες δὴ γὰρ ἄρχουσιν ὑπάντων θηρίων.<sup>5</sup>

ὑπολαβὸν<sup>6</sup> δὲ τὸ μέγα θηρίον ἔφη, Ταῦτα οὖν σὺ λέγεις· εἰ μέντοι (however) δύναιντο λέοντες γλύφειν λίθους πολλοὺς ἂν ἴδοις ἐπὶ λέουσιν.

<sup>1</sup> στήλη.<sup>2</sup> Neut. of τίς, a certain. <sup>3</sup> Cf. θαυμάζω.<sup>4</sup> Gen. sing. of τί, what? <sup>5</sup> Cf. 187, c.<sup>6</sup> 2nd aor. participle.

## LESSON XXI

## ADVERBS — DATIVE OF RESEMBLANCE AND DATIVE WITH COMPOUNDS

231. Adverbs are regularly formed from adjectives.

232.

## MODELS

ADJECTIVE.	GEN. PLUR. MASC.	ADVERB.
1. δίκαιος, <i>just</i>	δικαίων	δικαίως, <i>justly</i>
2. σοφός, <i>wise</i>	σοφῶν	σοφῶς, <i>wisely</i>
3. ἡδύς, <i>sweet</i>	ἡδέων	ἡδέως, <i>sweetly, gladly</i>
4. πᾶς, <i>all</i>	πάντων	πάντως, <i>wholly</i>

a. Observe that adverbs are formed by changing *ν* of the genitive plural masculine to *ς*.

## MODELS

ADJECTIVE	ADVERB
1. πολὺς, <i>much</i>	πολύ or πολλά, <i>much</i>
2. μέγας, <i>great</i>	μέγα or μεγάλα, <i>greatly</i>
3. μόνος, <i>alone</i>	μόνον, <i>only</i>

b. Observe that the neuter accusative of an adjective (either singular or plural) may be used as an adverb.

## COMPARISON

233.

## MODELS

POSITIVE	COMPARATIVE	SUPERLATIVE
1. δίκαιως, <i>justly</i>	δικαιότερον	δικαιότατα
2. σοφῶς, <i>wisely</i>	σοφώτερον	σοφώτατα
3. ἡδέως, <i>gladly</i>	ἡδίον	ἡδιστα
4. κακῶς, <i>ill</i>	ἥττον	ἥκιστα

a. Observe that the comparative of the adverb is the neuter accusative *singular* of the comparative of the corresponding adjective; the superlative is the neuter accusative *plural*.

b. Form the comparative and superlative of **ικανῶς**, **πολύ**, **προθύμως**, **ταχέως**, **ἀσφαλῶς**.

**\*234. IRREGULAR COMPARISON**

1. **μάλα**, *much, very*; **μᾶλλον**, *more, rather*; **μάλιστα**, *most*.
2. **ἄνω**, *above*; **ἀνωτέρω**, *ἀνωτάτω*.
3. **ἐγγύς**, *near*; **ἐγγύτερον** or **ἐγγυτέρω**; **ἐγγύτατα** or **ἐγγυτάτω**.

**235. MODEL SENTENCES**

a. **εἶδρον πετρίνην στήλην ὁμοίαν ἀνδρί**, *they found a stone image like a man*.

β. **ὠμίλει καλαῖς καὶ μεγάλαις γυναίξιν**, *he associated with fair and stately women*.

γ. **συλλέξας στρατεύματα ἐπολέμησε τοῖς Θραξίν**, *he collected an army and began to make war on the Thracians*.

a. Notice the case used after **ὁμοίαν** in a, and cf. *similis* in Latin. So **ὠμίλει**, *associated with*, and **ἐπολέμησε**, of hostility.

**236. Rule of Syntax.** — The dative is used with all words of *union, resemblance, agreement, and approach*, and their opposites.

**237. MODEL SENTENCES**

a. **Μανία συν-εστρατεύετο τῷ Φαρναβάζῳ**, *Mania took the field with Pharnabazus*.

β. **ὁ δῆμος ἐμ-μένει τοῖς ὅρκοις**, *the people remain true to the oaths*.

a. Observe in these sentences an example of a construction which you have often seen in Latin. But the number of prepositions found in composition with verbs in Greek is much smaller than in Latin.

**238. Rule of Syntax.**—The dative follows many verbs compounded with *έν, σύν, or επί*, and some compounded with *πρός, παρά, περί*, and *ύπό*.

**239. TRANSLATE:** 1. ἤδιστα ἤκουσα τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ του τοῦ ἐχθροῦ· δεινότατος γὰρ ἦν. 2. περὶ νίκης ἔτρεχον ὡς προθυμότατα. 3. συν-έπεμψε τῇ βασιλείᾳ φύλακας ὡς ἀρίστους. 4. οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐπεὶ οἱ πολέμιοι ἐγγύτερον ἐγίγνοντο, πολὺ ἔτι προθυμότερον προς-ἤγαγον.<sup>1</sup> 5. ἂν τὰς κόμας ἀρπάζωμεν, θᾶπτον παύσονται οἱ Πέρσαι. 6. οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες ἐπεὶ τοῦτο ἤκουσαν ἡδῖον καὶ προθυμότερον συν-επορεύοντο τῷ Κύρῳ. 7. οἱ μὲν πολέμιοι ἔφευγον πολὺ ἔτι θᾶπτον, οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες τᾶναντία<sup>2</sup> ἔφευγον διὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ὡς τάχιστα. 8. ἐπ-εβούλευον τοῖς ἄλλοις Ἕλλησιν. 9. οὐχ ὁμοίοις ἀνδράσι μάχονται νῦν τε καὶ τότε. 10. σὺν τοῖς φυγάσιν ἐμάχοντο τῷ σατράπῃ.

**240.** 1. Then they accompanied (proceeded with) the general more gladly than (they do) now. 2. They fled into the nearest villages by the shortest road.<sup>3</sup> 3. He will send these allies with the guide much more safely. 4. Let us fight the enemy more zealously and more ably. 5. If they should become men like their fathers, they would be very faithful allies.

<sup>1</sup> ἤγαγον, 2d aor. act. of ἄγω.

<sup>2</sup> For τὰ ἐναντία, the contraction indicated by *coronis* ('). This contracting a final vowel with the initial vowel of the following word is called *crasis* (mixing). τὰ ἐναντία, in the opposite direction.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. 227, 1.

## 241.

## VOCABULARY

δεινός, ἡ, ὄν, adj., *dread, clever.*

ἐγγύς, adv., *near.*

ἐναντίος, ᾧ, ὄν, adj., *facing, opposed*

*to.* Cf. ἀντί.

ἐπι-βουλεύω, *plot against.*

ἔτι, adv., *still, yet.*

ἡδέως, adv. of ἡδύς, *gladly.*

μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην,

μεμάχημαι, *fight.* Cf. μάχη.

ὅμοιος, ᾧ, ὄν, adj., *like, similar.*

συμ-πορεύομαι, *proceed with* (for  
συνπορεύομαι).

τέ, conj. enclitic, *and*; τε . . . καί,  
*both . . . and.* Lat. *-que.*

τότε, adv., *then, at that time.*

τρέχω, δραμοῦμαι, ἔδραμον, -δεδρά-  
μηκα, -δεδράμημαι, *run.*

## LESSON XXII

THE IMPERATIVE MOOD—COMMANDS AND  
PROHIBITIONS

242. Learn the Present and Aorist Imperative, Active, Middle, and Passive of λύω (516–18), and the Present Imperative of εἰμί (528). Learn the Second Aorist Active and Middle Imperative of λέίπω (519).

a. The personal endings of the imperative are:—

ACTIVE		MIDDLE AND PASSIVE	
θι	τε	σο	σθε (θε)
τω	ντων	σθω (θω)	σθων (θων)

## 243.

## MODEL SENTENCES

a. λέγετε, λεξάτω, παύου, παυσάσθω, *speak, let him speak, stop, let him stop.*

β. μὴ ποίει (for ποίει) τοῦτο, *do not (ever) do this.*

γ. μὴ ποιήσῃς τοῦτο, *do not do this (now).*

a. Observe that the imperative (both present and aorist) is used to express a direct command; and notice in β and γ the forms used in prohibition.

**244. Rule of Syntax.** — The Imperative expresses a command, exhortation, or entreaty ; but in prohibitions in the second and third persons the *present imperative* or the *aorist subjunctive* is used with μή.

Here the two forms differ only as the present and aorist subjunctive. How are exhortations and prohibitions in the first person expressed ?

**245. TRANSLATE :** 1. λῦε, λῦσον, λῦσαι. 2. λυθέντων, λῦσάντων, λῦσάσθων. 3. ἴσθι, ἔστε, ἔστων. 4. λίπε, λιποῦ. 5. σκέψασθε, μὴ σκέψησθε. 6. κᾶέτω, μὴ κᾶε. 7. πορεύθητι, πορεύου. 8. μὴ λάβῃς, λαβέ.<sup>1</sup> 9. μὴ λέγετε, μὴ λέξητε. 10. ἀρχέσθω, κωλυθήτω.

**246.** 1. μὴ πορεύου μόνος, ἀλλὰ κέλευε τοὺς ἡγεμόνας τὴν ταχίστην ὁδὸν ἄγειν. 2. ἦκετε εἰς τὸ μέσον τοῦ στρατοπέδου, καὶ τοὺς ἐπιτηδείους ἄγετε. 3. παρέστω δὲ ἡμῖν ὁ κῆρυξ. 4. εἰ ἄθυμοί ἐστε, σκέψασθε τοῦτο. 5. ἄνδρες ἀγαθοὶ ἔστε, μὴ ἀθυμότεροι τῶν βαρβάρων γένησθε. 6. οἱ στρατιῶται μᾶλλον πειθέσθων τοῖς ἀρχουσι νῦν ἢ πρόσθεν. 7. ἀκούσατέ μου· κᾶωμεν τὰς κώμας. 8. μὴ δρόμῳ<sup>2</sup> ἀγάγῃς ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη. 9. συμπορευθήτω τῷ ἀγγέλῳ παρὰ τὸν πατέρα. 10. λέγε τᾶληθῆ, ὅτι εὐθὺς ἦξω.

**247.** 1. Consider this at once, Clearchus. 2. Do not send for the only faithful men of the army. 3. Hear me, my clever guide, and advance on the run to the

<sup>1</sup> The forms εἰπέ, ἔλθέ, εὐρέ, λαβέ, are oxytone ; so ἰδέ, meaning *behold!*

<sup>2</sup> Dat. of manner.

general. 4. Say to him: Let all wars be stopped.  
5. Let him be present and deliberate with the other rulers.

## 248.

## / VOCABULARY

ὁ ἄγγελος, messenger.

ἀθύμος, ον, adj., discouraged. Cf.

πρόθυμος.

ὁ ἄρχων,<sup>1</sup> οντος, ruler. Cf. ἄρχω.

ὁ δρόμος, a running, race.

κάω, κάυσω, ἔκαυσα, burn, set on fire.

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, say, tell.

μέσος, η, ον, adj., middle.

μόνος, η, ον, adj., only. Adv. μόνον.

ὅτι, conj., that, because.

πάρ-ειμι, be present, arrive.

πρόσθεν, adv., before (of time and place), previously.

## \*249.

## Διάλογος. — WORK AND PLAY

Γεώργιος. Καταλίπεσθε τὰς βίβλους, ὦ παῖδες, καὶ συνέλθετέ μοι<sup>2</sup> πρὸς τὸ ὄρος· δεῦρο γὰρ πορεύσομαι, καὶ ἤδιστ'<sup>3</sup> ἂν ἔλθοιμι σὺν ὑμῖν.

Θωμασίδιον. Πορευέσθων οἱ ἄλλοι, ἀλλ' ἐμοί γε οὐ δυνατὸν ἐστίν.

Πάντες. Τί γὰρ οὖν;

Θωμασ. Διότι τὰ ἐμὰ Ἑλληνικὰ οὐπω μεμάθηκα. ταῦτα μέντοι ῥαδίᾳ ἐστίν, ἐὰν δὲ μένητε μικρὸν, ἡδέως σὺν ὑμῖν πορεύσομαι.

Γεωργ. Ἄλλα μένειν οὐ δυνάμεθα· νῦν δ' οὖν ἐλθέ.

Θωμασ. Μὴ ταῦτα λέξεις· ἐθέλω γὰρ μάλιστα ὥσπερ ὑμεῖς.

Γεωργ. Εἶεν (well)· ἴτε νῦν, μηκέτι μέλλωμεν. πορευόμεθα δὲ πρὸς τὸ ὄρος, καταλιπόντες τοῦτον τὸν σοφόν.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Voc. sing. ἄρχων, like nom., because the word is originally a participle. Cf. 139, b.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. 238.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. 136.

<sup>4</sup> σοφόν as noun.

οἱ δὴ ἄλλοι ἀπέρχονται πάντες, καὶ ταύτην γε τὴν ἡμέραν χαίρονται (*are happy*). τῇ δὲ ὑστεραία<sup>1</sup> ἐποίησεν ὁ διδάσκαλος ἐξέτασιν (*test*) τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν. ἐν δὲ δὴ ταύτῃ Θωμασίδιον μὲν καλῶς ἔπραξεν, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι κάκιστα. ἔνθα δὴ ἀκούσας ὁ διδάσκαλος, Ἄει, ἔφη, πρῶτον μὲν τοὺς πόνους ποιεῖτε, ἔπειτα δὲ παίξεσθε.<sup>2</sup>

250.

VOCABULARY

ἡ βιβλος, *book*.

δεῦρο, *adv., hither, here*.

δυνατός, ἢ, ὄν, *adj., possible, able*.

μέλλω, μελλήσω, *delay*.

ὑστεραίος, ᾶ, ον, *adj., following*.

ὁ πόνος, *task, labor*.

LESSON XXIII

NOUNS OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION IN I, Y, EY  
— TWO ACCUSATIVES

251.

PARADIGMS

	αὕτη ἡ πόλις, THIS STATE (CITY). (πολι-)		πήχυς, ὄ, CUBIT. (πηχυ-)	βασιλεύς, ὄ, KING. (βασιλευ-)	
	SINGULAR				
N.	αὕτη	ἡ	πόλις	πήχυς	βασιλεύς
G.	ταύτης	τῆς	πόλεως	πήχεως	βασιλέως
D.	ταύτη	τῇ	(πόλει) πόλει	(πήχει) πήχει	(βασιλεῖ) βασιλεῖ
A.	ταύτην	τὴν	πόλιν	πήχυν	βασιλεῖᾶ
V.			πόλι	πήχυ	βασιλεῦ
	PLURAL				
N. V.	αὗται	αἱ	(πόλεις) πόλεις	(πήχεις) πήχεις	(βασιλέες) βασιλεῖς
G.	τούτων	τῶν	πόλεων	πήχεων	βασιλέων
D.	ταύταις	ταῖς	πόλεσι	πήχεσι	βασιλεῦσι
A.	ταύτᾶς	τὰς	πόλεις	πήχεις	βασιλεῖᾶς

<sup>1</sup> sc. ἡμέρα.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. 65 ; 244.

a. Notice the genitives in **εως** and **εων**, and their irregularity in accent; and observe that in **βασιλεύς**, **υ** of the stem disappears before a vowel. Nouns in **ις** and **ευσ** are quite common.

## 252.

## MODEL SENTENCES

a. τί ἐμέ ταῦτα ἐρωτᾷς, *why do you ask me this?*

β. ἐπὶ σοὶ ἔσται ἀφ-ελέσθαι ἐμέ τὴν ἀρχήν, *it will be in your power to take the province from me.*

γ. ἦδετο εἶ τίς τι ἀγαθὸν ποιήσειεν αὐτόν, *if anybody did him good, he rejoiced.*

a. Observe the two accusatives in each sentence. Only in β is the construction different from the English.

**253. Rule of Syntax.** — Verbs signifying *to ask, demand, teach, remind, clothe or unclothe, conceal, deprive, and take away*, may take two object accusatives; so also verbs signifying *to do anything to or say anything of a person*.

## 254.

## MODEL SENTENCES

a. στρατηγὸν δὲ αὐτόν ἀπ-έδειξε πάντων, *he appointed him general of all.*

β. ἐκαλεῖτε Ξενοφῶντα πατέρα, *you called Xenophon father.*

a. Observe here the construction with which you are very familiar in Latin, the double accusative with verbs of *naming*, etc.

**255. Rule of Syntax.** — Verbs signifying *to name, choose or appoint, make, think or regard*, and the like, may take a predicate accusative beside the regular object.

256. TRANSLATE: 1. ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν εἶχεν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων. 2. ἐκ δὲ τούτου<sup>1</sup> ἑρμηνεᾶ πέμπει πρὸς τοὺς Θραῦκας. 3. τῶν Ἑλλήνων οἱ μὲν<sup>2</sup> ἐν ταῖς τάξεσιν ἦσαν, οἱ δὲ<sup>2</sup> εἰς τὰς τάξεις ἔτρεχον. 4. τοῖς ἰππεύσιν ἐπίστευε μᾶλλον ἢ τοῖς πελτασταῖς. 5. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει σταθμὸν ἓνα παρασάγγας ὀκτὼ εἰς πόλιν εὐδαίμονα καὶ μεγάλην. 6. παρὰ βασιλέως<sup>3</sup> ἦκον ἄγγελοι καὶ ἡμᾶς ἐδίδασκον ταῦτα. 7. νομίζω ὑμᾶς ὀλίγου ἀξίους συμμάχους. 8. ἤρετο τὸν ἑρμηνεᾶ πολλά. 9. σωφροσύνην ἐδιδασκόμεν ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρός. 10. τὸ τῆς πόλεως ταύτης τεῖχος ἦν τὸ εὖρος εἴκοσι πήχεων.

257. 1. After the review of the soldiers, he sent for horses for the cavalry. 2. The great king considered the interpreter a valuable friend. 3. The satrap alone was plotting against these cities at that time. 4. Socrates taught young men self-restraint. 5. The ranks of the Persians retreated on the run to the nearest city.

## 258.

## VOCABULARY

διδάσκω, διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, *teach.*

εἴκοσι, indecl., *twenty.*

εἷς, μία, ἓν, *one.*

ἐνταῦθα, adv., *there, in that place.*

ἡ ἐξέτασις, εως, *review.*

ὁ ἑρμηνεύς, εως, *interpreter.*

ἠρόμεν, 2d aor. mid. *I asked;*

ἑρωτάω is used for present.

ὁ ἰππεύς, εως, *horseman; οἱ ἰππεῖς, the cavalry.*

νομίζω, *think, consider.* Cf. νόμος.

ὀλίγος, η, ον, adj., *a little, a few;* used in the neuter as noun, *little.*

ἡ σωφροσύνη, *self-restraint, moderation.*

ἡ τάξις, εως, *line of battle, rank.*

<sup>1</sup> *After this, thereupon.*

<sup>2</sup> οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δὲ, *some . . . others.*

<sup>3</sup> The article is omitted regularly with βασιλεύς referring to the king of Persia.

## LESSON XXIV

## THE INFINITIVE AND ITS USES

259. Learn the Infinitives, Active, Middle, and Passive, of **λύω** (516–18) and **εἰμί** (528). Learn the Second Aorist Infinitives of **λείπω** (519).

a. Personal endings: Active, **εν, ναι (εναι)**. Middle and Passive, **σθαι**.

260. The infinitive shows some irregularity of accent. The aorist infinitive active accents the penult; so also the perfect middle and all infinitives in **ναι**. The second aorist infinitive active has the circumflex on the ultima, the second aorist middle accents the penult (203).

261. *Uses as in English.*

## MODEL SENTENCES

- a. **ἔξ-εστιν ἰέναι**, *it is possible to go*.  
 β. **βούλεται μένειν**, *he wishes to remain*.  
 γ. **κελεύει τὸν ἄνδρα πορεύεσθαι**, *he orders the man to go*.  
 δ. **ὡς φοβερώτατον τοῖς πολεμίοις εἶη ὄραν**, *that it might be a most frightful thing for the enemy to see*.  
 ε. **πολλὰι πέλται καὶ ἄμαξαι ἦσαν φέρεσθαι ἔρημοι**, *many shields and wagons were left to be carried off*.

a. Observe that the infinitive in *a* is the subject of the verb; in *β* it becomes the object of **βούλεται**; *β* and *γ* are examples of a large group of verbs of *wishing, commanding, advising, causing, attempting*, etc., which naturally require an infinitive to complete their meaning.

b. Any adjective or adverb may take an infinitive to limit its meaning, as **ὄραν** in *δ*.

c. Notice that in the last sentence **φέρεισθαι** expresses the motive of **ἔρημοι ἦσαν**. In what other ways may purpose be expressed? Is the infinitive used in Latin to express purpose?

d. The difference between the present and aorist here (that is, not in indirect discourse) is the same as for the subjunctive, optative, etc.: that is, the present for continued action, the aorist for a single act.

### 262. *The Infinitive with the Article.*

#### MODEL SENTENCES

a. NOM. **τῶν γὰρ νικόντων ἐστὶ τὸ κατα-καίνειν**, *for it is the part of those who conquer to kill.*

β. GEN. **αἴτιος εἶ τοῦ πλείστους ἀπ-ολωλέναι**, *you are to blame for the death of many (of the very-many-to-have-died).*

γ. GEN. **ὀφθαλμῶν τοῦ ὄραν ἕνεκα δεόμεθα**, *we need eyes for seeing (in order to see).*

δ. DAT. **νομίζοντες αὐτὸν ἐμποδὼν εἶναι τῷ ποιεῖν**, *considering that he was a hindrance to their doing.*

ε. ACC. **κατ-έστησαν τὴν πόλιν εἰς τὸ ὑπ' ὀλίγων τυραννεῖσθαι**, *they brought the state into the (condition of) being tyrannized over by a few.*

a. Observe that instead of a noun as subject of **ἐστὶ** in a, we find **τὸ κατα-καίνειν**, the infinitive with the neuter article in the proper case; so in β after **αἴτιος**, which takes the genitive of cause, we find **τοῦ ἀπ-ολωλέναι**, an infinitive used as a neuter noun in the genitive.

b. In δ **τῷ ποιεῖν** is used as a noun in the dative after **ἐμποδὼν**.

c. Observe in the remaining sentences common uses of infinitives with prepositions, as if they were nouns.

**263. Rule of Syntax.**—The infinitive with the article may be the subject or object of a verb, may depend upon a preposition, or stand in most of the constructions belonging to nouns.

**264. TRANSLATE:** 1. λῦειν, λῦσειν, λῦσαι, λελυκέναι. 2. λελύσθαι, λυθῆναι, λῦσασθαι, λῦεσθαι. 3. λῦσεσθαι, λυθήσεσθαι, εἶναι. 4. λιπεῖν, λείπειν. 5. γενέσθαι, πείθεσθαι. 6. διὰ τὸ φυλάττειν. 7. ἐλθεῖν, λέγεσθαι. 8. παιδευθῆναι, πεπαιδευκέναι. 9. κελεῦσαι, βουλευσειν. 10. ἀγαγεῖν, ἄξεσθαι. 11. ἠρπάσθαι, ἀρπάσεσθαι. 12. λελύσεσθαι, ἀφικέσθαι.

**265.** 1. ἀνάγκη ἐστὶν ἅμα τε χρήματα ἄγειν καὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις μάχεσθαι. 2. οὐδεμία ἐλπίς ὑμῖν ἐστι σωθῆναι. 3. ἐκείνος ὁ ἀνὴρ ἡμᾶς ἄξει ὁδὸν<sup>1</sup> ὑποζυγίοις πορεύεσθαι δυνατήν. 4. ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως θύραις<sup>2</sup> δυνατὸν ἦν πολλὴν μὲν σωφροσύνην μαθεῖν, αἰσχροὺν δὲ οὐδὲν ἀκοῦσαι. 5. ὑμᾶς ὅτι ἤρξατε τοῦ διαβαίνειν πιστοτάτους νομίζει. 6. οἱ τῶν ἀρίστων Περσῶν παῖδες ἔμαθον ἄρχειν τε καὶ ἄρχεσθαι. 7. τὸ φυλάξαι τὰ ἀγαθὰ χαλεπώτατόν ἐστιν. 8. ἀξιώτατος ἦν ὁ Κῦρος ταῦτα λαβεῖν. 9. πάντες ἐβούλοντο περιγενέσθαι τῶν πολεμίων. 10. τὸ τοῦ πολέμου πεπαῦσθαι ἦδὺ ἦν ἐκείνοις τοῖς ἱππεῦσι τῶν παιδίων ἔνεκα.

**266.** 1. Flight<sup>3</sup> is much safer for the cavalry than for the hoplites. 2. It is pleasant to have many possessions.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. 227, 1, n. 2.

<sup>2</sup> At the court of the king.

<sup>3</sup> Use the infinitive.

3. It will not<sup>1</sup> be possible to see anything<sup>1</sup> base at Cyrus' court. 4. It was necessary to arrive at<sup>2</sup> the camp for the sake of deliberating. 5. On account of his having spoken the truth<sup>3</sup> he was able to persuade those citizens.

267.

## VOCABULARY

αἰσχρὸς, ἄ, ὄν, adj., *base, shameful.*

ἅμα, adv., *at the same time.*

ἡ ἀνάγκη, *necessity; ἀνάγκη ἐστὶ, it is necessary.*

ἐκεῖνος, η, ο, *that.* Used as οὗτος, *this, w. article; also, he.*

ἕνεκα, prep. w. gen., *for the sake of, because of* (following its noun like Latin *causā*).

ἡ θύρα, *gate, door.*

μανθάνω, μαθήσομαι, 2d aor. ἔμαθον, μεμάθηκα, *learn.*

οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, *not any, no.*  
Cf. εἰς.

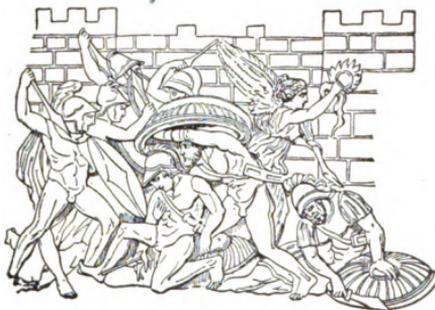
σώζω, σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσω-(σ)μαι, ἐσώθην, *save.*

τὸ ὑποζύγιον, *beast of burden, pack animal.*

<sup>1</sup> *not anything, nothing.*

<sup>2</sup> *to.*

<sup>3</sup> *Use the aorist infinitive.*



## LESSON XXV

## PARTICIPLES—GENITIVE ABSOLUTE

**268.** Learn the Participles, Active, Middle, and Passive, of **λύω** (516–18), and **εἰμί** (528), and the Second Aorist of **λείπω** (519).

**269.** Learn the declension of the participles (505).

*a.* Notice that the present and future active participles in **ων** are declined and accented like **ἄκων** (page 60, 2), the second aorist like **έκων** (213).

*b.* Cf. the first aorist active participle with **πᾶς**, the first aorist passive participle with **χαρίεις** (213).

*c.* The other middle and passive participles are declined and accented like adjectives in **ος, η, ου**.

*d.* In all participles the vocative is like the nominative.

**270. Accent.**—The perfect and second aorist active, aorist and perfect passive participles, do not follow the rule of recessive accent (24). The first three are oxytone.

**271.**

## MODEL SENTENCES

*a.* οἱ πρέσβεις οἱ ὑπὸ Φιλίππου πεμφθέντες ἀφ'έκοντο, *the envoys (which were) sent by Philip arrived.*

*β.* οἱ παρ-όντες τῶν πολιτῶν εἶπον, *those of the citizens (who were) present said.*

*γ.* ἐλθοῦσα εἰς λόγους ἔλεξε τάδε, *when she had entered into conversation with him she spoke as follows.*

*δ.* ἐγὼ μὲν τοίνυν ἄπ-ειμι ξενία σοι παρα-σκευάσων, *I'm off, then, to prepare an entertainment for you.*

*ε.* ἠπίστησεν ἂν ἀκούσᾶς, *if he had heard he would have disbelieved.*

*a.* Observe that the participle in *a* is used like an attributive adjective; in *β* **παρ-όντες** is used with the article, substantively. In both cases we may translate by a relative and a finite verb. This is called the *Attributive* use of the participle.

*b.* Observe that **ἔλθοῦσα** in *γ* is equivalent to a clause of time, and **παρα-σκευάσων** in *δ* expresses purpose. The participle may express also a condition as in *ε*, or any other circumstance of the verb, as cause, manner, concession, etc.; hence it may be called the *Circumstantial* participle.

*c.* The time of the participle is relative to that of the leading verb.

## 272.

## MODEL SENTENCES

*a.* **πονηρὰ τάξις ἐστὶ πολεμίων ἐπομένων**, *it is a poor arrangement if (or when) enemies are following (enemies following).*

*β.* **τούτων δὲ τοιούτων ὄντων, οὐκ ἐθέλω ἄγειν**, *since this is so (these things being such) I do not care to lead.*

*a.* Notice that the participle is used in the above sentences with the genitives **πολεμίων** and **τούτων**, in an independent construction corresponding to the Latin *ablative absolute*. In *β* the *genitive absolute* expresses the cause of **οὐκ ἐθέλω**. It may also express time or concession, as in Latin.

**273. Rule of Syntax.**—A noun and a participle not grammatically connected with the main construction of the sentence may stand by themselves in the genitive. This is called *Genitive Absolute*.

274. TRANSLATE: 1. ἀρπάζων, ἀρπάσᾱς, ἡρπακῶς, ἀρπασθεῖς. 2. ἰδὼν, γενόμενος, λελυμένος, ἀθροισάμενος. 3. τοῖς ἐλθοῦσι, τῇ λεξάσῃ. 4. τὸν παρόντα, οἱ ἐπι-βεβουλευκότες. 5. τοῦτο πράττων εἶπε. 6. τοῦτο πράξᾱς εἶπε. 7. πορευόμενοι φυλάξουσι. 8. πορευέντες φυλάξουσιν. 9. ἦκει παιδευθησόμενος. 10. ἦκε παιδευθησόμενος.

275. 1. ὁ Κῦρος ἀπ-ἦλθε κινδυνεύσᾱς καὶ ἀτίμασθεῖς ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. 2. ἀπ-ελθὼν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐπεβούλευε βασιλεῖ τῷ ἀδελφῷ ὡς<sup>1</sup> βασιλεύσων ἀντ'<sup>2</sup> ἐκείνου. 3. Πρόξενον δέ, ξένον ὄντα, ἐκέλευσε λαβόντα ἄνδρας ὡς πλείστους ἐλθεῖν. 4. ἐντεῦθεν ἐπορεύθησαν σταθμοὺς τέτταρας, τὸν ποταμὸν ἐν ἀριστερᾷ ἔχοντες. 5. ἐξέτασιν δὲ πάντων τοῦ Κῦρου ἔχοντος ἐν τοῖς ὄπλοις<sup>3</sup> ἦλθε παρὰ βασιλέως ἄγγελος λέγων ὧδε. 6. ἐκ δὲ τούτου<sup>4</sup> ὁ Κῦρος πάντας τοὺς στρατιωτᾶς συλ-λέξᾱς εἶπεν. 7. ἄλλα ἔστιν<sup>5</sup> ἂ κωλυόμενος καὶ ὑπὸ μητρὸς καὶ ὑπὸ πατρὸς ὑπὸ τῆς φύσεως πράττειν ἡμαγκαζόμεν. 8. ὁ δέ, πάνυ πολλῶν βουλομένων ἐπεσθαι, οὐ πολλοὺς ἐπεμψεν αὐτῷ. 9. ἐπεὶ οὗτος εἶδε Κῦρον τεθνηκότα, ἔφυγεν ἔχων τὸ στρατεύμα πᾶν ᾗ ἦγε. 10. οἱ καλῶς πεπαιδευμένοι ἱκανοὶ εἰσιν ἄλλους διδάσκειν.

<sup>1</sup> ὡς, as, with a participle ascribes authority for the statement or intention to the subject of the sentence, not to the author himself.

<sup>2</sup> for ἀντ'.

<sup>3</sup> under arms.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. 256, 2, n.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. 76.

276. 1. He came bringing an interpreter at Cyrus' bidding.<sup>1</sup> 2. He obeyed his nature which compelled<sup>2</sup> (him) to speak the truth. 3. If I should wish<sup>2</sup> to incur danger, I should follow Cyrus. 4. They were marching with that city on their left. 5. After he was dishonored by his brother, he planned to collect<sup>3</sup> an army and<sup>3</sup> take the field against him.

277.

## VOCABULARY

ἀναγκάζω, -σω, ἠνάγκασα, *compel, force.* Cf. ἀνάγκη.

ἀριστερός, ἄ, ὄν, *adj., left.*

ἀτιμάζω, -σω, ἠτίμασα, *dishonor.*

ἔπομαι, ἔψομαι, 2d aor. ἐσπόμην, *follow, w. dat.*

θνήσκω, θανοῦμαι, 2d aor. ἔθανον, τέθηκα, *die.*

ὅς, ἣ, ὅ, *rel. pron., who, which, that.* Cf. 515.

πάνυ, *adv., very.* Cf. πᾶς.

ὁ Πρόξενος, *Proxenus.*

συν-λέγω, -λέξω, συν-ἄλεξα, *collect.*

τέτταρες, τέτταρα, *four.* Cf. 508.

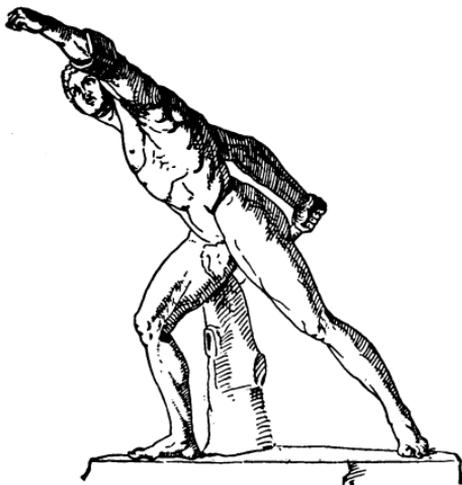
ἡ φύσις, εὖς, *nature.*

ὤδε, *adv., thus, referring to what is to come; hence, as follows.*

(From ὤδε, *this, the following, as*

*οὕτως* from οὗτος, *this, the preceding.*)

<sup>1</sup> *Cyrus having ordered.* <sup>2</sup> *Participle.* <sup>3</sup> *Having collected an army to.*



## LESSON XXVI

CONTRACT VERBS IN *έω* — *Αὐτός*

**278. General Statement.** — Verbs in *άω*, *έω*, and *όω*, suffer contraction where *α*, *ε*, or *ο* comes before *ε* or *ο* of the tense stem, as *ποιέετε*, *ποιείτε*; *τιμάομεν*, *τιμῶμεν*.

**279.** Learn the entire present system active and passive of *ποιέω* (522).

*a.* Notice that (1) when *ε* comes before *ε* the resulting contracted syllable is *ει*; (2) when *ε* comes before *ο*, the resulting contracted syllable is *ου*; (3) before *ω* or a diphthong, *ε* is absorbed, as *ποιέωμεν*, *ποιῶμεν*; *φιλέοιμεν*, *φιλοῖμεν*.

**280. Accent of Contracted Words.**— A contracted syllable is accented if either of the original syllables had an accent. A contracted penult or antepenult is accented regularly (19, 20). A contracted ultima is circumflexed, unless the original word was oxytone.

*a.* Compare the contracted and uncontracted forms of *ποιέω* and prove these rules.

**281. MODEL SENTENCES**

*a.* *σατράπης έποιείτο ὧν τε αὐτὸς πρόσθεν ἦρχε*, *he was made satrap of (the places) which he himself formerly ruled.*

*β.* *παρ-ετίθεσαν ἐπὶ τὴν αὐτὴν τράπεζαν κρέα πολλά*, *they placed many meats upon the same table.*

*γ.* *έσατράπευε δ' αὐτῷ ταύτης τῆς χώρᾱς Ζήνις*, *and Zenis was satrap of this land for him.*

*a.* Observe in *a* the fundamental meaning of **αὐτός**, like the Latin *ipse*; in *β*, however, when preceded by the article, **αὐτός** means *same*. The English order will be a help in remembering this, **ὁ αὐτός ἀνὴρ**, *the same man*, but **ὁ ἀνὴρ αὐτός**, *the man himself*.

*b.* Observe in *γ* an example of the most common use of **αὐτός**, in all cases but the nominative, as a personal pronoun. Thus **αὐτός** combines the meanings of *is*, *ipse*, and *idem*. For declension see 510.

282. TRANSLATE:<sup>1</sup> 1. πολεμεῖ, ἐπολέμει, πολέμει.  
 2. ἀφ-ικνοῦνται, ἀφ-ικνοῦντο. 3. ἤρου, αἰροῦ, ἤρουν.  
 4. ἵνα ποιοῖεν, ἵνα ποιῶσιν, ἵνα ποιῶνται. 5. οἱ ἀδικοῦντες, ταῖς ἀδικουμέναις. 6. ἐπ-αινεῖν, ἐπ-αινείσθαι.  
 7. ἔαν δοκῆ, δοκοῖη ἄν. 8. αἰρούντων, αἰρείσθων.  
 9. ἐποιοῦν, ἐποιεῖτο. 10. ἄν ἡγήται, εἰ ἡγοῖτο.

283. 1. ὁ δὲ λαβὼν τὰ χρήματα, συλ-λέξᾱς στρατευμα ἐπολέμει τοῖς Θραξί. 2. πορευόμενοι ἀφ-ικνοῦνται ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ<sup>2</sup> πρὸς τὸ ὄρος. 3. Χειρίσοφος μὲν ἡγείτο τοῦ στρατεύματος λαβὼν τοὺς γυμνήτας πάντας, Ξενοφῶν δὲ σὺν τοῖς ὀπλίταις εἶπετο<sup>3</sup> οὐδένα ἔχων γυμνήτα. 4. καὶ νῦν, ὦ ἄνδρες, ἀπ-ελθόντες αἰρεῖσθε ἄρχοντας. 5. ἄρχοντας ἐλόμενοι ἦκετε εἰς τὸ μέσον τοῦ στρατοπέδου καὶ τοὺς αἰρεθέντας ἄγετε. 6. ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς στρατηγούς αἰρεῖσθαι ἄλλους. 7. τὸν μὲν καλῶς ποιοῦντα ἐπ-αινεῖ, τὸν δὲ ἀδικοῦντα οὐκ ἐπ-αινεῖ. 8. καὶ αὐτοὶ πολλὰκίς ἐβουλεύοντο περὶ

<sup>1</sup> The pupil should be able to give readily the original uncontracted form.

<sup>2</sup> at the same time with the day, at daybreak.

<sup>3</sup> imperf. of ἔπομαι.

τῆς πορείᾱς. 9. τὰ αὐτὰ ἡμῖν δοκεῖ ᾄ καὶ βασιλεῖ.  
10. μὴ δρόμῳ ἠγήσῃ, ἀλλὰ τὴν ταχίστην ὁδὸν ἵνα τὸ  
στράτευμα ἔπηται ἠγοῦ.

284. 1. Do not do that often. 2. For they did not seem to be warring with him, but with the satrap. 3. At daybreak the generals led the light-armed troops to the same place. 4. Often those who do wrong<sup>1</sup> are themselves also wronged. 5. You chose him ruler, that he might lead you home as soon as possible.

## 285.

## VOCABULARY

ἀδικέω, ἀδικήσω, ἠδίκησα, <i>do wrong, wrong.</i>	ἐπ-αινέω, <sup>3</sup> ἐπ-αινέσω, ἐπ-ῆνεσα, <i>praise.</i>
αἰρέω, <sup>2</sup> αἰρήσω, 2d aor. εἶλον, ἦρηκα, ἦρημαι, ἦρέθην, <i>seize; mid. αἰροῦμαι, choose.</i>	ἠγέομαι, ἠγήσομαι, ἠγησάμην, <i>lead the way, lead, command, used with both gen. and dat.; also think.</i>
ἀπ-έρχομαι, 2d aor. ἀπ-ἦλθον, ἀπ-ἔλθουσα, <i>go away, go back.</i>	πολεμέω, πολεμήσω, ἐπολέμησα, <i>make war on, fight. Cf. πόλεμος.</i>
ὁ γυμνῆς, γυμνήτος, <i>light-armed soldier.</i>	πολλάκις, <i>adv., often. Cf. πολὺς.</i>
δοκέω, δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαι, ἐδόχθην, <i>seem, seem best, think.</i>	ἡ πορείᾱ, <i>journey, march.</i>

NOTE.—From this point proper names will not be given in the small vocabularies, but must be found in the general vocabulary at the end of the book. The pupil should be able to transcribe the Greek name into the equivalent English word, and not glance at his vocabulary every time the name is to be spoken.

<sup>1</sup> *Those who do wrong*, two words.

<sup>2</sup> The aor. pass. is ἦρέθην, not ἦρήθην, as you would expect, for most verbs in a short vowel lengthen that vowel in all forms after the present; as ποιέω, ποιήσω, ἐποίησα, πεποίηκα, πεποίημαι, ἐποιήθην.

<sup>3</sup> Exception; that is, it does not lengthen the vowel.

\*286.

READING EXERCISE

HOW A WOMAN BECAME SATRAP

For Vocabulary see page 231

Ἡ δὲ Αἰολίς αὕτη ἦν μὲν Φαρναβάζου, ἑσατράπευε δ' αὐτῷ ταύτης τῆς χώρας Ζήνις· ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκείνος ἀπέθανε παρεσκευάζετο μὲν ὁ Φαρνάβαζος ἄλλω δοῦναι (to give) τὴν σατραπείαν. Μανία δέ, ἡ γυνή, δῶρα λαβοῦσα<sup>1</sup> ἐπορεύετο πρὸς αὐτόν. ἔλθοῦσα<sup>2</sup> δὲ εἰς λόγους εἶπεν· ὦ Φαρνάβαζε, ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁ ἐμὸς καὶ τάλλα<sup>3</sup> φίλος ἦν σοι, καὶ τοὺς δασμοὺς ἀπεδίδου,<sup>4</sup> ὥστε σὺ πολὺ αὐτὸν ἐτίμας (for ἐτίμαες). ἔαν οὖν ἐγὼ σοι μηδὲν χεῖρον<sup>5</sup> ἐκείνου ὑπηρετῶ, τί σε δεῖ ἄλλου σατράπην ποιεῖν; ἦν δέ τι μὴ ἀρέσκω (please) σοι, ἐπὶ σοὶ<sup>6</sup> δῆπου (of course) ἔσται ἀφελέσθαι<sup>7</sup> ἐμὲ τὴν ἀρχήν.<sup>8</sup> ἀκούσαντι δὲ ταῦτα τῷ Φαρναβάζῳ ἔδοξε δεῖν<sup>9</sup> τὴν γυναῖκα σατραπεύειν. ἡ δὲ ἐπεὶ κυρία τῆς χώρας ἐγένετο, τοὺς δασμοὺς οὐδὲν ἤττον<sup>5</sup> τοῦ ἀνδρὸς<sup>10</sup> ἀπεδίδου, καὶ πρὸς (in addition) τούτοις συνεστρατεύετο τῷ Φαρναβάζῳ ὅποτε εἰς Μυσσοὺς ἢ Πισίδας ἄγοι. ὥστε καὶ ἀντετίμα (for ἀντετίμαε) αὐτὴν μεγάλα<sup>11</sup> ὁ Φαρνάβαζος, καὶ σύμβουλον<sup>12</sup> πολλακίς παρεκάλει.

<sup>1</sup> From λαμβάνω.

<sup>2</sup> From ἔρχομαι.

<sup>3</sup> By crasis for τὰ ἄλλα.

<sup>4</sup> 3d sing. impf. act., ἀπο-δίδομι, give what is due, pay.

<sup>5</sup> 233, 221.

<sup>6</sup> in your power.

<sup>7</sup> From ἀφ-αιρέω.

<sup>8</sup> 253.

<sup>9</sup> decided that the woman should be, etc.

<sup>10</sup> 180.

<sup>11</sup> adv. 232.

<sup>12</sup> In apposition with αὐτήν.



## \*LESSON XXVII

## CONTRACTED ADJECTIVES AND NOUNS—TIME

287. Many adjectives and nouns in which  $\epsilon$  or  $\omicron$  precedes the  $\omicron$  or  $\alpha$  of the stem are contracted in all their cases.

288. Learn the declension of χρύσεος, *golden*, ἀργύρεος, *of silver*, and ἀπλός, *simple* (504).

*a.* Observe (1) that with the exception of the nominative and accusative duals in  $\omega$ , all the contracted forms circumflex the ultima; (2)  $\epsilon\omicron$  and  $\omicron\omicron$  contract into  $\omicron\upsilon$ ,  $\epsilon\alpha$  and  $\omicron\eta$  into  $\eta$ ; but if  $\rho$  precedes,  $\epsilon\alpha$  becomes  $\bar{\alpha}$ , as always in dual and plural forms, where  $\epsilon$  and  $\omicron$  disappear before  $\alpha$ ; (3) a vowel is absorbed before a diphthong beginning with the same vowel, so  $\epsilon$  before  $\omicron\iota$  and  $\alpha\iota$ ; in other cases as in verbs, a vowel is contracted with the first vowel of the diphthong, while the second vowel disappears (except  $\iota$ , which remains as *iota subscript*).

289. Like the masculine of ἀπλός are declined masculine nouns in  $\omicron\omicron\varsigma$ , as (νόος) νοῦς, *mind*, voc. νοῦ; neuters in  $\epsilon\omicron\nu$  are declined like the neuter of χρύσεος or ἀργύρεος, as (ὀστέον) ὀστοῦν, *bone*.

290. Nouns of the A-declension in  $\epsilon\alpha$  follow the declension of the feminine of χρύσεος and ἀργύρεος. Nouns in  $\alpha\alpha$  contract the first  $\alpha$  with the following syllable, as (μνά̄) μνᾶ, (μνά̄ς) μνᾶς, *mina*.

291. Decline (νόος) νοῦς, *mind*, (πλός) πλοῦς, *voyage*, (ὀστέον) ὀστοῦν, *bone*, (γῆ̄) γῆ, *land* (sing. only).

292.

MODEL SENTENCES

a. ἡμέραις δὲ τριάκοντα ὕστερον Ἀλκιβιάδης νυκτὸς ἀπ-έδρα, *but thirty days later (later by thirty days) Alcibiades escaped by night.*

β. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ Ἀλκιβιάδης ἦκεν, *and on the next day Alcibiades returned.*

γ. ταύτην μὲν τὴν ἡμέραν ἔμειναν, *they remained throughout that day.*

a. Observe the different cases used in *a* and *β* to express time *within which* and time *when*, and compare with the Latin cases. ἡμέραν in *γ* denotes *extent* of time. This construction you have had, in 61.

b. For the case of ἡμέραις in *a* see 300.

**293. Rules of Syntax.**—The Genitive is used to denote *time within which*, the Dative to denote *time when*, and the Accusative, as in Latin, to denote *time how long*, or *extent of time*.

**294. TRANSLATE:** 1. ὅμων δὲ στέφανον ἐκάστω χρυσοῦν πέμψω. 2. μετὰ ταῦτα τὸν ἡγεμόνα οἱ Ἕλληνες ἀπο-πέμπουσι δῶρα ἔχοντα, ἵππον καὶ φιάλην ἀργυρᾶν καὶ δᾶρεικούς δέκα. 3. ἐνταῦθα ἦν ἡ γῆ πεδίου. 4. λέξατε οὖν τί ἐν νῶ ἔχετε. 5. ὁ τοῦ Ξενοφῶντος λόγος ἀπλοῦς ἦν. 6. ἡμέρας καὶ νυκτὸς τὸ αὐτὸ ποιεῖτε. 7. τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ προσ-ἦγον αὐτοὺς εἰς τὴν στρατιάν. 8. ἐνταῦθα τὴν ὑστεραίαν ἀνεχώρουν πάλιν εἰς τὰς κώμας ἃς οὐκ ἔκαυσαν. 9. εἰάν βασιλεὺς δέκα ἡμερῶν μὴ μάχεται, ὑπ-ισχνεῖται ὁ Κῦρος δᾶρεικούς τρισχιλίουσ τῷ ἀληθεύσαντι ἀνδρί.

10. *ἐκείνη τῇ νυκτὶ ἀπ-έθανεν ὑποζύγια τρία.* 11. *ἀν-εχώρει οὖν νυκτὸς ἡ στρατιὰ τὴν ῥάστην ὁδόν.*<sup>1</sup>

295. 1. What did the Greeks have in mind on that day? 2. The golden crowns seem to be of great value.<sup>2</sup> 3. Let us promise three silver cups and twenty darics if they withdraw in five days. 4. Each (man) was compelled to follow for two days. 5. So there were 3000 light-armed troops in the army.

## 296.

## VOCABULARY

ἀνα-χωρέω, -χωρήσω, -εχώρησα,  
*withdraw, retreat.*

ἀπο-θνήσκω, *die*, more common  
than the simple verb.

ὁ δᾶρεικος, *daric*, about \$5.40.

ἕκαστος, η, ον, adj., *each, every.*

οὖν, adv., *then, so*, post-positive.

ὁ στέφανος, *crown.*

ἡ στρατιὰ, *army.* Cf. *στράτευμα.*

τρεῖς, τρία, adj., *three*; cf. 508.

τρισχιλιοί, αι, α, adj., *three thousand.*

ὑπ-ισχυοῦμαι, ὑπο-σχέσσομαι, 2d  
aor. ὑπ-εσχόμην, ὑπ-έσχημαι,  
*promise.*

ὑστεραῖος, ᾱ, ον, adj., *following*; ἡ  
ὑστεραία, sc. *ἡμέρα*, *the following  
day.*

ἡ φιάλη, *cup.*

<sup>1</sup> The acc. to denote the ground over which one passes (cf. 283, 10) is connected with the *cognate accusative*, which repeats the idea already contained in the verb; *ἀρχὴν ἄρχειν*, *to hold an office*. So often with an adj.; *μεγάλα ἀμαρτάνειν*, *to commit great faults*.

<sup>2</sup> *worth(y of) much.*



## LESSON XXVIII

DIGAMMA<sup>1</sup> NOUNS OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION  
— DATIVE OF CAUSE AND MEANS

297. Review the declension of *ἐκεῖνος*, *οὗτος*, *ἄλλος*, the relative pronoun, and the article (509, 513, 515).

## 298.

## PARADIGMS

	βοῦς, ὄ, ἡ, OX, COW. (βου-)	γραῦς, ἡ, OLD WOMAN. (γραυ-)	ναῦς, ἡ, SHIP. (ναυ-)
		SINGULAR	
N.	βοῦς	γραῦς	ναῦς
G.	βοός	γραῶς	νεώς
D.	βοῖ	γραῖ	νηῖ
A.	βούν	γραύν	ναύν
V.	βού	γραῦ	ναῦ
		PLURAL	
N. V.	βόες	γραῖες	νηες
G.	βοῶν	γραῶν	νεῶν
D.	βουσί	γραυσί	ναυσί
A.	βούς	γραῦς	ναῦς

## 299.

## MODEL SENTENCES

α. τούτοις ἦσθη Κῦρος, *Cyrus was pleased with these.*

β. τὸ ὑπο-λειπόμενον ἤρξατο δρόμῳ θεῖν, *the part left behind began to go forward on the run.*

γ. ταῖς ἀσπίσι πρὸς τὰ δόρατα ἐδούπησαν, *they pounded with their shields on their spears.*

<sup>1</sup> So called because in early Greek the stems ended in the primitive *vau* or *digamma* (Ϝ). Cf. Lat. *bos*, *bov-is*.

δ. αἱ γὰρ τριήρεις τῶν Ἀθηναίων πολλῶ πλέονες ἦσαν, *for the triremes of the Athenians were far more numerous (by much).*

a. Notice the case used above to express the *cause*, *manner*, and *means*. How are these expressed in Latin? What other case in Greek takes some of the uses of the Latin case?

b. Observe that πολλῶ, though dative of manner, also expresses the degree of difference with πλέονες.

**300. Rule of Syntax.** — The Dative is used to denote the *cause*, *manner*, and *means* or *instrument*. The dative of manner is used with comparatives to denote the *degree of difference*.

**301. TRANSLATE:** 1. ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν τῶν εἰς τὸν Πόντον πλεουσῶν εὐρίσκοντο πολλαὶ βίβλοι γεγραμμέναι. 2. καὶ Κύρω παρ-ἦσαν αἱ ἐκ Πελοποννήσου νῆες τριάκοντα καὶ πέντε. 3. ναῦς ἄλλᾶς εἶχε Κύρου πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν αἷς ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον. 4. ἡ στρατιὰ ἐκ τῶν ὑποζυγίων ἔκοψε τοὺς βοῦς. 5. ἐν δὲ ἐκείναις ταῖς οἰκίαις ἦσαν βόες καὶ ὄρνιθες. 6. ἀργύριον μὲν οὐκ ἔχω, βοῦς δὲ ἑξακοσίους· τούτους οὖν λαβὼν ἀνα-χῶρει. 7. τὴν μὲν ἐτέρᾳν ναῦν ἐδίωκον καὶ τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ κατ-έλαβον· ἡ δὲ ἐτέρᾳ ναῦς δι-έφυγεν, εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας ἀφ-ικομένη. 8. ἡ βασιλεία προτέρᾳ Κύρου πέντε ἡμέραις ἀφ-ίκετο. 9. ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἦδετο τῶ ἵππῳ τούτῳ. 10. ὁ στρατηγὸς λιμῶ ἀπ-έθανε.

**302.** 1. For the sake of this harbor he sent for the ships. 2. With thirty-five ships, the best sailing (ones),

they besieged that city. 3. Cyrus is pleased with the ship that he found there. 4. They seized the hill two days before<sup>1</sup> the enemy. 5. After sacrificing the oxen they killed the other animals because of great hunger.

303.

VOCABULARY

δια-φεύγω, -φεύξομαι and -φευξομαι, -έφυγον, πέφευγα, <i>escape.</i>	κόπτω, κόψω, ἔκοψα, <i>cut, kill.</i>
ἑξακόσιοι, αι, α, <i>adj., six hundred.</i>	ὁ λιμός, <i>hunger.</i>
ἕτερος, ᾶ, ον, <i>adj., the other; the one, the other. Cf. Lat. alter.</i>	ἡ οἰκία, <i>house.</i>
ἡδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι, ἡσθην, <i>be glad, enjoy. Cf. ἡδύς.</i>	πλέω, πλεύσομαι, ἔπλευσα, <i>sail.</i>
κατα-λαμβάνω, <i>seize upon, capture.</i>	πολιορκέω, ἦσω, etc., <i>besiege.</i>
	πρότερος, <sup>2</sup> ᾶ, ον, <i>adj., former, earlier.</i>
	τριᾶκοντα, <i>indecl. thirty.</i>

\*304.

READING EXERCISE

For Vocabulary see page 231

(a) FROM HECUBA'S SPEECH TO HER MAIDENS

Ἄγετ' ὦ παῖδες τὴν γραῦν πρὸ δόμων,  
ἄγετ' ὀρθοῦσαι τὴν ὀμόδουλον,  
Τρωάδες, ὑμῖν,<sup>3</sup> πρόσθεν δ' ἄνασσαν.<sup>4</sup>  
λάβετε, φέρετε, πέμπετ', ἀείρετέ μου  
γεραιᾶς χειρὸς<sup>5</sup> προσ-λαζύμεναι.<sup>6</sup>

(b) FROM LYSIAS' ORATION ON THE OLIVE STUMP—περὶ τοῦ Σηκοῦ

Ἦν μὲν γὰρ τοῦτο Πεισάνδρου τὸ χωρίον, δημευθέντων τῶν ὄντων<sup>7</sup> δ' ἐκείνου, Ἀπολλόδωρος ὁ Μεγαρεὺς δωρεὰν παρὰ τοῦ δήμου λαβὼν τὸν μὲν ἄλλον χρόνον<sup>8</sup> ἐγεώργει,

<sup>1</sup> Cf. 301, 8.

<sup>2</sup> The adjective is often used where in English we should employ an adverb.

<sup>3</sup> 236.

<sup>4</sup> βασιλειαν.

<sup>5</sup> taking me by my aged arm, 187, a.

<sup>6</sup> Poetic for προσ-λαμβάνουσαι.

<sup>7</sup> Neut. pl. of ὄν, effects, property.

<sup>8</sup> 293.

ὀλίγω<sup>1</sup> δὲ πρὸ τῶν τριάκοντα<sup>2</sup> Ἀντικλῆς παρ' αὐτοῦ πριάμενος<sup>3</sup> ἐξεμίσθωσεν· ἐγὼ δὲ παρ' Ἀντικλέους εἰρήνης οὔσης ἐωνούμην. ἡγοῦμαι τοίνυν, ὦ βουλή, ἕμὸν ἔργον<sup>4</sup> ἀποδείξαι (to show) ὡς, ἐπειδὴ τὸ χωρίον ἐκτησάμην, οὐτ' ἐλαία οὔτε σηκὸς ἐν-ἦν ἐν αὐτῷ. τοῦ γὰρ μὲν προτέρου χρόνου,<sup>5</sup> οὐδ' εἰ πάλαι ἐν-ἦσαν μυρίαί, οὐκ ἂν δικαίως ἐξημιούμην·<sup>6</sup> πάντες γὰρ ἐπίστασθε (know) ὅτι ὁ πόλεμος καὶ ἄλλων πολλῶν αἴτιος κακῶν γεγένηται, καὶ τὰ μὲν πόρρω<sup>7</sup> ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων ἐτέμνετο, τὰ δ' ἐγγύς<sup>7</sup> ὑπὸ τῶν φίλων διηρπάζετο· ὥστε πῶς ἂν δικαίως ὑπὲρ τῶν τῆ πόλει γεγεννημένων συμφορῶν ἐγὼ νυνὶ δίκην διδοίην;<sup>8</sup> ἄλλως<sup>9</sup> τε καὶ τοῦτο τὸ χωρίον ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ δημευθὲν<sup>10</sup> ἄπρακτον ἦν πλέν ἢ τρία ἔτη.

<sup>1</sup> 300, end.

<sup>2</sup> i.e. the famous "Thirty Tyrants," B.C. 404.

<sup>3</sup> Used as 2d aor. of ὠνόμασι.

<sup>4</sup> Subj. of εἶναι to be supplied after ἡγοῦμαι.

<sup>5</sup> Gen. of cause.

<sup>6</sup> 205. For inflection see 524.

<sup>7</sup> Take with τὰ μὲν, τὰ δ', the parts remote from the city, the parts near.

<sup>8</sup> Pres. act. opt., δίδωμι, give.

<sup>9</sup> ἄλλως τε καί, especially as.

<sup>10</sup> Neut. of δημευθεῖς.



Δίων καὶ Βοῦς.

## LESSON XXIX

INDIRECT DISCOURSE—**φημί**

**305.** Learn the Present and Imperfect Indicative of **φημί** (531). Review the rules for Enclitics (72-75).

**306.** A *direct* quotation gives the exact words of the original speaker or writer; as, *I shall go to-morrow*. In an *indirect* quotation the original words conform to the construction of the sentence in which they are quoted; as, *He said that he should go to-morrow*.

**307.** Indirect quotations may be expressed by **ὅτι** (**ὡς**), *that*, and a finite verb, or by the infinitive; and sometimes by the participle.

*a.* The participle in indirect discourse will be treated in Lesson XLIX.

**308. Remark.**—Of the three most common words meaning *to say*,—

- (*a*) **εἶπον** regularly takes **ὅτι** (**ὡς**) and a finite verb.
- (*b*) **φημί** regularly takes the infinitive.
- (*c*) **λέγω** allows either construction, but when active generally takes **ὅτι** or **ὡς**.
- (*d*) **οἶομαι**, **ἠγέομαι**, **νομίζω**, and **δοκέω**, *think, believe*, regularly take the infinitive.

**NOTE.**—It is to be remarked that the only form of indirect discourse in Latin is that with the infinitive. In this principle of syntax the two languages differ.

## 309.

## MODEL SENTENCES

## I. Simple Sentences.

## A. λέγω or εἶπον.

a. Direct Statement.  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{πράττει, } \textit{Cyrus does this.} \\ \text{πράξει, } \textit{Cyrus will do this.} \\ \text{ἔπραξε, } \textit{Cyrus did this.} \end{array} \right.$   
 Κῦρος τοῦτο

β. λέγει ὅτι Κῦρος  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{πράττει,} \\ \text{πράξει,} \\ \text{ἔπραξε,} \end{array} \right\}$  *he says that Cyrus*  
 τοῦτο  $\left. \begin{array}{l} \\ \\ \end{array} \right\}$  *does (will do, did)*  
*this.*

γ. ἔλεξεν (εἶπεν) ὅτι  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{πράττοι or πράττει,} \\ \text{πράξοι or πράξει,} \\ \text{πράξειε or ἔπραξε,} \end{array} \right\}$  *he said*  
 Κῦρος τοῦτο

*that Cyrus was doing (would do, did or had done) this.*

## B. φημί.

δ. φησὶ Κῦρον τοῦτο  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{πράττειν,} \\ \text{πράξειν,} \\ \text{πράξαι,} \end{array} \right\}$  *he says that Cyrus*  
*does (will do, did)*  
*this.*

ε. ἔφη Κῦρον τοῦτο  $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{πράττειν,} \\ \text{πράξειν,} \\ \text{πράξαι,} \end{array} \right\}$  *he said that Cyrus*  
*was doing (would*  
*do, had done) this.*

ζ. Κῦρος ἔφη τοῦτο πράττειν, πράξειν, πράξαι, *Cyrus*  
*said that he (Cyrus) was doing, should do, had*  
*done or did, this.*

a. Notice that the form of the direct statement *a* is retained after λέγει ὅτι in β, but in γ either is changed to the corresponding tense of the optative or is kept to reproduce vividly the original words of the speaker.

b. Compare the forms used in δ and ε with those of *a*, and notice the case of the subject of πράττειν, etc. The

subject of *πράττειν* in ζ is omitted, because it is the same as that of *ἔφη*.

**310. Rule for Simple Sentences in Indirect Discourse.**—

In indirect quotations introduced by *ὅτι* or *ὡς*, after primary tenses an indicative retains both its mood and its tense; after secondary tenses it either is changed to the same tense of the optative or is retained in the original mood and tense. When the quotation follows a verb that takes the infinitive (308), after both primary and secondary tenses the indicative of the direct discourse is changed to the same tense of the infinitive. The subject of the infinitive is omitted when it is the same as the subject or object of the leading verb.

**311. TRANSLATE:** 1. *φησί, ἔφη, φᾶσί.* 2. *ἔφαμεν, φατέ, ἔφην.* 3. *φῆς, ἔφατε, ἔφασαν.* 4. *ἔφησθα ποιεῖν, ἔφησθα ποιήσειν.* 5. *Κῦρός φησι θαυμάζειν, θαυμάσαι.* 6. *ἔφασαν αὐτοὺς ἔπεσθαι.* 7. *ἔλεξεν ὅτι θαυμάσειεν.* 8. *ἔλεξεν ὅτι θαυμάζοι.* 9. *λέξει ὅτι ἐθαύμασεν.*

**312.** 1. You are saying, you were saying, they said. 2. I say, we said, he says. 3. They say, they said, I said. 4. He says that he sent, he says that he will send. 5. They said that he was king, they said that he would be king.

**NOTE.**—If the pupil will learn at the outset to determine for himself the original words of the speaker, he will not find indirect discourse difficult. In the last sentence above, the point to be ascertained is what they really said: “he is king,” or “he was king”; “he will be king,” or “he would be king.”

## LESSON XXX

INDIRECT DISCOURSE (*Continued*)

313.

MODEL SENTENCES

## II. Complex Sentences.

- η. εἰν Κῦρος τοῦτο πράττη, καλῶς ἔξει, *if Cyrus does this, it will be well.*
- θ. ἔλεξεν (εἶπεν) ὅτι εἰ Κῦρος τοῦτο πράττοι, καλῶς ἔξοι, *he said that if Cyrus did this, it would be well.*
- ι. ἔφη εἰ Κῦρος τοῦτο πράττοι, καλῶς ἔξειν, *he said that if Cyrus did this, it would be well.*
- κ. (λέγει ὅτι) εἰ Κῦρος τοῦτο πράξειε, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι, *(he says that) if Cyrus should do this, it would be well.*
- λ. ἔλεξεν ὅτι εἰ Κῦρος τοῦτο πράξειε, καλῶς ἂν ἔχοι, *he said that if Cyrus should do this, it would be well.*
- μ. ἔφη εἰ Κῦρος τοῦτο πράξειε, καλῶς ἂν ἔχειν, *he said that if Cyrus should do this, it would be well.*

a. Observe that when πράττη becomes πράττοι after a secondary tense, the ἂν in εἰν is lost ; but the ἂν in the apodosis is retained even when the verb becomes the infinitive (ἂν ἔχειν in μ).

**\*314. Rules for Complex Sentences in Indirect Discourse.** —

(a) The leading verb follows the rule for simple sentences (310).

(b) After primary tenses the dependent verbs retain the same mood and tense. After secondary tenses dependent verbs may either be changed to the *same tense* of the optative, or retain their original mood and tense ; but *secondary tenses of the indicative* are never changed to the optative.

(c) When a subjunctive becomes optative, **ἄν** is dropped, **εἰάν, ὅταν**, etc. becoming **εἰ, ὅτε**, etc.

315. TRANSLATE : 1. ἐκ δὲ τούτου οἱ τριάκοντα οὐκέτι ἐνόμιζον τὰ πράγματα εἶναι ἀσφαλῆ. 2. οὗτος προπέμψας ἑρμηνεῶ εἶπεν ὅτι βούλοιο σπονδὰς ποιήσασθαι. 3. εἰ ἐπὶ βασιλεῖ γενησόμεθα,<sup>1</sup> τί οἰόμεθα πείσεσθαι ; 4. ἐλέγετο γὰρ καὶ πρόσθεν Τήρης ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ χώρᾳ πολὺ ἔχων στράτευμα ὑπὸ τούτων τῶν ἀνδρῶν τὰ σκευοφόρα<sup>2</sup> ἀφαιρεθῆναι. 5. ἔλεξεν ὅτι εἰ Ἀγησίλαος ἔλθοι σὺν αὐτῷ, τὸν τῶν Παφλαγόνων βασιλεῶ εἰς λόγους ἄξει καὶ σύμμαχον ποιήσοι. 6. οὗτω<sup>3</sup> γὰρ ἔφη οἶεσθαι τοὺς θεοὺς εὐμενεστάτους ἄν εἶναι. 7. οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἔλεγον ὡς εἰ νικήσειαν τὸ<sup>4</sup> περὶ τὸν βασιλεῶ, τὸ ἄλλο πᾶν ράδιον ἔσοιτο. 8. οἱ δὲ Λάκωνες ἔλεγον ὅτι δοκεῖ πολεμεῖν. 9. ἄλλος εἶπεν ὅτι οὐ πολεμήσοντες ἤκοιεν ἀλλὰ λέξοντες ὅτι φίλοι εἰσίν.

<sup>1</sup> Fut. of γίγνομαι. A more vivid future condition.

<sup>2</sup> Acc. w. ἀφαιρεθῆναι, which may take two accs. in the active voice, (253).

<sup>3</sup> Here οὗτω is equivalent to *if they should do this*, i.e. *disarm*, the protasis of the condition.

<sup>4</sup> Supply στράτευμα.

**316.** 1. He said that Agesilaus would proceed to the country of the Paphlagonians. 2. We think that we suffered many things justly. 3. They said that the Thebans were sending soldiers forward to steal the baggage. 4. If you should send me, I think I should return with ships. 5. They said that they had done<sup>1</sup> this for the sake of the light armed troops.

**317.**

## VOCABULARY

ἀλλά, conj., *but*.

ἀφ-αίρω, *take away, rob*.

εὐμενής, ἐς, adj., *well disposed*.

οἶμαι or οἶμαι, οἴσομαι, φήθην,  
*think, believe*.

οὐκέτι, *no longer*. Derivation?

οὕτως (sometimes οὕτω, but not before a vowel), adv. of οὗτος, *in this way, thus, so*. Generally refers to what has gone before.  
Cf. ἄδε.

πάσχω, πείσομαι, 2 a. ἔπαθον, πέπονθα, *suffer*.

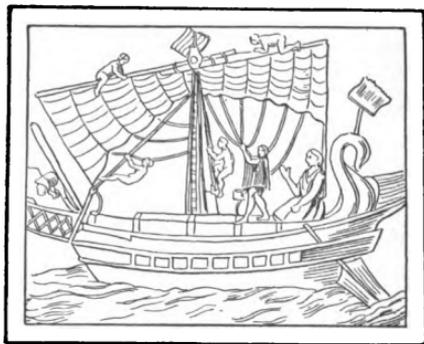
τὸ πρᾶγμα, ἀτος, *thing done, affair*.  
Cf. πράττω.

προ-πέμπω, *send forward*.

ῥῥῆδιος, ἰᾶ, ἰον, adj., *easy*, 221.

σκευοφόρος, ον, adj., *baggage carrying*. τὰ σκευοφόρα, *the baggage train*.

<sup>1</sup> Aorist.



LESSON XXXI

CONTRACT VERBS IN **άω**—POTENTIAL OPTATIVE

**318.** Learn the entire present system, active and passive, of **τιμάω**, and read again 278 and 280.

*a.* Notice that,

- (1) When **α** comes before **ο** or **ω**, the contracted vowel is **ω**.
- (2) When **α** comes before **α**, **ε**, or **η**, the contracted vowel is **ᾶ**.
- (3) When **α** comes before a diphthong, it contracts with the first vowel of the diphthong, while the second vowel disappears unless it can be retained as *iota subscript*, **τιμάεις**, **τιμάς**; **τιμάουσι**, **τιμάσι**.

In **άω** verbs, consequently, there is an **α** or **ω** in every contracted form.

**319.**

MODEL SENTENCES

*a.* οὐδὲ δις ἀπο-θανόντες δίκην δοῦναι δύναιнт' ἄν, *not even if they should be (having been) put to death twice, would they get their deserts.*

*β.* δικαίως ἄν ὑπὸ τῶν αὐτῶν μισοῖντο οἱ τριάκοντα, *justly (it would be just if, etc.) would the thirty be hated by their own followers.*

*γ.* φοβοίμην ἄν εἰς τὰ Κύρου πλοῖα ἐμ-βαίνειν, *I should be afraid to embark on Cyrus' boats.*

*a.* Observe that none of the above sentences has a protasis with **εἰ**, but in *a* and *β* another word (or words) is substituted for it. What would be the full form of the protasis in *a* and *β* if expressed?

*b.* In *γ* the condition is too vague to be felt, and if expressed at all would be something like, *If there should be an opportunity, If Cyrus should offer them, If I should wish*, etc. This use of the optative is called *Potential*. Cf. Potential Subjunctive in Latin.

**320. Rule of Syntax.**—The Protasis sometimes is not expressed in its regular form with **εἰ** or **εἴαν**, but is contained in a participle or implied in an adverb or some other part of the sentence.

**321. Rule of Syntax.**—The *Potential Optative* with **ἄν** is used to express a future action dependent upon circumstances or conditions.

**322. TRANSLATE:** 1. **τιμῶσι, ἐτίμων, τιμῶνται.**  
 2. **ἐτίμᾱ, τίμᾱ, τιμῆ.** 3. **ἐτίμῶ, τιμῶ, τιμῶν.**  
 4. **νικᾶν, νικᾶτε, νικῶντες.** 5. **εἴαν νικῶμεν, εἰ νικῶμεν, νικῶμεν.** 6. **πειρᾶ, πειράσθων, πειρωμένη.**  
 7. **ὁρῶντων, ἐρωμέθα, ὁρᾶσθαι.** 8. **ἵνα πειρώμεθα, ἵνα πειρώμεθα, ἐπειρῶ.** 9. **ἠρώτᾱ, ἐρώτᾱ, ἐρωτᾶς.**  
 10. **εἶᾱ, εἶᾱ, εἶωμεν.**

**323.** 1. He honors, he is honored, he honored. 2. They were honored, they honored, they honor. 3. Let us try, if he should try, he is trying. 4. You permitted, permit, to permit. 5. I was seen, those who see,<sup>1</sup> see

<sup>1</sup> Article and participle.

(thou). 6. That he may conquer, that he might be conquered, let him conquer.

**324.** TRANSLATE: 1. βασιλεὺς νικᾶν ἡγεῖται<sup>1</sup> ἐπεὶ Κῦρος τέθνηκεν. 2. ὁδὸς δὲ μία ἢ ὀρωμένη ἦν ἄγουσα ἄνω· ταύτῃ ἐπειρῶντο δια-βαίνειν οἱ Ἕλληνες. 3. εἴ τις χρημάτων<sup>2</sup> ἐπι-θῦμει, πειράσθω νικᾶν. 4. τῶν γὰρ νικῶντων<sup>3</sup> τὰ χρήματα λαμβάνειν ἐστί. 5. βουλοίμην ἂν ὅτι πλείστους εἶναί σοι ὁμοίους. 6. οὐκ ἂν δικαίως πειρῶντο ἡμᾶς κακῶς ποιεῖν. 7. τοῦτο ἐπεποιήκει(ν) ὅπως οἱ φύλακες μὴ ὀρῶντο. 8. ἔπεμψεν ἡμᾶς ἐπ-αιέσοντας ὑμᾶς ὅτι Ἕλληνες ὄντες ῥαδίως νικᾶτε βαρβάρους. 9. Κῦρος εἰᾶ τὸν Κλέαρχον ἔχειν τοὺς στρατιωτᾶς τοὺς παρὰ τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν ἀπ-ελθόντας. 10. ἄνδρας ἐλόμενοι<sup>4</sup> σὺν Κλέαρχῳ πέμπουσιν οἱ ἠρώτων Κῦρον ταῦτα. 11. οὐ ῥαδίως κατα-λίποι ἂν τις τοὺς τιμωμένους. 12. πολλοὶ ὄντες καὶ τάχιστα καὶ ἀσφαλέστατα πορευοίμεθα ἂν. 13. πολὺν χρόνον εἶων τοὺς στρατιωτᾶς κακῶς ποιεῖν τοὺς ἐν τῇ κώμῃ.

**325.** 1. He is now trying to do harm to us, Cyrus' friends. 2. If he desires to be honored, let him conquer bravely. 3. If he should permit you to march up, he would easily occupy the hill. 4. I should be glad to hear<sup>5</sup> the name of him who is victorious. 5. For thus we should honor Cyrus most.

<sup>1</sup> ἡγεῖμαι like Latin *duco* means *think* as well as *lead*.

<sup>2</sup> 187, b.

<sup>3</sup> A genitive in the predicate may express any of the relations of the attributive genitive.

<sup>4</sup> See αἰρέω.

<sup>5</sup> I should hear gladly.

## 326.

## VOCABULARY

ἄνω, adv., *up*.

ἔάω,<sup>1</sup> ἔἴσω, ἐἴασα, ἐἴακα, ἐἴαμαι, ἐἴαθην, *allow, permit*.

ἐπι-θυμέω, ἦσω, etc., *desire*.

ἔρωτάω, ἦσω, 2d aor. ἠρόμην, *ask*, see 258.

κακῶς, adv., *ill*. κακῶς ποιεῖν, *do harm to*, w. acc. (253), κακῶς πράττειν, *fare ill*.

καταλείπω, *leave behind*.

νικάω, ἦσω, etc., *conquer, be victorious*.

ὄραω,<sup>1</sup> imperf. ἴδρων, ὄψομαι, 2d aor. εἶδον, ἰδράκα or ἰδράκα, ἰδράμαι or ἰδραμαι, ὄφθην, *see*.

ὅτι, adv., like ὡς, w. superlatives, as . . . as possible.

πειράομαι,<sup>1</sup> πειράσομαι, πειράομαι, ἐπειράθην, dep., *try, attempt*.

ῥαδίως, adv., *easily*.

σύ, σοῦ, σοί, σέ, *thou, you*. Plu. ὑμεῖς, 189.

τις, τι, indef. pron., *any, any one*.

ὁ χρόνος, *time*.

## \*327.

## READING EXERCISE

CYRUS' FIRST APPEARANCE AT COURT. Cyrop. I. i. 1-3.

For Vocabulary see page 232

Κύρος γὰρ μέχρι μὲν δώδεκα ἐτῶν ἢ ὀλίγῃ πλείον ταύτη τῇ παιδείᾳ ἐπαιδεύθη, καὶ πάντων τῶν ἡλικίων ἄριστος ἐφαινετο καὶ εἰς<sup>2</sup> τὸ ταχὺ μανθάνειν<sup>3</sup> καὶ εἰς τὸ καλῶς καὶ ἀνδρείως ἕκαστα ποιεῖν. ἐκ δὲ τούτου τοῦ χρόνου μετεπέμψατο Ἀστυάγης τὴν ἑαυτοῦ θυγατέρα καὶ τὸν παῖδα αὐτῆς· ἰδεῖν γὰρ ἐπεθύμει, ὅτι ἤκουεν αὐτὸν καλὸν κάγαθόν<sup>4</sup> εἶναι. ἔρχεται δ' αὐτῇ τε ἡ Μανδάνη πρὸς τὸν πατέρα καὶ Κύρος τὸν υἱὸν ἔχουσα. ὡς δὲ ἀφίκετο τάχιστα<sup>5</sup> καὶ ἤκουσε Κύρος τὸν Ἀστυάγην τῆς μητρὸς πατέρα ὄντα,<sup>6</sup> εὐθὺς δὴ ἠσπάζετο

<sup>1</sup> Notice that α after ε, ι, ρ, is lengthened to ᾱ, not to η. The augment of ἔάω is syllabic, εε being contracted to ει. Cf. εἶχον.

<sup>2</sup> *for*.

<sup>3</sup> w. τό, 263.

<sup>4</sup> By crasis for καὶ ἀγαθόν. καλὸς κάγαθός or καλός τε κάγαθός is the nearest Greek equivalent for "a perfect gentleman."

<sup>5</sup> ὡς τάχιστα, *cum primum*.

<sup>6</sup> In indirect discourse, instead of the infinitive. See 307.

αὐτόν. καὶ ὄρων δὴ αὐτὸν κάλλιστα κεκοσμημένον (πάντες γὰρ οἱ Μῆδοι εἶχον πορφυροῦς χιτῶνας καὶ στρεπτοὺς χρυσοῦς περὶ τῇ δέρῃ καὶ ψέλια περὶ ταῖς χερσίν,<sup>1</sup> ἐν δὲ τοῖς Πέρσαις τοῖς οἴκοι<sup>2</sup> ἦσαν αἱ ἐσθήτες φαυλότεραι πολὺ), ἐμβλέπων αὐτῷ<sup>3</sup> ἔλεγεν, ὦ μῆτερ, ὡς καλὸς μοι ὁ πάππος. ἐρωτώσης<sup>4</sup> δὲ αὐτὸν τῆς μητρὸς πρότερος καλλίων αὐτῷ δοκεῖ εἶναι, ὁ πατήρ ἢ οὗτος, ἀπεκρίνατο (replied) ὁ Κῦρος, ὦ μῆτερ, Περσῶν μὲν πολὺ κάλλιστος ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ, Μήδων μέντοι ὄσων<sup>5</sup> ἐώρακα<sup>6</sup> ἐγὼ ἐν ταῖς ὁδοῖς καὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις<sup>7</sup> πολὺ οὗτος ὁ ἐμὸς πάππος κάλλιστος.

---

## \*LESSON XXXII

### REVIEW OF THE ACTIVE VERB

**328.** Review the active voice of **λύω, λείπω, ποιέω, τῆμάω, εἰμί.**

**329.** Write a synopsis of the indicative active, 3d sing. and 3d plural of **κωλύω, νικάω, πολεμέω, ἀρπάζω**; as **λύει, ἔλυε, λύσει,** etc.

**330.** Write a synopsis 3d sing. and 3d plural of the present and aorist active, all the moods and the participle, of **κελεύω, ἄρχω, θαυμάζω, ὀράω** (2d aor.).

---

<sup>1</sup> From **χείρ**, irreg., declined in full in 367.

<sup>2</sup> Adv. used as adj.

<sup>3</sup> 238.

<sup>4</sup> Fem. gen. sing. **ἐρωτῶν.**

<sup>5</sup> Gen. in agreement with **Μήδων**, where **ὄσους** would be expected as object of **ἐώρακα.**

<sup>6</sup> From **ὀράω.**

<sup>7</sup> **ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις**, at court; what literally?

**331.** TRANSLATE: 1. ἦγε, λύσει, πέμφομεν, τεθύκατε. 2. εὔρε, ἄκουσον, ἐπεπράχει, ιδών. 3. δι-ήρπασε, λαβεῖν, ἐπ-εθύμουν, ἡδίκηκεσαν. 4. ἔπαθον, φᾶσί, ἐᾶσαι, πεποιηκέναι. 5. εἶ, πολεμησάτω, ἀλθηεύσοντες, ποίει. 6. σώσουσιν, ἐῶσι, ἐστρατεύκη, ἀγαγόν. 7. ἐπι-βούλευε, ἀφ-ηροῦμεν, ἠτίμασαν, ἐσμέν. 8. γεγράφαμεν, διώξᾱς, ἐπ-αινεῖ, θνήσκειν. 9. ἡρώτᾱ, κᾱόντων, λέξατε, ὀρᾱν. 10. ἐφύλαξε, πάρ-εστι, παρ-εσκεύαζε, πεπαυκῶς.

**332.** 1. He assembled, they will rule, we fled, conquer. 2. They have withdrawn, he was besieging, to have taught, asking. 3. Come, he had hunted, to hinder (single act), they are. 4. Let him say, see, they surrounded, having saved. 5. You will collect, you honored, he persuaded, he says. 6. We desire, they have done, to compel, to be about to permit.

**333.** TRANSLATE: 1. ἡ Μανδάνη βουλομένη οἰκαδὲ ἀπ-ελθεῖν χαλεπὸν εἶναι ἐνόμιζε τὸν Κῦρον κατα-λιπεῖν ἄκοντα. 2. ἡ μὲν Μανδάνη τοῦ Κῦρου ἦν μήτηρ, ὁ δὲ Ἄστυάγης πατὴρ αὐτῆς. 3. ἡ μήτηρ εἶπεν ὅτι εἰ Κῦρος τούτου ἐπι-θύμοιή κατα-λείψει αὐτόν. 4. δέδοικα δέ, ἔφη, μὴ ἡδῖον ἀπ-έλθῃ πάλιν πρὸς τὸν πατέρα αὐτοῦ. 5. ὁ Ἄστυάγης τοῦτο ἀκούσᾱς ἔλεξε Κῦρῳ· Παρ' ἐμοὶ ὦν, ὦ Κῦρε, ἵππους πολλοὺς ἔξεις καὶ τὰ νῦν ἐν τῷ χωρίῳ θηρία. 6. καὶ ἄλλα ἄγρια θηρία σοι συλ-λέξω ἂ σὺ ἀφ' ἵππου<sup>1</sup> διώξεις καὶ τοξεύσεις ὡς οἱ

<sup>1</sup> On horseback.

μεγάλοι ἄνδρες. 7. τῷ Ἀστυάγει ἐδόκει τὸ παιδίον μᾶλλον ἂν βούλεσθαι ταῦτα ἔχειν ἢ φιάλας χρῦσᾶς καὶ μνᾶς ἀργυρίου πολλὰς. 8. δικαίως τοῦτο ᾤετο· ὁ γὰρ Κύρος ὡς μάλιστα ἤδετο τοῖς δώροις τοῖς ὑπεσχημένοις. 9. καὶ ταχὺ εἶπεν ὅτι οὐ βούλοιο σὺν τῇ μητρὶ οἴκαδε ἀπ-ελθεῖν. 10. μόνη-οῦν ἡ Μανδάνη ἀπ-ἦλθε κατα-λιποῦσα τὸ παιδίον ἐπὶ ταῖς τοῦ Ἀστυάγους θύραις.

334. 1. If he has done this, it is well. 2. But I fear he will allow Clearchus to lead<sup>1</sup> the soldiers who went to him from the other generals. 3. These generals would not be pleased with things, if Clearchus should keep the soldiers. 4. Send for the men, then, O Cyrus, and bid them proceed at once to their former<sup>2</sup> commanders. 5. When Cyrus bade them leave Clearchus, they said they would suffer everything rather than do this.<sup>3</sup>

—◆—

\*LESSON XXXIII

REVIEW OF THE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE VERB.

335. Review the middle and passive forms of λύω, λείπω, ποιέω, τιμάω, and future of εἰμί.

336. Write synopses as in Lesson XXXII. of νικάω, κωλύω, ἀρπάζω, κελεύω, ὀράω, ἄρχω.

<sup>1</sup> ἡγέομαι.

<sup>2</sup> πρότερος.

<sup>3</sup> "We would suffer," etc., and remember that ἦ has regularly the same construction after it as before.

**337.** The principal parts of a Greek verb are as follows: the first person singular of the *present*, *future*, *aorist*, *perfect* indicative active, and *perfect* and *aorist* passive, as: λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, ἔλυκα, ἔλυμαι, ἐλύθην.

*a.* Give the principal parts of παύω, στρατεύω, ποιέω, νικάω, ἀνα-χωρέω.

**338.** In deponent verbs, the middle must replace the active forms, ἡγοῦμαι, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, ἡγήμαι, ἡγήθην.

*a.* Some deponent verbs have no aorist middle but use the aorist passive instead; these are called *passive* deponents; as βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην.

**339.** Study carefully the rules of euphony (488).

**340.** Learn the perfect passive system of πέμπω, ἀθροίζω, ἄγω (521).

**341.** TRANSLATE: 1. πείσεται, παύονται, θαυμάζουσαι, ἐλύετο. 2. ἤθροισται, ἀφ-ίκοντο, παρ-εσκευάσθαι, σώσασθαι. 3. ἐπειρώωντο, εὔρέθησαν, ὑπ-ισχυεῖσθαι, τεθναμασμένος. 4. ἐπέπρᾶκτο, πορευθῆναι, ἐλέσθαι, τῶν ἀδικηθέντων. 5. ἔσονται, ἤχθων, νενόμισαι, λελέχθαι. 6. προ-πεμφθείς, συν-ελέγεσθε, ἠνάγκαστο, κελουσθῆναι. 7. πορευθήσονται, ἡτῖμάσονται, πειράσονται, οἶονται. 8. νικᾶσθαι, ἐπ-εμέλετο, ἡγοῦνται, τεθναμασμένοι εἰσί. 9. παρ-εσκευασμένοι ἦσαν, περι-γενέσθαι, ἐστρατεῦσθαι, ἐπολιορκουῖ.

**342.** 1. They are praised, he was seen, he will be sent, they tried. 2. It has been done, to have been wronged, let him wish, they were being conquered. 3. To have been led, you were fighting, try (thou), having become. 4. They had been robbed,<sup>1</sup> they will be ordered, he was promising, it had been written. 5. He will have been compelled, he is chosen, they have been assembled, to be honored.

**343.** TRANSLATE: 1. ἦν δέ τις ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος. 2. οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ οὔτε στρατηγὸς οὔτε στρατιώτης ὦν σὺν Προξένῳ ξένῳ ὄντι εἶπετο. 3. οὐκ ἂν ἔσπετο εἰ μὴ ὁ Πρόξενος αὐτῷ τι ὑπ-έσχετο. 4. ὑπ-ισχνεῖτο γὰρ αὐτῷ εἰ ἔλθοι φίλον αὐτὸν Κῦρῳ ποιήσειν. 5. πλείστου ἀξίος φίλος ἐνομιζέτο ὁ Κῦρος ὑπὸ πάντων τῶν τότε καὶ ἰκανώτατος εἶναι ἄλλους εἶποιεν. 6. ὁ Ξενοφῶν βουλόμενος αὐτὸς ἐλθεῖν παρὰ Κῦρον ὁμως<sup>2</sup> Σωκράτη τὸν σοφὸν ἤρετο· Συμ-πορεύοιο ἂν σύ; 7. ἐκεῖνος τὸν Ξενοφῶντα ἐκέλευσεν ἐλθόντα εἰς Δελφούς ἐρέσθαι τὸν ἐκεῖ θεὸν περὶ τοῦ πράγματος. 8. ἐπεὶ εἰς Δελφούς ἀφ-ίκετο ἡρώτᾳ· Τίνι ἂν θεῶν θῶν ἄριστα τὴν ὁδὸν ποιόμην; 9. μετὰ ταῦτα πάλιν ἤκων θῦσάμενος οἷς ἐκεκέλευστο ἔπλει καὶ συνεστρατεύετο τῷ Κῦρῳ. 10. τί ἦν τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ ἐν Δελφοῖς θεοῦ;

**344.** 1. The Greeks told Cyrus that they would follow if he would do what he had promised.<sup>3</sup> 2. For he had

<sup>1</sup> δι-αρπάξω.

<sup>2</sup> nevertheless.

<sup>3</sup> the things promised.

promised five minas of silver to each man. 3. They were bidden by their general to cross the river. 4. And he said that if they crossed before the rest, they would be honored by Cyrus. 5. But it will be necessary to obey me, said he,<sup>1</sup> if you wish to be honored by him.

---

### \*LESSON XXXIV

#### REVIEW OF THE CONSONANT DECLENSION— RULES FOR GENDER

**345.** The gender of the Consonant Declension, as in Latin, must often be learned by observation. But some general rules may be given.

**346. Masculine.** — Most nouns in **-εὺς, -ης** (except **-της, -τητος**), **-ως, -ρ,** and **-ων, -ονος** (except **-γων** and **-δων**), are masculine.

*a.* But **χείρ, hand, ἐσθῆς, dress,** are feminine; **πῦρ, fire,** is neuter.

**347. Feminine.** — Most nouns in **-αυς, -ις, -της (-τητος), -υς, -γων (-γονος),** and **-δων (-δονος),** are feminine.

*a.* But **ἰχθύς, fish, μῦς, mouse, πήχυς, cubit,** and **πούς, foot,** are masculine.

**348. Neuter.** — Nouns in **-α, -αρ, -ας, -ι, -ος,** and **-υ,** are neuter. Labial and palatal stems are never neuter.

---

<sup>1</sup> Use φημί.

349. TRANSLATE: 1. καὶ παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως ἦκε Τισσαφέρνης καὶ ἄλλοι Πέρσαι τρεῖς· δούλοι δὲ πολλοὶ εἶποντο. 2. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἄρχοντες ἐγγὺς ἦσαν, ἔλεγε Τισσαφέρνης διὰ ἑρμηνέως. 3. παρὰ τὴν γέφυραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ ὑμᾶς πέμψαι κελεύουσι φύλακας, ὡς Τισσαφέρνους ἐν νῶ ἔχοντος αὐτὴν λῦσαι τῆς νυκτός. 4. τὴν γέφυραν λύσει ἵνα ἐν μέσῳ<sup>1</sup> ληφθῆτε τοῦ ποταμοῦ καὶ τῆς διώρυχος. 5. θύσαντες τοὺς βούς οἱ παρὰ τῶν Κόλχων ἦλθον αὐτοῖς ἐποίησαν ἀγῶνα ἐν τῷ ὄρει. 6. εἶλοντο δὲ Δρακόντιον φυγάδα τοῦ ἀγῶνος ἐπι-μέλεσθαι. 7. ὁ δὲ τὴν τάξιν ἔχων τῶν ἰππέων ἐπεὶ ἑώρα τοὺς πολεμίους φεύγοντας ἐδίωξεν. 8. αἱ δὲ νῆες πᾶσαι ἐγένοντο<sup>2</sup> πλείους ἢ τριάκοντα. 9. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐβούλοντο σύμμαχοι εἶναι ἔχοντες τὰ μακρὰ τεῖχη.

350. 1. There Cyrus told the leaders of the Greeks that he should march against the king. 2. And he bade them tell this to the army. 3. The men all said they would not follow, unless some one gave them more pay. 4. Cyrus having promised the money, the troops were in great hopes and crossed the river. 5. From here they arrived at a large and flourishing city.

\*351. Διάλογος. — THE TWO CYRUSES

For Vocabulary see page 233

Θωμασίδιον. Λέγε μοι νῦν, ὦ μήτηρ. τίς γὰρ ἦν οὗτος ὁ Κῦρος περὶ οὗ ἐμάθομέν ποτε ἐν τῷ διδασκαλείῳ; ἡγούμην γὰρ τοῦτον τοῦ Δαρείου υἱὸν εἶναι.

<sup>1</sup> between.

<sup>2</sup> amounted to, were.

Μήτηρ. Μὰ τὸν Δ' (no, indeed), οὐκ ἦν ἐκεῖνος ὁ αὐτὸς Κῦρος.

Θωμ. Τίς δὲ ἦν οὗτος ; ποῦ τῆς γῆς<sup>1</sup> ; λέγε μοι πάντα.

Μητ. Οὗτος δὲ ἦν ὁ ἀρχαῖος καλούμενος Κῦρος. οὐκοῦν δὴ ὁ διδάσκαλος πάντα ἔλεξεν ;

Θωμ. Οὐ πάντα, οὐ γὰρ ἦν αὐτῷ σχολή.

Μητ. Εἶεν· ἐγὼ οὖν λέξω τι κατὰ γε τὴν δύναμιν. πρῶτον μὲν πατρὸς ὁ Κῦρος λέγεται γενέσθαι Καμβύσου Περσῶν βασιλέως. ἐν δ' οὖν τῇ Περσικῇ χώρᾳ ὄκει, πολλοῖς πρόσθεν ἢ ὁ δεύτερος Κῦρος ἔτεσι.<sup>2</sup> μητρὸς δὲ ὁμολογεῖται Μανδάνης γενέσθαι· αὕτη δὲ Ἀστυάγους ἦν θυγάτηρ τοῦ Μήδων βασιλέως.

Θωμ. Καὶ μάλα γε.<sup>3</sup> νῦν γὰρ μέμνημαι. ἀλλὰ τῇ τοῦ δευτέρου Κύρου μητρὶ τί ἦν ὄνομα ;

Μητ. Οὐκοῦν ἀκήκοάς ποτε ; Δαρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίνονται παῖδες —

Θωμ. Μάλιστα γε· τῆς εὐηθείας (what stupidity!). καὶ ποῖα ἐποίησεν ὁ ἀρχαῖος ;

Μητ. Ἀλλὰ νῦν γε, ὥσπερ τῷ διδασκάλῳ καὶ ἐμοὶ οὐκ ἔστι<sup>4</sup> σχολή· ὁ γὰρ πατήρ σου καλεῖ καὶ οὐκέτι ἔστι<sup>4</sup> μένειν.

Θωμ. Οἴμοι.

<sup>1</sup> Ποῦ τῆς γῆς, where in the world? Cf. Lat. ubi gentium.

<sup>2</sup> 300, end.

<sup>3</sup> Καὶ μάλα γε, yes, indeed.

<sup>4</sup> Notice the accent of ἔστι and see 76.



## LESSON XXXV

## LIQUID VERBS — WISHES

352. Learn the Principal Parts and the Future and Aorist Active and Middle of φαίνω (520).

a. Notice that the future of φαίνω is inflected precisely as the present of ποιέω (522).

353. Liquid verbs do not differ from verbs with consonant or vowel stems except in the future and first aorist active and middle. Here the future is formed by adding εο (€) to the verb stem and contracting as in the present of ποιέω; thus, φανέω = φανῶ, φανέομαι = φανούμαι. The aorist adds α instead of σα, and lengthens the last vowel of the stem, α to η (but ā after ε, ι, or ρ), ε to ει, ι to ῑ, and υ to ū, as ζήνηα (φαν-), ἡγγεῖλα (ἀγγελ-), ἔκρινα (κριν).

354.

## MODEL SENTENCES

a. εἴθε τούτους μὲν οἱ θεοὶ ἀπο-τίσαιντο, *I hope the gods will punish these men, or may the gods, etc.*

β. τούτους μὲν οἱ θεοὶ ἀπο-τίσαιντο, *may the gods punish these men.*

γ. εἴθε τοῦτο ἐποίει, *O that he were (now) doing this.*

δ. εἴθε τοῦτο μὴ ἐποίησεν, *O that he had not done this.*

a. Observe (1) the mood used with εἴθε in a, to express a wish referring to the future, and (2) that εἴθε may be omitted as in β without affecting the sense.

b. Notice that in wishes unattained the tenses and moods are those of conditions contrary to fact (205). The negative is μή.

**355. Rule of Syntax.**—(a) When a wish refers to the future, it is expressed by the *optative* with or without εἶθε (or εἰ γάρ), *O that, would that.*

(b) When a wish refers to the present or the past, and it is implied that its object is not or was not attained, the *secondary tenses* of the *indicative* are used with εἶθε (or εἰ γάρ), which cannot be omitted.

(c) The negative in wishes is μή.

**356.** TRANSLATE: 1. βασιλεὺς δικαίως μοι χάριν εἶχεν ὅτι πρῶτος αὐτῷ ἤγγειλα ταῦτα. 2. Πρῶξενός τε καὶ Κῦρος ἐπεθύμησαν Ξενοφῶντα μείναι. 3. ἀκούσας δὲ ταῦτα ὁ Κῦρος παρ-ἤγγειλε τῷ πρώτῳ ταξιάρχῳ ἐφ' ἐνός<sup>1</sup> ἄγειν τὴν τάξιν, καὶ τῷ δευτέρῳ ἐκέλευσε ταῦτό<sup>2</sup> τοῦτο παρ-αγγεῖλαι. 4. εἶθε, ὦ λῶστε<sup>3</sup> σί, τοιοῦτος ἂν φίλος ἡμῶν γένοιο. 5. ἀπο-κρῖναμένον δὲ τοῦ Ἀγησιλάου ὅτι οὐκ ἂν ποιήσειε ταῦτα μόνος ἐκέλευσεν αὐτὸν ἀνα-χωρῆσαι. 6. εὐχοντο τοῖς φήνασι θεοῖς τὸν πόρον. 7. εἰ δὲ βούλει, πορεύου ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος, ἐγὼ δὲ μενῶ αὐτοῦ. 8. εἶθε ἡ δύναμις πολὺ πλείων ἦν. 9. μείναντες δὲ ταύτην τὴν ἡμέραν, τῇ ἄλλῃ ἐπορεύοντο· πάλιν δὲ φαίνεται αὐτοῖς ὁ Μιθριδάτης. 10. θυομένῳ δὲ αὐτῷ ἐσήμηεν ὁ θεὸς συ-στρατεύεσθαι.

**357.** 1. I should gladly have announced this, if they had remained here. 2. But the taxiarch directed the first line to withdraw as quickly as possible. 3. All the

<sup>1</sup> in single file.

<sup>2</sup> crasis for τὸ αὐτό.

<sup>3</sup> cf. ἀγαθός.

rest (of the) force followed, not delaying there. 4. He answered that he should give the signal when the second division had arrived.<sup>1</sup> 5. O that Cyrus had not died, but were in command of the army. 6. May you send such a message<sup>2</sup> at once.

## 358.

## VOCABULARY

ἀγγέλλω, ἀγγελῶ, ἤγγειλα, ἤγγελκα, ἤγγελμαι, ἤγγεθην, announce, report. Cf. ἄγγελος.	παρ-αγγέλλω, etc., pass along an order, command, direct.
ἀπο-κρίνομαι, -κρινούμαι, -εκρινάμην, -κέκριμαι, reply.	ὁ πόρος, passage, ford. Cf. πορεύω.
αὐτοῦ, adv., here.	πρῶτος, ἡ, ον, adj., first. Cf. πρότερος.
δύτερος, ᾧ, ον, adj., second.	σημαίνω, σημανῶ, ἐσήμηνα, σεσήμασμαι, ἐσημάνθη, give a sign, signal, make known, signify.
ἡ δύναμις, εως, ability, force. Cf. δυνατός.	ὁ ταξίαρχος, commander of a τάξις, taxiarch.
εὔχομαι, εὔξομαι, εὔξάμην, pray.	τοιοῦτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο or τοιοῦτον, adj., of such a sort, such.
μένω, μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, remain, stay.	

## LESSON XXXVI

## SECOND PASSIVE SYSTEM—GENERAL CONDITIONS

359. Learn the Second Aorist and Second Future Passive of φαίνω (520).

a. Notice that they differ from the first aorist and first future only in the absence of θ before ην, ης, etc.; that is, that the tense sign is ε, not θε.

<sup>1</sup> gen. abs.<sup>2</sup> announce such things.

## 360.

## MODEL SENTENCES

*a.* τὰς δὲ ὀπίδας ἔστι λαμβάνειν, εἴ τις ταχὺ ἀν-ιστῆ, *but it is possible to capture the bustards, if one rouse them suddenly.*

*β.* φανερός δ' ἦν, εἴ τις τι ἀγαθὸν ἢ κακὸν ποιήσειε, νικᾶν πειρώμενος, *and if anybody did him any favor or injury, he evidently used to try (was evident trying) to surpass him.*

*a.* Observe that in the above conditions the apodosis expresses in *a* a *general truth*, in *β* a *customary action*, while the protasis is *general* (not *particular*, as in 150).

*b.* Notice the difference in form between the *present* general supposition in *a* and the *past* general in *β*.

**361. Rule of Syntax.**—In general suppositions the apodosis expresses a customary or repeated action or a general truth, and the protasis refers in a general way to any of a class of acts. Present general suppositions have εἴ with the subjunctive in the protasis, the present indicative in the apodosis. In past time the protasis has εἰ with the optative, the apodosis has the imperfect indicative or some other form denoting past repetition.

**362. TRANSLATE:** 1. φάνητε τῶν λοχαγῶν ἄριστοι καὶ τῶν στρατηγῶν ἀξιοστρατηγότεροι. 2. τῶν λοχαγῶν ἓνα ἀπ-ήλασαν, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι παρὰ τὰς τάξεις πορευόμενοι εἰ μὲν στρατηγὸς σῶς εἶη τὸν στρατηγὸν ἐκάλουν. 3. εἰ δὲ ὁ στρατηγὸς οἴχοιτο τὸν ὑποστράτηγον ἐκάλουν. 4. οἱ μὲν συν-ελαμβάνοντο, οἱ δὲ κατ-εκόπησαν. 5. οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐνόμιζον κατα-

κοπήσεσθαι ἔαν μάχωνται. 6. ὁ δὲ Ἄρμένιος ὡς ἤκουσε τοῦ ἀγγέλου τὰ παρὰ Κύρου ἐξ-επλάγη. 7. εἰς κατ-ελήφθη ἐκ-πλαγαίς. 8. εἴ τις Κύρῳ καλῶς ὑπηρετήσειεν, ἀεὶ χάρῳ εἶχεν ὁ Κῦρος. 9. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται συλ-λεγέντες ἐβουλεύοντο. 10. ἔαν φαίνονται εὖ ποιοῦντες, ἐπ-αινεῖ αὐτούς.

363. 1. You will be cut to pieces if you do not show yourselves<sup>1</sup> brave men. 2. If you are easily frightened out of your wits, you will not appear men like your fathers. 3. If they serve Cyrus well, they are always praised by him. 4. They thought that the light armed troops had been collected<sup>2</sup> to drive away the guards of the enemy. 5. If we appeared discouraged, he would always call us cowardly.

## 364.

## VOCABULARY

ἄξιστράτηγος, ον, adj., <i>worthy of being general</i> . Derivation?	ὁ λοχαγός, <i>captain, leader of a λόχος</i> .
ἀπ-ελαύνω, -ελῶ, -ήλασα, -εήλακα, -εήλαμαι, -ηλάθην, <sup>3</sup> <i>drive away, expel</i> .	οἴχομαι, imperf. ὤχόμην, οἰχήσομαι, <i>be gone, have gone</i> (pres. w. force of perf.).
ἐκ-πλήττω, -πλήξω, -έπληξα, -πέπληγα, -πέπληγμαι, -επλάγην, <i>strike out of one's senses, frighten</i> .	συλ-λαμβάνω, -λήψομαι, -ελαβον, -εληφα, -ελημμαι, -ελήφθην, <i>seize, arrest</i> .
καλέω, καλῶ, ἐκάλεσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, <sup>4</sup> <i>call</i> .	σῶς, σά. σῶν, adj. (defective), <i>safe and sound, alive and well</i> .
κατα-κόπτω, <i>cut down, cut to pieces</i> .	ὑπηρετέω, ήσω, etc., <i>serve, help</i> . ὁ ὑποστράτηγος, <i>lieutenant general</i> .

<sup>1</sup> appear.<sup>2</sup> aorist.

<sup>3</sup> fut. ἐλῶ for ἐλάω, is inflected like the present of τιμάω (523). In the perfect of this verb we have what is called *Attic* reduplication, the first two letters of the stem prefixed to the temporal augment.

<sup>4</sup> Compare pres. and fut.

## \*365. READING EXERCISE.—'Ηρακλῆς καὶ Ἀθηνᾶ

For Vocabulary see page 233 .

Διὰ στενῆς ὁδοῦ ᾧδευεν Ἡρακλῆς. ἰδὼν δ' ἐπὶ γῆς μῆλφ<sup>1</sup> ὁμοίον τι, ἐπειράτο συντρίψαι. ὡς δὲ εἶδε διπλοῦν γενόμενον, ἔτι μᾶλλον ἐπεχειρεῖ καὶ τῷ ῥοπάλφ ἔπαιε. τὸ δὲ φυσηθῆν<sup>2</sup> εἰς μέγεθος τὴν ὁδὸν ἐνέπλησεν.<sup>3</sup> ὁ δὲ ῥίψας τὸ ῥόπαλον ἴστατο<sup>4</sup> θαυμάζων. Ἀθηνᾶ δὲ αὐτῷ ἐπιφανείσα, εἶπε· Πέπαυσο,<sup>5</sup> ἄδελφε· τοῦτ' ἔστι φιλονεικία καὶ ἔρις· ἐάν τις αὐτὸ καταλείπη ἀμάχητον, μένει οἶον ἦν πρῶτον, ἐν δὲ ταῖς μάχαις οἰδεῖται. —

ὁ μῦθος δηλοῖ [524] ὅτι αἱ μάχαι καὶ ἔριδες αἰτίαν μεγάλης βλάβης παρέχουσιν.

<sup>1</sup> 236.<sup>2</sup> Aor. pass. partic. of φῦσάω.<sup>3</sup> Filled entirely. From ἐμ-πίπλημι.<sup>4</sup> Impf. of ἴσταμαι, stand.<sup>5</sup> Perf. mid. imperative.

LESSON XXXVII

IRREGULAR NOUNS

366. As in Latin in the case of *senex, iter*, etc., some Greek nouns differ in whole or part from the regular declensions.

367. Ten of the most common irregular nouns are thus declined.

	γυνή, ἡ, WOMAN.	δόρυ, τό, SPEAR.	ἕως, ἡ, DAWN.	Ζεὺς, ὁ, ZEUS.	κύων, ὁ, ἡ, DOG.
			SINGULAR		
N.	γυνή	δόρυ	ἕως	Ζεὺς	κύων
G.	γυναικός	δόρατος	ἕω	Διός	κυνός
D.	γυναικί	δόρατι	ἕφ	Διί	κυνί
A.	γυναίκα	δόρυ	ἕω	Δία	κύνα
V.	γύναι	δόρυ	ἕως	Ζεῦ	κύον
			PLURAL		
N.V.	γυναῖκες	δόρατα	ἕφ		κύνες
G.	γυναικῶν	δοράτων	ἕων		κυνῶν
D.	γυναιξί	δόρασι	ἕφς		κυσί
A.	γυναῖκας	δόρατα	ἕως		κύνας
	οὖς, τό EAR.	παῖς ὁ, ἡ, CHILD.	πῦρ, τό, FIRE.	ὔδωρ, τό, WATER.	χέιρ, ἡ, HAND.
			SINGULAR		
N.	οὖς	παῖς	πῦρ	ὔδωρ	χέιρ
G.	ὠτός	παιδός	πυρός	ὔδατος	χειρός
D.	ὠτί	παιδί	πυρί	ὔδατι	χειρί
A.	οὖς	παιδα	πῦρ	ὔδωρ	χεῖρα
V.	οὖς	παῖ	πῦρ	ὔδωρ	χέιρ
			PLURAL		
N.V.	ῶτα	παιδες	πυρά	ὔδατα	χειρες
G.	ῶτων	παιδῶν	πυρῶν	ὔδάτων	χειρῶν
D.	ῶσι	παισί	πυροῖς	ὔδασι	χερσί
A.	ῶτα	παιδας	πυρά	ὔδατα	χειρας

368. TRANSLATE: 1. πειρωμένοις τὸ ὕδωρ ὑπὲρ τῶν μαστῶν ἐφαίνετο. 2. οὐκ ἦν τὰ ὄπλα ἔχειν ἐν τῷ ὕδατι, εἰ δὲ μή,<sup>1</sup> ἤρπαζεν ὁ ποταμός. 3. ἐπὶ τῆς κεφαλῆς τὰ ὄπλα εἴ τις φέροι, γυμνοὶ ἐγίγνοντο πρὸς τὰ τοξεύματα. 4. καὶ τὰς γυναῖκας ἐν ταῖς ἀρμαμάξαις παρ-ούσας οὐκ ἀπ-ήλασεν, ἀλλ' εἰᾶ ἀκούειν. 5. ἀκούσας ταῦτα ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἐλάβετο τῆς χειρὸς<sup>2</sup> αὐτοῦ. 6. τῶν δὲ ἦσαν οἱ<sup>3</sup> λίθους εἶχον ἐν ταῖς χερσίν. 7. οἱ δειλοὶ κύνες τοὺς μὲν παρ-ερχομένους διώκοντες δάκνουσι, τοὺς δὲ διώκοντας φεύγουσι.<sup>4</sup> 8. ἐν δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ σταθμῷ Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται περὶ μέσας νύκτας.<sup>5</sup> ἐδόκει<sup>6</sup> γὰρ εἰς τὴν ὑστεραῖαν ἔω ἦξεν βασιλέα σὺν τῷ στρατεύματι μαχούμενον. 9. πρῶτον γὰρ ἔτι παῖς ὢν, ἐπαιδεύετο καὶ σὺν τῷ ἀδελφῷ καὶ σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισίν. 10. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐγγὺς ἦσαν αὐτοῦ, ἐπι-τυγχάνει πυροῖς<sup>7</sup> ἐρήμοις. 11. ἔμαθε δὲ ὅτι τούτου ἕνεκα τὰ πυρὰ κεκαυμένα εἶη τῷ Σεύθῃ.<sup>7</sup>

369. 1. These men had spears of about fifteen cubits. 2. Some<sup>8</sup> of them said that they saw an army and that many camp fires appeared. 3. The water was above their breast when they reached<sup>9</sup> the middle of the river. 4. But they prayed to Zeus and were saved from all evils. 5. The next morning they came upon men bereft of hands and ears.

<sup>1</sup> *Otherwise.*

<sup>2</sup> 187, a.

<sup>3</sup> *There were of them who, i.e. some of them.*

<sup>4</sup> **φεύγω** used transitively, where we should perhaps look for separation.

<sup>5</sup> *midnight.*

<sup>6</sup> **δοκέω** used personally, *I think.*

<sup>7</sup> Account for the case. <sup>8</sup> Cf. 368, 6. <sup>9</sup> Turn by a participle.

## 370.

## VOCABULARY

ἡ ἀρμάμαξα, <i>closed carriage</i> (for women).	ὁ λίθος, <i>stone.</i>
γυμνός, ἡ, ὄν, <i>adj., naked, lightly clad, exposed.</i> Cf. γυμνής.	ὁ μαστός, <i>breast.</i>
δάκνω, δήξομαι, ἔδακον, δέδηγμαί, ἐδήχθην, <i>bite.</i>	παρ-έρχομαι, etc., <i>go past, pass by.</i>
ἐπι-τυγχάνω, -τεύξομαι, -τύχον, -τύχηκα, <i>happen upon, find.</i>	τὸ τόξωμα, ατος, <i>arrow.</i> Derivation?
ἔρημος, ὄν, <i>adj., deserted, abandoned, bereft.</i>	τρίτος, η, ὄν, <i>adj., third.</i>
ἡ κεφαλή, <i>head.</i>	ὑπέρ, <i>prep. w. gen., over, above; for the sake of; w. acc., over.</i>
	φέρω, οἶσω, ἤνεγκα, ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαί, ἤνέχθην, 2d aor. ἤνεγκον, <i>bring, carry.</i>

## \*371. READING EXERCISE.—Φιλότημος Γυνή

For Vocabulary see page 233

Ἐν δὲ τῷ περὶ τῶν Λακωνικῶν λόγῳ γράφει ὁ Πausanias τάδε.

Ἀρχιδάμου δέ, τοῦ Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλέως, ὡς ἐτελεύτα, καταλιπόντος παῖδας, Ἅγις τε πρεσβύτερος ἦν ἡλικία<sup>1</sup> καὶ παρέλαβεν ἀντὶ Ἀγησιλάου τὴν ἀρχήν· ἐγένετο δὲ Ἀρχιδάμῳ καὶ θυγάτηρ, ὄνομα μὲν Κυνίσκα, φιλοτιμότατα<sup>2</sup> δὲ εἰς τὸν ἀγῶνα ἔσχε τὸν Ὀλυμπικόν.

αὕτη δὲ καὶ πρώτη<sup>3</sup> ἵππους ἔτρεφε γυναικῶν καὶ νίκην ἀνείλετο<sup>4</sup> Ὀλυμπικὸν πρώτη ἄρματι. Κυνίσκας δὲ ὕστερον γυναιξὶ καὶ ἄλλαις γεγόνασιν<sup>5</sup> Ὀλυμπικαὶ νῖκαι, μάλιστα δὲ ταῖς ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος. τούτων δὲ ἐπιφανεστέρα εἰς τὰς νίκας οὐδεμία<sup>6</sup> ἐστὶν αὐτῆς.<sup>7</sup> καὶ ἐν δὴ τῇ Λακεδαίμονι πρὸς τῷ Πλατανιστῇ τῷ καλουμένῳ<sup>8</sup> Κυνίσκας ἐστὶν ἡρῶν. οὕτως ἐστὶ καλὸν<sup>9</sup> τὴν πρώτην γενέσθαι τὴν τοιαῦτα ποιουμένην.

<sup>1</sup> Dat. of respect, equivalent to adv. accus. Cf. ὄνομα below.

<sup>2</sup> φιλοτιμότατα . . . ἔσχε, *strove very eagerly (for).*

<sup>3</sup> Why not πρώτον? Cf. Lat. prima and primum.

<sup>4</sup> From ἀν-αιρέω. <sup>5</sup> 2d perf. of γίνομαι. <sup>6</sup> Fem. of οὐδείς.

<sup>7</sup> 225.

<sup>8</sup> so called.

<sup>9</sup> predicate, so fine a thing is it.

## LESSON XXXVIII

THE INTERROGATIVE τίς, THE INDEFINITE τῖς, AND  
ὅστις — QUESTIONS

## 372.

## PARADIGMS

<i>Interrogative.</i>		<i>Indefinite.</i>		<i>Indefinite Relative.</i>			
N.	τίς	τί	τίς	τί	ὅστις	ἧτις	ὅ τι
G.	τίνος, τοῦ		τινός, του		οὗτινος, ὅτου	ἧστινος	οὗτινος, ὅτου
D.	τίνι, τῷ		τίνι, τῷ		ὧτίνι, ὅτῳ.	ἧτίνι	ὧτίνι, ὅτῳ
A.	τίνα	τί	τινά	τί	ὄντινα	ἧντινα	ὅ τι
PLURAL							
N.	τίνες	τίνα	τινές	τινά	οἵτινες	αἵτινες	ἅτινα, ἅπτα
G.	τίνων		τινῶν		ὧντινων, ὅτων	ἧντινων	ὧντινων, ὅτων
D.	τίσι		τίσι		οἷστίσι, ὅτοις	αἰστίσι	οἷστίσι, ὅτοις
A.	τίνας	τίνα	τινάς	τινά	οὓστινας	ἄστινας	ἅτινα, ἅπτα

a. Observe that the interrogative τίς and the indefinite τῖς are distinguished by the accent; the indefinite τῖς is enclitic. To distinguish the monosyllabic forms, τίς and τί never change to the grave (21), and τῖς and τί being enclitic rarely have any accent.

b. Notice that ὅστις is compounded of ὅς (515) and the enclitic τῖς, each part being declined separately. The accent is that of ὅς followed by an enclitic.

c. Review the remarks on the accentuation of enclitics (72-75).

## 373.

## MODEL SENTENCES

a. ὁρᾷς με; *do you see me?*

β. θαυμάζω εἰ ὁρᾷ με, *I wonder if he sees me.*

γ. ἀρ' ἀκούεις μου; *do you hear me?*

δ. ἐρωτᾷ εἰ ἀκούω αὐτοῦ, *he asks if (whether) I hear him.*

ε. οὐκ οἶδα πότερον ἀκούει μου ἢ οὐ, *I do not know whether he hears me or not.*

ζ. ποῦ ἐστε ; *where are you ?*

η. ἐθαύμασε { ποῦ εἴητε, } *he wondered where you were.*  
 { ποῦ ἐστε, }

θ. τί ἐν νῶ ἔχετε ; *what do you intend ?*

κ. ἐρωτᾷ { τί ἐν νῶ ἔχετε, } *he asks what you intend.*  
 { ὅ τι ἐν νῶ ἔχετε, }

a. Study and compare carefully the above nine sentences.

374. I. Direct questions may or may not have interrogative particles. The chief direct interrogatives are **ἄρα** and **ἦ**, which imply nothing as to the answer expected ; but **ἄρα οὐ** or **οὐκοῦν** (*therefore*) implies an *affirmative* and **ἄρα μή** or **μὴν** (*μή οὖν*) a *negative* answer. Here **ἄρα** may be omitted.

II. Indirect questions may be introduced by **εἰ**, *whether* ; if alternative by **πότερον** (**εἰ**) . . . **ἢ**, **εἴτε** . . . **εἴτε**, *whether . . . or*. After primary tenses the mood and tense of the direct question are retained ; after secondary tenses each indicative or subjunctive of the direct question may be either changed to the same tense of the optative, or retained to bring the words of the original speaker more vividly before the mind.

375. TRANSLATE : 1. τί<sup>1</sup> οὖν, ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος, οὐ τὴν δύναμιν ἐλεξάς μοι ; 2. ἡρώτων ὅ τι ἐστὶ τὸ πρᾶγμα. 3. ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ ἰδὼν τινὰς δεδεμένους τὰς χεῖρας<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *Why ?* adv. acc.

<sup>2</sup> Acc. of specification.

ἡρώτᾱ τί πάθοιεν· οἱ δὲ ἔλεγον ὅτι πληγεῖεν λίθοις.  
 4. αὐτὸς δὲ κατα-σκεψομένους ἔπεμψε τί πράττοι Κύρος.  
 5. οὐ δῆλον ἦν τί ποιήσουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται,  
 πότερον εἴσονται Κύρῳ ἢ οὐ.<sup>1</sup> 6. ἐμοὶ οὖν δοκεῖ οὐχ  
 ὦρᾱ εἶναι ἡμῖν καθεύδειν, ἀλλὰ βουλεύεσθαι ὃ τι χρῆ  
 ποιεῖν ἐκ τούτων. 7. ὦρᾱ,<sup>2</sup> ἔφη, βουλεύεσθαι πῶς τις  
 τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀπ-ελαῖ ἀπὸ τοῦ λόφου. 8. ἄρ' οὐκ ἂν  
 ἐπὶ πᾶν ἔλθοι<sup>3</sup> ὡς πᾶσιν ἀνθρώποις φόβον παρ-έχοι  
 τοῦ στρατεῦσαί ποτε ἐπ' αὐτόν; 9. καὶ ὅστις ἑμῶν  
 ζῆν ἐπι-θῦμεί, πειράσθω νικᾶν.

376. 1. Did you not make war on me at the bidding of Artaxerxes? 2. Cyrus wondered whether the man would ever be faithful to him again or not. 3. We ought to deliberate whether it is better to stay here or march at once to the sea. 4. It is time to find out to whom the men are furnishing provisions.

## 377.

## VOCABULARY

δέω, δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἐδέθην, bind, fetter.	παρ-έχω, παρα-σχῆσω, etc., provide, furnish, produce.
δηλος, η, ον, adj., evident, plain.	πλήττω, πλήξω, ἔπληξα, πέπληγα, πέπληγμαι, ἐπλήγην, strike.
ζάω, <sup>4</sup> ζήσω, live.	ποτέ, enclit. adv., ever.
καθεύδω, impf. ἐκάθευδον, καθευδήσω, lie down to sleep, lie idle.	πῶς, adv., how?
κατα-σκέπτομαι, -σκέψομαι, -εσκεψάμην, -έσκεμμαι, view closely, inspect, find out.	χρῆ, impf. ἐχρῆν or χρῆν, impers., it is necessary, one ought.
	ἡ ὦρᾱ, hour, suitable time, season.

<sup>1</sup> Notice that οὐ has an accent, οὐ, at the end of a sentence; it is never οὐκ or οὐχ here.

<sup>2</sup> Sc. ἐστί.

<sup>3</sup> make every effort.

<sup>4</sup> ζάω contracts to η where τιμάω has ᾱ.

\*378. READING EXERCISE. — Γέρων καὶ Θάνατος

For Vocabulary see page 234

Γέρων ποτὲ ξύλα κόψας ταῦτα φέρων πολλήν ὁδὸν<sup>1</sup> ἐβάδιζε. διὰ δὲ τὸν κόπον τῆς ὁδοῦ ἀποθέμενος<sup>2</sup> τὸ φορτίον τὸν Θάνατον ἐπεκαλεῖτο. τοῦ δὲ Θανάτου φανέντος<sup>3</sup> καὶ πυθόμενου δι' ἣν αἰτίαν αὐτὸν παρακαλεῖται, ὁ γέρων ἔφη, "Ἰνα τὸ φορτίον ἄρῃς.<sup>4</sup>

τί δηλοῖ ὁ λόγος οὗτος ;

<sup>1</sup> Cognate accus.

<sup>2</sup> 2d aor. mid. partic. of ἀπο-τίθημι, put down.

<sup>3</sup> 359, 273.

<sup>4</sup> 1st aor. subj. act. of αἴρω. Cf. φαίνω.



Ἡ Ἀκρόπολις

## LESSON XXXIX

## REVIEW OF CONDITIONS

**379.** All the regular ways in which suppositions are expressed in Greek have now been given, and it has been seen that sometimes the protasis is contained in a participle (271) or implied in an adverb or other word; or even, as in the potential optative, omitted altogether. Below, a table of the eight regular forms of conditions is given to be memorized.

Commit to memory the following table of conditions, with the translation of each, and be able to reproduce it, using other verbs, as **λείπω, ὀράω, λαμβάνω**, etc.

**380.** The following table of conditions is divided first in regard to fulfilment: A, suppositions where nothing is implied as to fulfilment; B, suppositions contrary to reality, where it is implied that the condition is not or was not fulfilled.

- A. I. **Present.**
1. Particular, **εἰ τοῦτο πράττει, πάσχει τι**, *if he is doing this, he is sorry for it.*
  2. General, **εἴν τις τοῦτο πράττη, πάσχει τι**, *if anybody (ever) does this, he is (always) sorry.*
- II. **Past.**
3. Particular, **εἰ τοῦτο ἔπραξεν, ἔπαθέ τι**, *if he did this, he was sorry.*
  4. General, **εἴ τις τοῦτο πράττοι (πράξειεν), ἔπασché τι**, *if anybody (ever) did this, he was (always) sorry.*

III. Future. 5. Vague, εἰ τοῦτο πράττοι (πράξειε), πάσχοι (πάθοι) τι ἂν, *if he should do this, he would be sorry.*

6. Vivid, εἰ τοῦτο πράττη (πράξει), πείσεται τι, *if he do (does) this, he will be sorry.*

B. IV. Unreal. 7. Present, εἰ τοῦτ' ἐπράττεν, ἐπασχέ τι ἂν, *if he were (now) doing this, he would be sorry.*

8. Past, εἰ τοῦτ' ἐπράξεν, ἐπαθέ τι ἂν, *if he had done this, he would have, etc.*

381. TRANSLATE: 1. σοί γε φίλοι γενέσθαι περι παντὸς<sup>1</sup> ἂν ποιησαίμεθα, εἰ ἐθέλοις καταλιπεῖν βασιλεύᾱ. 2. εἰ μὲν ἔδει σε ἀλλάξασθαι ἡμᾶς δεσπότης ἀντὶ βασιλέως δεσπότη, οὐκ ἂν ἔγωγέ σοι συν-εβούλευον. 3. νῦν δὲ ἕξ-εστί σοι μεθ' ἡμῶν γενομένῳ μηδένα<sup>2</sup> δεσπότην ἔχειν. 4. εἰ γὰρ ἡμῖν συμμάχοις χρηῖ, ἐλεύθερός τε καὶ πλούσιος ἔσει. 5. εἰ ἅμα ἐλεύθερός τ' εἴης καὶ πλούσιος γένοι, τίος<sup>3</sup> ἂν ἔτι δέοις; 6. ἀπεκρίνατο ἐκεῖνος· Ἐὰν βασιλεὺς ἄλλον μὲν στρατηγὸν πέμπῃ, ἐμὲ δὲ ὑπήκοον ἐκείνου τάττῃ, βουλήσομαι ἡμῖν καὶ φίλος καὶ σύμμαχος εἶναι. 7. εἰ μὲν μοι τὴν ἀρχὴν προστάττῃ, πολεμήσω ὑμῖν ὡς ἄριστα. 8. εἴ τίσι ποτε πολεμοίῃ, ὡς φοβερώτατος ἦν πολέμιος. 9. εἰ μὴ ἐγένετο ἀνὴρ τιμῆς ἀξιώτατος, οὐκ ἂν οὕτως ἀπεκρίνατο.

<sup>1</sup> beyond everything, of the utmost importance.

<sup>2</sup> The negative with the infinitive is μή except in indirect discourse.

<sup>3</sup> Words of fulness and want take the genitive.

**382.** 1. If Xenophon has struck one of the soldiers, has he not done wrong? 2. If you should hear for what reason he did this, you would think that he struck the soldier justly. 3. For this fellow would have buried a man alive<sup>1</sup> if Xenophon had not stopped him. 4. Unless you carry<sup>2</sup> the man, Xenophon said to the soldier, he will be left behind. 5. If a man is base, it is fitting to strike him.

**383.**

## VOCABULARY

ἀλλάττω, ἀλλάξω, ἥλλαξα, ἥλλαχα, ἥλλαγμαί, ἥλλάχθην, *change; mid., exchange one thing for another.*

ὁ δεσπότης (voc. δέσποτα), *master.*  
δέω, δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην, *lack, want, often a deponent; impers., δεῖ, ἔδει, δέη, etc. (contracting only εε, εει), it is necessary.*

ἐθέλω, ἐθελήσω, ἠθέλησα, ἠθέληκα, *be willing, wish.*

ἐλεύθερος, ᾶ, ον, *adj., free.*

ἔξ-εστι, -ῆν,<sup>3</sup> *it is possible, it is allowed.*

κατ-ορύττω, -ορύξω, -ώρυξα, -ορώρυχα, -ορώρυγμαί, -ωρύχθην (*dig*), *bury.*

μέντοι, *adv., but, moreover.*

μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν, *adj., none, no, used for οὐδείς where μή is needed.*

πλούσιος, (ᾶ, ιον, *adj., rich.*

προσ-τάττω, *etc., assign, appoint.*

συμ-βουλεύω, *etc., advise, recommend.*

τάττω, τάξω, ἔταξα, τέταχα, τέταγμαί, ἐτάχθην, *draw up, form, assign.*

ὑπήκοος, ον, *adj., obedient, subject to. See 504.*

χράομαι, χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, κέχρημαι, *use, treat, have, w. dat. Like ζῶα (377, N.), χράομαι has η in contracted forms, instead of ᾶ.*

NOTE. — Compare ἀλλάττω, κατ-ορύττω, τάττω, and see that they all have palatal stems and form the present in ττω. Cf. also πλήττω, πράττω, φυλάττω.

<sup>1</sup> *living.*

<sup>2</sup> ἄγω.

<sup>3</sup> Although verbs have recessive accent, the accent in a compound form never goes farther back than the augment.

\*384.

## READING EXERCISE

## THE TRIAL OF ORONTAS, PART I

For Vocabulary see page 234

Ὁρόντας Πέρσης μὲν ἦν ἀνὴρ, κάκιστος δὲ καὶ κακόνους<sup>1</sup> τῷ Κύρῳ. Καὶ γὰρ νῦν τὸ τρίτον<sup>2</sup> ἐπεβούλευε τῷ Κύρῳ. οὗτος δὲ δὴ τὴν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐπιβουλὴν προήσθετο<sup>3</sup> δι' ἐπιστολὴν ἣν ἐκείνος ἐγεγράφει παρὰ βασιλέα. ὁ δὲ ἄγγελος οὐκ ἐκείνω ἀλλὰ Κύρῳ πιστὸς ἦν, καὶ ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν λαβὼν Κύρῳ ἔδωκεν.

Οὗτος δ' οὖν συλλαμβάνει Ὁρόνταν καὶ συγκαλεῖ εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκηνὴν Κλέαρχον (τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγόν) καὶ τοὺς ἀρίστους τῶν Περσῶν ἑπτὰ. ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἦρχε Κύρος τοῦ λόγου<sup>4</sup> ὦδε. Παρεκάλεσα ὑμᾶς, ὦ ἄνδρες φίλοι, ὅπως σὺν ἡμῖν βουλευώμαι περὶ Ὁρόντου τουτουί. οὗτος γὰρ πρῶτον μὲν ὑπήκοος ἦν ἐμοί· ὕστερον δὲ ἐπολέμησεν ἐμοὶ ἔχων τὴν ἐν Σάρδεσιν ἀκρόπολιν. καὶ ἔδοξεν αὐτῷ ταχέως παύσασθαι τοῦ πρὸς ἐμὲ πολέμου,<sup>5</sup> καὶ δεξιὰν ἔλαβον καὶ ἔδωκα.

## \*LESSON XL

## FORMATION OF WORDS

385. It will be of great assistance in fixing the meanings of many words, and in mastering at sight many others, if we look carefully at the relations of words derived from a common root.

<sup>1</sup> For declension cf. 504.<sup>2</sup> used as adv.<sup>3</sup> From προ-αισθάνομαι.<sup>4</sup> Gen. after ἦρχε.<sup>5</sup> 141.

**386.** Nouns or adjectives formed directly from a root or from a verb stem are called *primitives*; as **κακός**, *bad*, from **κακ-**; **γραφεύς**, *writer*, from **γραφ-**, stem of **γράφω**.

**387.** Nouns, adjectives, and verbs, formed from the stems of nouns or adjectives are called *denominatives*; as **τιμάω**, *honor*, from **τιμᾶ-**, stem of **τιμή**.

#### PRIMITIVE NOUNS

**388.** *Nouns in os and a (η).*

**λόγος** (**λογ-ο-**) *speech*, from **λεγ-**, stem of **λέγω**, *speak*.

**μάχη** (**μαχ-α**) *battle*, from **μαχ-**, stem of **μάχομαι**, *fight*.

a. Give the meanings of **ἀρχή** (from **ἄρχω**, *rule*), **δρόμος** (from **ἔδραμον**, 2d aor. of **τρέχω**, *run*), **πληγή** (from **πλήττω**, *strike*).

**389.** *Agent.*

**γραφεύς**, *writer*, from **γραφ-** (**γράφω**, *write*).

**ποιητής**, *poet (maker)*, from **ποιε-** (**ποιέω**, *make*).

**σωτήρ**, *savior*, from **σω-** (**σώω**, **σώζω**, *save*).

a. Give the meaning of **μαθητής** (from **μανθάνω**, *learn*), **δικαστής** (from **δικάζω**, *judge*), **ὑπηρέτης** (from **ὑπηρετέω**, *serve*), **δρομεύς** (from **ἔδραμον**, 2d aor. of **τρέχω**, *run*), **γονεύς** (from **γεν-** [seen in **γίγνομαι**] *beget*).

**390.** *Action.*

**λύσις**, *loosing*, from **λυ-** (**λύω**, *loose*).

**παιδείᾱ**, *education*, from **παιδε-**<sup>1</sup> (**παιδεύω**, *educate*).

<sup>1</sup> The stem is really **παιδεϝ**, **ϝ** changing to **υ** in **παιδεύω**.

a. Give the meanings of αἰσθησις (from αἰσθάνομαι, *perceive*), πορεία (from πορεύομαι, *proceed*), βασιλεία (from βασιλεύω, *rule*).

391. *Result.*

πράγμα, *thing, act*, from πράγ- (πράττω, *do*).

γένος, *birth, race*, from γεν- (ἐγενόμην, *was born*).

a. Give the meanings of κτήμα (κτάομαι, *possess*), χρήμα (χράομαι, *use*), τόξευμα (τοξεύω, *shoot with a bow*), βέλος (βάλλω, *throw*).

DENOMINATIVE NOUNS

392. *Person concerned.*

ιερεύς, *priest*, from ιερός, *sacred*.

πολίτης, *citizen*, from πόλις, *city*.

οἰκέτης, *house servant*, from οἶκος, *house*.

a. Give the meanings of ἵππεύς (from ἵππος, *horse*), χαλκεύς (from χαλκός, *bronze*), τοξότης (from τόξον, *bow*).

393. *Quality.*

πιστότης, ὀτήτος, *fidelity*, from πιστός, *faithful*.

σοφία, *wisdom*, from σοφός, *wise*.

δικαιοσύνη, *justice*, from δίκαιος, *just*.

a. Give the meanings of σωφροσύνη (from σῶφρων, *discreet*), εὐδαιμονία (from εὐδαιμών, *prosperous*), ἀπλότης (from ἀπλοῦς, *simple*).

394. *Diminutives.*

παιδίον, *little child*, from παιδ- (παῖς, *child*).

παιδίσκος, *young boy* (fem. παιδίσκη), from παῖς.

a. Give the meanings of νεανίσκος (from νεάν, *youth*), χωρίον (from χώρᾱ, *land*).

## ADJECTIVES

395. **κακός**, *bad*, from root **κακ-**.  
**ἡδύς**, *sweet*, from **ἡδ-** (**ἡδομαι**, *be pleased*).  
**ψευδής**, *false*, from **ψευδ-** (**ψεύδομαι**, *lie*).

a. What is the meaning of **λοιπός** (**λείπω**, *leave*)? of **διαφανής** (**δια-φαίνω**, *show through*)?

396. *Belonging to a person or thing.*  
**οἰκέιος**, *domestic*, from **οἶκος**, *house*.

a. Give the meanings of **Ἀθηναῖος** (from **Ἀθήναι**, *Athens*), **ἀρχαῖος** (from **ἀρχή**, *beginning*).

397. *Fitness or ability.*  
**βασιλικός**, *fit to rule, kingly* (from **βασιλεύς**, *king*).

a. Give the meaning of **ἀρχικός** (from **ἀρχή**, *rule*).

398. **φοβερός**, *frightful*, from **φοβε-** (**φοβέω**, *frighten*).

a. Give the meanings of **φανερός** (from **φαίνω**, *show*), **χρήσιμος** (from **χράομαι**, *use*).

## DENOMINATIVE VERBS

399. **τιμάω**, *honor*, from **τιμή**, *honor*.  
**ἀριθμέω**, *count*, from **ἀριθμός**, *number*.  
**δηλόω**, *make evident*, from **δηλος**, *evident*.  
**βασιλεύω**, *reign*, from **βασιλεύς**, *king*.  
**δικάζω**, *judge*, from **δίκη**, *justice*.  
**ἐλπίζω**, *hope*, from **ἐλπίς**, *hope*.

a. Give the meanings of **κρατέω** (from **κράτος**, *might*), **δουλεύω** (from **δούλος**, *slave*), **μισθόω** (from **μισθός**, *pay*), **νικάω** (from **νίκη**, *victory*).

## PREPOSITIONS IN COMPOSITION

400. Below is given, for reference, a list of the most common prepositions with their ordinary force in composition: —

1. ἀμφί, *on both sides, about.*
2. ἀνά, *up, back, again.*
3. ἀντί, *against, in return, instead.*
4. ἀπό, *away, off, in return, back.*
5. διά, *through, apart.*
6. εἰς, *into, in, to.*
7. ἐν, *in, on, at.*
8. ἐξ or ἐκ, *out, away, off.*
9. ἐπί, *upon, against, besides.*
10. κατά, *down, against.*
11. μετά, *with, in search of; it also denotes change.*
12. παρά, *beside, along by, wrongly (beside the mark), over (as in overstep).*
13. περί, *around, about, exceedingly.*
14. πρό, *before, in defense of, forward.*
15. πρὸς, *to, against, besides.*
16. σύν, *with, together.*
17. ὑπέρ, *over, in defense of, for the sake of.*
18. ὑπό, *under, slightly, gradually.*

401. The following inseparable prefixes occur frequently: ἀ- (ἀν- before vowels), with negative force (called *ἀ privative*), as ἄθῦμος, *without heart*, ἄπορος, *without resources*; δυσ-, *ill* (cf. εὖ, *well*), δυσπόρευτος, *hard to go through*; ἡμι-, *half*, ἡμιδάρεικόν, *a half daric*.

## LESSON XLI

## MI VERBS — ἴστημι

**402.** Learn the Principal Parts and the Present and Second Aorist systems Active and Middle of ἴστημι (525-6) and the Second Aorist ἐπριάμην (526).

*a.* Notice (1) that ἴστημι differs from λύω only in the present and second aorist systems; (2) that the endings are added directly to the verb stem without a variable vowel, as ἰστάμην, not ἰσταόμην.

*b.* Write out the principal parts of ἀφ-ἴστημι, *make one revolt*, intrans. *revolt*; and καθ-ἴστημι, *station, appoint*, intrans. *take one's place*.

**403.** TRANSLATE: 1. ἴστησι, ἰστάσι, ἰστασαν. 2. ἔστη, ἴστη, ἴστη. 3. ἴστανται, ἴσταντο, ἴστασθαι. 4. στήτω, στήσω, στάς. 5. ἔστηκα, ἴσταμαι, ἔστην. 6. ἔστησαν,<sup>1</sup> ἔστησαν,<sup>2</sup> στήσαι, στήναι.

**404.** 1. He stood, he stands, he was standing. 2. They appoint, they were appointing, to appoint. 3. Let him place, let him stand, to stand. 4. They stand, let us stand, standing.

**405.** TRANSLATE: 1. Κῦρός τε τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας ἔλαβε, τοῖς τε ἄλλοις πᾶσι παρ-ἡγγελλε καθ-

<sup>1</sup> 1st aor.

<sup>2</sup> 2d aor. The meanings of ἴστημι should be learned with great care. The middle voice (except the aorist) and the 2d aor., perf., and plupf., act. are intransitive. Otherwise the active is transitive, *set, place*.

ἴστασθαι εἰς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ τάξιν ἕκαστον. 2. καθ-  
 ἴσταντο δὴ, Κλέαρχος μὲν τὰ δεξιὰ τοῦ κέρατος ἔχων,  
 Μένων δὲ τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρας τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ.<sup>1</sup> 3. τοῦ  
 δὲ βαρβαρικοῦ ἰππεῖς Παφλαγόνες παρὰ Κλέαρχον  
 ἔστησαν. 4. πειρᾶσθαι δεῖ ὅπως ἦν δυνώμεθα καλῶς  
 νικῶντες σωζώμεθα. 5. ὁ οὖν Κλέαρχος ὑπὸ τὸν  
 λόφον στήσας τὸ στράτευμα πέμπει Λύκιον καὶ ἄλλον  
 ἐπὶ τὸν λόφον καὶ κελεύει κατιδόντας τὰ ὑπὲρ τοῦ  
 λόφου τί ἐστὶν ἀπ-αγγεῖλαι· ἐνταῦθα δὲ ἔστησαν οἱ  
 Ἕλληνες. 6. οὐκοῦν<sup>2</sup> ὕστερον ἀπο-στὰς εἰς Μῦσοὺς  
 κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν ἐμὴν<sup>3</sup> χώραν ὅ τι<sup>4</sup> ἐδύνω; 7. εἰ  
 δύναιο, ἀπο-σταίης ἂν ἔτι πρὸς τοὺς ἐμοὺς ἐχθροὺς.  
 8. τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ὁ σῖτος ἐπ-έλιπε, καὶ πρίασθαι οὐκ  
 ἦν, εἰ μὴ ἐν τῇ Λυδία ἀγορᾷ ἐν τῷ Κύρου βαρβαρικῷ.  
 9. σῖτον οὖν οὐκ ἐπρίαντο, κρέα δὲ ἐσθίουντες οἱ στρα-  
 τῶται δι-εγίγνοντο.

**406.** 1. Men in Miletus were planning to go over to  
 Cyrus. 2. The other cities all deserted to Cyrus, but  
 Miletus had not at that time revolted. 3. The leaders  
 take their places each in his own line, and marshal their  
 men. 4. Let the barbarian (force) stand near the river,  
 if it can. 5. The messengers reported that<sup>5</sup> the Greeks  
 were not able to buy provisions except in the enemy's  
 country.

<sup>1</sup> sc. στρατεύματος.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. 374, I.

<sup>3</sup> The possessive pronoun is directly preceded by the article when a definite person is referred to.

<sup>4</sup> in what, 102.

<sup>5</sup> ὡς.

## 407.

## VOCABULARY

ἀπ-αγγέλλω, etc., *take back word, report.*

βαρβαρικός, ἤ, ὄν, *adj., foreign, barbarian.*

δια-γίγνομαι, etc., *get through, continue, exist.*

δύναμαι,<sup>1</sup> δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην, *be able, can.*

ἑαυτοῦ, ἧς, οὔ, *reflexive pronoun, of himself, herself, itself, his own, etc.*

Ἑλληνικός, ἤ, ὄν, *adj., Greek.*

ἐμός, ἤ, ὄν, *possessive pronoun, my, mine.*

ἐπι-λείπω, etc., *leave, fail.*

ἔσθιω, ἔδομαι, ἐδήδοκα, ἐδήδεσμαι, ἠδέσθην, *2d aor. ἔφαγον, eat.*

εὐάνυμος, ὄν, *adj. (of good omen), left; used for ἀριστερός, which was considered unlucky.*

καθ-οράω, etc., *look down on, observe.*

τὸ παλτόν, *javelin, spear.*

ὔστερος, ᾶ, ὄν, *adj., later, following; ὔστερον, as adv., afterwards.*

## 408.

## READING EXERCISE

## THE TRIAL OF ORONTAS, PART II

For Vocabulary see page 234

Εἶτα δὲ ἔλεξεν ὁ Κῦρος, Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα, ᾧ Ὀρόντα, τί σε ἠδίκησα ;

Οὐδέν, ἀπεκρίνατο Ὀρόντας.

Οὐκοῦν ὕστερον εἰς Μουσούς ἀποστάς κακῶς ἐποίησιν τὴν ἐμὴν χώραν ;

Μάλιστα γὰρ, ἔφη ὁ Ὀρόντας.

Οὐκοῦν ἤθελες δεύτερόν γε πείσαι με καὶ δεξιὰν λαβεῖν ; καὶ ταῦτα ὡμολόγηε ὁ Ὀρόντας.

Τί οὖν ἀδικηθεὶς ὑπ' ἐμοῦ νῦν τὸ τρίτον ἐπιβουλεύεις μοι ;

Οὐδέν, ἀπεκρίνατο οὗτος.

Ὅμολογεῖς οὖν περὶ ἐμὲ ἄδικος γεγενῆσθαι ;

Ἦ γὰρ ἀνάγκη ἐστίν.

<sup>1</sup> Inflected like ἵσταμαι, w. subj. and opt. like πρίωμαι, πριαίμην.

Εἰ δὲ βουλοίμην ἐγώ, ἔτι οὖν ἂν γένοιο τῷ ἐμῷ ἀδελφῷ πολέμιος, ἐμοὶ δὲ φίλος ;

Οὐδ' εἰ γενοίμην, ὦ Κύρε, σοί γ' ἂν ποτε δόξαιμι.

Νῦν δὲ ἴδωμεν τί γιγνώσκουσιν οἱ παρόντες. σὺ δὲ πρῶτος, ὦ Κλέαρχε, ἀπόφηναι τὴν γνώμην.

Ἐμοί γε δοκεῖ, ὦ Κύρε, ἐκποδῶν ποιεῖσθαι τὸν ἄνδρα ὡς τάχιστα· κάκιστος γάρ ἐστι. — πάντων ταῦτ' εἰπόντων, λαβόντες τὸν Ὀρόνταν ἐξήγουν θεράποντες. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκ τῆς σκηνῆς ἐξήχθη, μετὰ ταῦτα οὔτε ζῶντα Ὀρόνταν οὔτε τεθνηκότα οὐδεὶς εἶδε πώποτε.

---

## LESSON XLII

### MI VERBS: τίθημι — RELATIVE AND TEMPORAL CLAUSES

**409.** Learn the Principal Parts and the Present and Second Aorist systems Active and Middle of τίθημι (525-6).

*a.* Notice (1) that the stem vowel is **ε**; (2) that the second aorist active imperative second person singular is **θές**; (3) that substituting **ε** for **α**, it follows the inflection of ἵστημι.

*b.* Write out the principal parts of ἐπι-τίθημι, *put on, inflict, mid. attack*; and παρα-τίθημι, *set beside, put before*.

### 410. MODEL SENTENCES

*a.* ταῦτα ἃ ἔχω ὁράς, *you see these things which I have*.

*β.* ἡ ζημίᾳ ἔσται θάνατος παντί τινι ὃς ἂν ἀλίσκηται, *the penalty shall be death to every man who is caught*.

γ. ὅποτε δέοι γέφυραν διαβαίνειν, ἔσπευδεν ἕκαστος,  
*whenever a bridge was to be crossed, everybody hurried.*

δ. ὅποι ἂν ἴγῶνται, ἐπόμεθα, *wherever they lead, we follow.*

a. Observe that the antecedent of  $\alpha$  in  $\alpha$  is definite; in  $\beta$  the antecedent is παντί τινι. How does that compare with ταῦτα?

b. Notice that ὅποτε δέοι is equivalent to εἰ ποτε δέοι, and ὅποι ἂν ἴγῶνται to εἴαν ποι ἴγῶνται. So ὅς ἂν ἀλίσκηται = εἴαν τις ἀλίσκηται. If we substitute these protases for the relative or temporal clauses in  $\beta$ ,  $\gamma$ , and  $\delta$ , what forms of conditions shall we have?

**411. Rule of Syntax.** — When the antecedent of a relative is *indefinite*, the relative clause has a conditional force, and may take the form of any of the eight conditions (380). This construction includes temporal clauses.

**412. TRANSLATE:** 1. τιθέασι, ἐτίθεσαν, ἔθεσαν.  
 2. τιθείς, θείς, θές. 3. ἐπι-τίθεται, ἐπ-έθετο, ἐπ-ετίθετο.  
 4. εἰ θεῖεν, εἰ τιθείην, θῶμεν. 5. τιθέναι, θεῖναι, τιθεῖσι.  
 6. τίθησι, ἐτίθεσο, ἔθου.

**413.** 1. He puts, he put, he was putting. 2. To be putting, to put, to attack. 3. They attacked, let us attack, let him attack. 4. We put, we are putting, we were putting.

**414. TRANSLATE:** 1. μάλιστα δὲ αἱ τράπεζαι κατὰ τοὺς ξένους αἰεὶ ἐτίθεντο· νόμος γὰρ ἦν. 2. παρετίθεσαν αὐτοῖς ἐπὶ τὴν αὐτὴν τράπεζαν κρέα παντοῦ

σὺν πολλοῖς ἄρτοις. 3. Ἄρκας δέ τις, φαγεῖν δεινός,<sup>1</sup> λαβὼν εἰς τὴν χεῖρα ἄρτον καὶ κρέα πολλά, θέμενος ἐπὶ τὰ γόνατα ἐδείπνει. 4. εἰ τῆς νίκης ἐπι-θῦμείτε, θέσθε τὰ ὄπλα<sup>2</sup> ἐν τάξει ὡς τάχιστα. 5. οἱ πολέμιοι ἰσχυρῶς ἐπ-ετίθεντο καὶ ἐτόξενον καὶ ἐσφενδόνων. 6. καὶ ἠναγκάζοντο οἱ Ἕλληνες σχολῇ πορεύεσθαι, καὶ πολλάκις παρ-ἠγγελλεν ὁ Ξενοφῶν ὑπο-μένειν ὅτε οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπι-τιθεῖντο. 7. ὅπου ἂν μὴ ᾗ πρίασθαι, λαμβάνειν ὑμᾶς ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἐάσομεν τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. 8. ὁ Κλέαρχος εἶπε· Δέδοικα γὰρ μὴ λαβὼν με δίκην ἐπι-θῆ ὁ Κῦρος ὧν<sup>3</sup> νομίζει ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἡδικῆσθαι.

415. 1. Let us get under arms each man in his own line and proceed slowly. 2. If the enemy attack us, we will fight wherever we can. 3. We should not have attacked them, if they had not hindered us whenever we tried to advance. 4. Resting their shields against their knees, the soldiers remained where they were.

## 416.

## VOCABULARY

ὁ ἄρτος, loaf of bread, bread.

τὸ γόνυ, atos, knee. Lat. genu.

δειπνέω, ἦσω, etc., dine.

ἰσχυρῶς, adv. of ἰσχυρός, strongly, violently.

ὅπου,<sup>4</sup> adv., where, wherever.

ὅτε, adv., when, whenever.

παντοῖος, ᾶ, ον, adj., of all kinds.

σφενδονάω, ἦσω, sling.

ἡ σχολή, leisure; σχολῇ, slowly.

ἡ τράπεζα, table.

ὑπο-μένω, etc., wait a little, halt.

<sup>1</sup> a great eater (261, b).

<sup>2</sup> τὰ ὄπλα τιθεσθαι is used of ordering arms, grounding arms, and getting under arms.

<sup>3</sup> ὧν = τοῦτων ᾶ, punishment for those things in which.

<sup>4</sup> When temporal particles are used with the subjunctive, ἂν must be added, ὅπου ἂν, ὅταν, ἐπὶ ἂν or ἐπὶ ἦν, etc.

## \* LESSON XLIII

## REVIEW OF ἵστημι AND τίθημι

**417.** Review the inflection of ἵστημι and τίθημι (526), comparing carefully each tense of one with the corresponding tense of the other.

**418.** Write a synopsis in the third person singular of both verbs in the present and second aorist tenses active and middle.

**419.** TRANSLATE: 1. ἱστᾶσι, τιθέᾶσι, τίθησι. 2. στώμεν, τιθῶμεν, θῶμεν. 3. ἱστάναι, τιθέναι, στήναι. 4. ἐτίθεντο, ἴσταντο, ἔθεντο. 5. τοῦ, θεός, στήθη. 6. ἔαν πρίηται, ἔαν ἐπι-θῆται, ἔαν ἱσθῆται.

**420.** 1. He puts, he sets, he set. 2. They are standing, they are putting, let them put. 3. To put, to be putting, to set. 4. Let us attack, let us buy, let us stand.

**421.** TRANSLATE: 1. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ ἄρχοντες ἦρηντο,<sup>1</sup> ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς προφύλακας κατα-στήσαντας συγ-καλεῖν τοὺς στρατιώτᾱς. 2. ἐπεὶ δὲ οἱ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται συν-ελέγησαν, ἀν-έστη ὁ Κλεῶνωρ καὶ ἔλεξεν ὧδε. 3. Ἄριαῖος ὃν ἡμεῖς ἠθέλομεν βασιλέᾱ καθ-ιστάναι νῦν πρὸς τοὺς Κύρου ἐχθίστους ἀπο-στᾱς ἡμᾶς κακῶς ποιεῖν πειρᾶται. 4. ἡμᾶς δεῖ ταῦτα ὀρῶντας, μαχο-μένους ὡς ἂν δυνώμεθα κράτιστα, τοῦτο ὅ τι ἂν δοκῆ

<sup>1</sup> αἰρέω.

τοῖς θεοῖς πάσχειν. 5. ἐκ τούτου Ξενοφῶν ἀνίσταται ἐσταλμένος ἐπὶ πόλεμον ὡς ἐδύνατο κάλλιστα· τοῦ δὲ λόγου ἤρχετο ὧδε. 6. Τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων ἐπιορκίαν λέγει μὲν Κλεάνωρ, ἐπίστασθε δὲ καὶ ὑμεῖς, οἶμαι. 7. εἰ δὴ δια-νοούμεθα σὺν τοῖς ὄπλοις ὧν<sup>1</sup> πεποιήκασι δίκην ἐπι-θεῖναι αὐτοῖς, σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς πολλὰ ἡμῶν καὶ καλά ἐλπίδες εἰσὶ σωτηρίας. 8. οἱ Ἕλληνες ταῦτα ἐπιστάμενοι συν-έθεντο προθύμως πορεύεσθαι τε καὶ διώξω ἰσχυρῶς ὅταν οἱ πολέμοι ἐπι-θῶνται.

422. 1. And the light armed troops advanced in front of him to stir up the wild beasts. 2. For they were not able to catch the animals unless some one understood how<sup>2</sup> to stir them up. 3. Accordingly those who were pursuing made an agreement and separated whenever they saw the animals near. 4. Grounding arms, the Greeks halted, wondering because Cyrus did not appear. 5. But if they had waited all that day, he would not have come.

## 423.

## VOCABULARY

ἀν-ίστημι, etc., rouse up; intrans.

stand up.

δια-νοοῦμαι, -νοήσομαι, purpose, plan.

δι-ίστημι, set apart; intrans. separate, stand apart.

ἡ ἐπιορκία, perjury.

ἐπίσταμαι,<sup>8</sup> ἐπιστήσομαι, ἡπιστήθην, understand, know how.

καλῶς, adv. of καλός, finely, nobly.

ὁ προφύλαξ, ακος, outpost, picket.

στέλλω, στελῶ, ἔστειλα, ἔσταλκα, ἔσταλμαι, ἐστάλην, arrange, equip, dress.

συν-καλέω, etc., call together.

συν-τίθημι, etc., put together; mid. agree on, contract.

ἡ σωτηρία, safety.

<sup>1</sup> With δίκην. Cf. 414, 8.

<sup>2</sup> Omit.

<sup>8</sup> Like δύναμαι. Do not confuse this word with ἵστημι.

## \*424.

## READING EXERCISE

## INTRODUCTION TO A SPEECH OF LYSIAS

For Vocabulary see page 235

Πολλήν μοι ἀπορίαν παρέχει ὁ ἀγὼν οὐτοσί,<sup>1</sup> ὧ ἄνδρες δικασταί, ὅταν ἐνθυμηθῶ<sup>2</sup> ὅτι, ἐὰν ἐγὼ μὲν μὴ νῦν εἶπω, οὐ μόνου ἐγὼ ἀλλὰ καὶ ὁ πατήρ δόξει ἄδικος εἶναι, καὶ τῶν χρημάτων<sup>3</sup> ἀπάντων στερήσομαι. ἀνάγκη οὖν εἶ καὶ<sup>4</sup> μὴ δεινὸς πρὸς ταῦτα πέφυκα,<sup>5</sup> βοηθεῖν τῷ πατρὶ καὶ ἐμαυτῷ οὕτως ὅπως ἂν δύνωμαι.<sup>2</sup> τὴν μὲν οὖν παρασκευὴν καὶ προθυμίαν τῶν ἐχθρῶν ὀρᾶτε, καὶ οὐδὲν δεῖ περὶ τούτων λέγειν· τὴν δ' ἐμὴν ἀπειρίαν πάντες ἴσασιν,<sup>6</sup> ὅσοι ἐμὲ γινώσκουσιν. αἰτήσομαι οὖν ὑμᾶς δίκαια καὶ ῥάδια χαρίσασθαι ἄνευ ὀργῆς καὶ ἡμῶν<sup>7</sup> ἀκοῦσαι ὥσπερ τῶν κατηγορῶν. ἀνάγκη γὰρ τὸν ἀπολογούμενον,<sup>8</sup> κἂν<sup>9</sup> ἐξ ἴσου ἀκροᾶσθε, ἔλαττον<sup>10</sup> ἔχειν. οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἐκ πολλοῦ χρόνου ἐπιβουλεύοντες, αὐτοὶ ἄνευ κινδύνου ὄντες, τὴν κατηγορίαν ἐποιήσαντο. ἡμεῖς δὲ ἀγωνιζόμεθα μετὰ δέους καὶ διαβολῆς καὶ κινδύνου μεγίστου. εἶκος οὖν ὑμᾶς εὖνοιαν πλείω ἔχειν τοῖς ἀπολογουμένοις.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. 384.<sup>2</sup> 411.<sup>3</sup> 141.<sup>4</sup> even.<sup>5</sup> have been born, so am by nature.<sup>6</sup> know.<sup>7</sup> 187, b.<sup>8</sup> What English derivative? <sup>9</sup> By crasis for καὶ ἐάν.<sup>10</sup> See 233, 221.

## \*LESSON XLIV

## VERBAL ADJECTIVES—REVIEW OF PERSONAL PRONOUNS

425. Verbal adjectives in **τος** and **τεος** correspond generally to Latin participles in **tus** and **ndus**. Their stem is found by adding **το** or **τεο** to the verb stem as found in the first aorist passive; as **λυτός** (**λυτο-**, aor. pass. **ἐλύθη**), **πεμπτέος** (**πεμπτεο-**, aor. pass. **ἐπέμφθη**).

a. Verbals are declined like adjectives in **ος** (499).

426.

## MODEL SENTENCES

a. **ἐνταῦθα τάφος ἦν ὀρυκτὴ βαθεῖα**, *in that place was a deep artificial (dug) ditch.*

β. **σὺν μὲν γὰρ σοὶ πᾶς ποταμὸς διαβατός**, *for with you every river is fordable.*

γ. **ποταμὸς δέ τις ἄλλος ἡμῖν διαβατέος**, *some other river must be crossed (is to-be-crossed) by us.*

δ. **τούτους δ' οὖν τοὺς ποταμοὺς ἡμῖν διαβατέον ἐστίν**, *but at any rate we must cross these rivers.*

a. Observe the two meanings of the verbal in **τος**, in **ὀρυκτὴ** that of a perfect passive participle, in **διαβατός** that of an adjective in **bilis**, denoting *capability*.

b. Observe the differences in construction and translation in γ and δ; and notice that **διαβατέος** agrees in case with the subject **ποταμός**, while **διαβατέον** is impersonal and, like its verb, **διαβαίνω**, allows an object.

c. What case is used above to express *agent*? What case is used in Latin with the gerundive?

**427. Rule of Syntax.** — The verbal in τέος has both a personal and an impersonal construction; the agent is expressed by the dative.

**428.** Review the declensions of ἐγώ, σύ, αὐτός (510). Learn the reflexive and reciprocal pronouns.

**429. TRANSLATE:** 1. ἡμῶν γε οἶμαι πάντα ποιητέα ὡς μήποτε ἐπὶ τοῖς βαρβάροις γενώμεθα, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον, ἢν δυνώμεθα, ἐκείνοι ἐφ' ἡμῶν. 2. ἄρα ἀγωνιστέον ἡμῶν, ὦ Κῦρε, πρὸς τοὺς ἄνδρας; Ἀνάγκη γάρ, ἔφη. 3. σκοπεῖσθαι οὖν χρὴ ἡμᾶς εἴτε<sup>1</sup> ταῦτα πράκτεον εἴτε μή. 4. ἐκ τούτου Ξενοφῶντι ἐδόκει διωκτέον εἶναι τοῖς ἑαυτοῦ. 5. ἀλλ' ὅπως μὴ ἐπὶ βασιλεῖ γενησόμεθα πάντα ποιητέον. 6. ὑμῶν γε οὐκ ἀθυμητέον, καὶ<sup>2</sup> εἰ μηδεὶς φανείται ἡγεμών. 7. εἶπερ οὖν τῆς πατρίδος ἐπι-θυμείς, ἀκτέον ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄνδρας. 8. ὠφελιτέα σοι ἢ πόλις ἐστίν, εἶπερ τιμᾶσθαι βούλει. 9. ἔαν τοῦτο, ὦ Γλαύκων, δια-πράξῃ, ὀνομαστός ἔσει πρῶτον μὲν ἐν τῇ πόλει, ἔπειτα δὲ ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι, ὅπου δ' ἂν ᾖ πανταχοῦ περί-βλεπτος ἔσει.

**430.** 1. These things must be accomplished by you, if you desire to revolt from the king. 2. You must collect<sup>3</sup> the best and bravest men possible, to attack his troops. 3. You must bid your soldiers follow zealously whenever you lead them to battle. 4. If you wish to appear worthy of admiration,<sup>4</sup> you must compel men to obey you.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. 374.

<sup>2</sup> even.

<sup>3</sup> must be collected by you.

<sup>4</sup> Verbal of θαυμάζω.

## 431.

## VOCABULARY

ἀγωνίζομαι, ἀγωνιοῦμαι, ἡγώνισμαι,  
 ἡγωνισθῆν, contend. Cf. ἀγών.  
 ἀθύμω, ἤσω, etc., be despondent.  
 Cf. ἀθύμος.  
 δια-πράττομαι, etc., bring about,  
 accomplish.  
 εἴπερ, conj., if indeed.  
 ἔπειτα, adv., thereupon, then, fur-  
 ther.  
 μήποτε, adv., never.  
 ὅθεν, adv., from which place, whence.

ὀνομάζω, ὀνομάσω, etc., name, men-  
 tion. Cf. ὄνομα.  
 πανταχοῦ, adv., everywhere.  
 ἡ πατρίς, ἴδος, native land.  
 περι-βλέπω, -βλέψομαι, -έβλεψα, look  
 around at, gaze on, admire.  
 σκοπέομαι, watch for, consider,  
 ponder (used only in the  
 present and imperfect, see  
 σκέπτομαι).  
 ὠφελέω, ἤσω, etc., aid, assist.

## LESSON XLV

## MI VERBS: δίδωμι — CONSTRUCTIONS WITH ἕως

432. Learn the Principal Parts and the Present and Second Aorist systems Active and Middle of δίδωμι (525-6).

a. Notice that the stem vowel is ο, and that sometimes ο lengthens into ου. What did ε in τίθημι become in the corresponding places?

b. Write the principal parts of ἀπο-δίδωμι, give back, return; παρα-δίδωμι, give over, give up; προ-δίδωμι, betray, desert.

## 433.

## MODEL SENTENCES

a. ταῦτα ἐποιοῦν ἕως σκότος ἐγένετο, this they did, until darkness came on.

β. ἕως ἂν ζῶσιν, εὐδαιμονέστερον δι-άγουσι, while they live, they live more happily.

γ. ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς προ-ιέναι ἕως Κύρω συμ-μίξειαν, *they decided to go on until they should meet Cyrus.*

a. Observe the different meanings of ἕως above, and the moods of the dependent verbs; notice that ἐγένετο states a definite past action. ἕως συμμίξειαν after a primary tense would be ἕως ἂν συμμίξωσι.

434. When ἕως (or ἔστε, ἄχρι, μέχρι), *until*, refers to a definite past action, it takes the indicative (usually the aorist). Otherwise it follows the construction of conditional relatives (411).

435. TRANSLATE: 1. δίδομεν, ἐδίδομεν, ἐδόμην. 2. διδόναι, δοῦναι, δίδοσθαι. 3. ἐδίδου, δίδωσι, δίδάσσι. 4. δούς, διδούς, δῶμεν. 5. δίδου, δός, διδόντων. 6. ἵνα διδῶ, ἵνα δοίη, ἵνα δῶται.

436. 1. They give, they were giving, they gave. 2. Giving, having given, let us give. 3. You (sing.) are giving, give, you gave. 4. He is betrayed, he was betrayed, let him not be betrayed.

437. TRANSLATE: 1. Σὺ δέ, ἔφη, ὦ Ἀγησίλαε, ἕως ἂν πύθῃ τὰ παρὰ τῆς σεαυτοῦ<sup>1</sup> πόλεως, μετα-χώρησον εἰς τὴν Φαρναβάζου χώραν. 2. Ἔως ἂν τοίνυν, ἔφη ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, ἐκέῖσε πορεύωμαι, δίδου δὴ τῇ στρατιᾷ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. 3. ἐκείνω δὴ ὁ Τιθραύστης δίδωσι τριάκοντα τάλαντα. 4. Κλέαρχος τοὺς δᾶρεικούς λαβὼν οὓς Κῦρος ἔδωκεν αὐτῷ πολεμῶν δι-εγένετο μέχρι Κῦρος

<sup>1</sup> The reflexive pronoun has the attributive position, but the personal pronoun has the predicate position.

ἔδειήθη τοῦ στρατεύματος. 5. ἄν μοι δῶς τι, στρατεύσομαι ἡδῖον ἢ οἴκοι μενῶ. 6. τὰ τῶν θεῶν ἀπο-δόντες τοῖς μάγοις καὶ ὅσα τῇ στρατιᾷ ἱκανὰ ἐξ-ελόντες, τᾶλλα καλέσαντες τὸν Γωβρῦᾶν δότε αὐτῷ. 7. ταῦτά ἐστω ἔργα ἀνδρῶν ἐπισταμένων χάριτας ἀπο-διδόναι<sup>1</sup>; 8. ἔνθα δὴ ἀπ-εκρίνατο Κλεάνωρ ὅτι πρόσθεν ἂν ἀποθάνοιεν ἢ τὰ ὄπλα παρα-δοῖεν. 9. ἡδέως ἂν αὐτῷ ἔτι ὑπηρετοῦμεν ἕως χάριν ἀπ-έδομεν<sup>2</sup> ὧν εὖ ἐπάθομεν ὑπ<sup>3</sup> ἐκείνου.

438. 1. The Greeks trusted Ariaeus until he betrayed them. 2. After giving us pledges<sup>3</sup> and receiving (them) from us, do you now betray us, the friends of Cyrus? 3. If he considers that he has been helped by Cyrus, let him return the favor and aid us. 4. Let us not give up our arms, fellow soldiers,<sup>4</sup> so long as we have one hope of victory.

## 439.

## VOCABULARY

ἐκεῖσε, adv., to that place, thither.

Cf. ἐκεῖ.

ἔνθα, adv., where, there, thereupon.

ἐξ-αίρω, etc., take out, pick out.

τὸ ἔργον, work, deed.

ὁ μάγος, a priest who interpreted dreams, a wise man.

μετα-χωρέω, etc., go to another place, withdraw.

οἴκοι, adv., at home. Cf. οἴκαδε.

ὅσος, η, ον, adj., as great as, as much as, as many as.

πυνθάνομαι, πεύσομαι, ἐπυθόμην, πέψομαι, inquire, learn by inquiry, find out.

τὸ τάλαντον, talent, 60 μναί, \$1080.

τοίνυν, adv., postpositive, then, therefore.

<sup>1</sup> return a favor.

<sup>3</sup> τὰ πιστά.

<sup>2</sup> Like what form of condition?

<sup>4</sup> ὡ ἄνδρες στρατιῶται.

## LESSON XLVI

MI VERBS: δείκνυμι AND ἔδυν — CONSTRUCTIONS  
WITH ὥστε

**440.** Learn the Principal Parts and the Present system Active and Middle of δείκνυμι (525–6), and the Second Aorist ἔδυν (526).

*a.* Write the principal parts of ἀπο-δείκνυμι, *point out, declare,* and ἐπι-δείκνυμι, *display, show.*

**441.** MODEL SENTENCES

*a.* κραυγὴν πολλὴν ἐποίουν, ὥστε τοὺς πολεμίους ἀκούειν, *they kept making a great noise for (lit. so that) the enemy to hear;*

*β.* ὥστε οἱ ἐγγύτατα τῶν πολεμίων ἔφυγον, *so that those of the enemy who were nearest fled.*

*a.* Observe (1) the moods used above after ὥστε; (2) that while the infinitive in *a* shows the result which ἐποίουν *tends* to produce, ἔφυγον in *β* shows what actually *did* happen.

**442. Rule of Syntax.** — ὥστε is used with the *infinitive* (negative μή) to show the result which the action of the leading verb *tends* to produce; with the *indicative* (negative οὐ) to show the result which that action actually *does* produce.

**443. TRANSLATE:** 1. δεικνύασι, δείκνυσι, δεικνύναι. 2. δείκνυται, δείκνυσθαι, ἐδείκνυτο. 3. δείκνυ, δεικνύς, δεικνύς. 4. δεικνύμεν, διδῶμεν, τιθῶμεν. 5. ἵνα δεικνύοι, ἵνα ἰσταίη, ἵνα διδοίη. 6. δεικνύντων, δείκνυσαι, δείκνυσθαι.

**444.** 1. He shows, he showed, let him show. 2. Showing, being shown, to show. 3. Let us not show, to be shown, they are shown. 4. They show, they give, they put.

**445.** TRANSLATE: 1. τοῖς δὲ παισὶν ἐδείκνυσαν ὁ τι δέοι ποιεῖν. 2. ὥστε ὥρᾱ ἐστὶν ἐπι-δεικνύσαι ὁ τι τις γιγνώσκει ἄριστον εἶναι. 3. μετὰ τοῦτον ἄλλος ἀνέστη ἐπι-δεικνὺς ὡς εὖηθες εἶη πλοῖα αἰτεῖν παρὰ Κύρου. 4. φοβοίμην γὰρ ἂν μὴ τὰ πλοῖα ἃ ἡμῖν δοίη ὁ Κύρος κατα-δύη.<sup>1</sup> 5. ἀπο-τεμόντες τὰς κεφαλὰς τῶν νεκρῶν ἐπ-εδείκνυσαν τοῖς Ἑλλησι. 6. δίκαιον γὰρ ἀπόλλυσθαι τοὺς ἐπι-ορκούοντας. 7. ὦ κάκιστε ἀνθρώπων, Ἀριαίε, τοὺς ἀνδρας αὐτοὺς οἷς ὤμνῃς ἀπ-ολώλεκας. 8. πάντας ὅσοι ἀφ-ικνοῖντο παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς αὐτὸν οὕτως δια-τιθεῖς ἀπ-επέμπετο ὥστε ἐαυτῷ μᾶλλον φίλους εἶναι ἢ βασιλεῖ. 9. καὶ γὰρ ἔργῳ ἐπ-εδείκνυτο καὶ ἔλεγεν ὁ Κύρος ὅτι οὐκ ἂν ποτε προ-δοίη τοὺς φίλους, οὐδ' εἰ κακῶς πράξειαν.<sup>2</sup> 10. πάντες γνώμην ἀπ-εδείκνυτο ὅτι οὐδένα προ-δοίη<sup>3</sup> φίλον. 11. πλείων ἦν ὁ μισθὸς ὥστε τὸ στράτευμα προθῦμότερον εἶναι.

**446.** 1. Make known your opinion now, Clearchus, what you hold to be just. 2. If the king should defeat us, said he, he would destroy as many of us as he could. 3. So that I think we ought to show our training,<sup>4</sup> and fight as bravely as possible. 4. Let us attack him<sup>5</sup> so violently as to destroy his first line. 5. Let every man who is willing to fight bravely take oath.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. 196, n.

<sup>2</sup> *fare ill.*

<sup>3</sup> Is this to be translated like the optative in 9?

<sup>4</sup> παιδεία.

<sup>5</sup> What case?

## 447.

## VOCABULARY

αἰτέω, ἴσσω, etc., *ask for, demand.*  
 ἀπο-όλλυμι, -ολῶ, -ώλεσα, -ωλόμην,  
 -ολώλεκα or -όλωλα, *destroy*  
*utterly, lose; intrans. perish.*  
 ἀπο-τέμνω, -τεμῶ, -έτεμον or -έταμον,  
 -τέτμηκα, -τέτμημαι, -ετμήθην,  
*cut off.*  
 γινώσκω, γνώσομαι, ἔγνων, ἔγνωκα,  
 ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην, *know, think.*  
 ἡ γνώμη, *opinion.*  
 δια-τίθημι, etc., *dispose.*

ἐπι-ορκέω, ἴσσω, -ώρησα, -ώρηκα,  
*swear falsely, commit perjury.*  
 εὐήθης, εἰς, *adj., foolish.*  
 κατα-δύω, δύσω, κατ-έδυν, *make*  
*sink; intrans. sink.*  
 ὁ νεκρός, *dead body, corpse.*  
 ὄμνυμι or ὀμνύω, ὀμοῦμαι, ὄμοσα,  
 ὀμώμοκα, ὀμώμοσμαι, ὀμώσθην,  
*swear, take an oath.*  
 οὐδέ, *adv., and not, nor yet, not even.*  
 φοβέομαι, ἴσομαι, etc., *fear.*

## \*448.

## READING EXERCISE

A PERSIAN LITTLE LORD FAUNTLEROY, Part I. Cyrop. I. iii.

For Vocabulary see page 235

Καὶ ὁ Κῦρος ἐπεὶ ἑώρα πολλὰ τὰ κρέα, εἶπεν, Ἄρα καὶ δίδως, ὦ πάππε, πάντα ταῦτά μοι τὰ κρέα ὃ τι<sup>1</sup> βούλομαι αὐτοῖς χρῆσθαι; Νῆ Δία, ὦ παῖ, ἔγωγέ σοι. ἐναυθθα ὁ Κῦρος λαβὼν τῶν κρεῶν<sup>2</sup> δια-δίδωσι τοῖς ἀμφὶ τὸν πάππον θεράπουσιν, ἐπι-λέγων ἐκάστῳ, Σοὶ μὲν τοῦτο ὅτι προθύμως με ἰππεύειν<sup>3</sup> διδάσκεις, σοὶ δὲ ὅτι μοι παλτὸν ἔδωκας· νῦν γὰρ τοῦτο ἔχω· σοὶ δὲ ὅτι τὸν πάππον καλῶς θεραπεύεις,<sup>4</sup> σοὶ δὲ ὅτι μου τὴν μητέρα τιμᾶς· ταῦτα ἐποίει ἕως<sup>5</sup> διεδίδου πάντα ἃ ἔλαβε κρέα.

Σάκα δέ, ἔφη ὁ Ἀστυάγης, τῷ οἰνοχόῳ, ὃν ἐγὼ μάλιστα τιμῶ, οὐδὲν δίδως; καὶ Κῦρος ἐπήρετο εὐθύς, Διὰ τί δή, ὦ πάππε, τοῦτον οὕτω τιμᾶς; καὶ ὁ Ἀστυάγης σκώψας εἶπεν, Οὐχ ὀρᾶς ὡς καλῶς οἰνοχοεῖ καὶ εὐσχημόνως; (οἱ δὲ τῶν βασιλέων τούτων οἰνοχόοι κομψῶς τε οἰνοχοοῦσι καὶ διδάσσι<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 102; for whatever.

<sup>2</sup> Part. gen.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. ἰππεύς; 399.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. θεράπων.

<sup>5</sup> while, not until.

<sup>6</sup> Supply οἶνον.

τοῖς τρισὶ δακτύλοις ὀχοῦντες τὴν φιάλην). Κέλευσον δὴ, ἔφη ὁ παῖς, ὦ πάππε, τὸν Σάκαν καὶ ἐμοὶ δοῦναι τὸ ἔκπωμα, ἵνα καλῶς οἰνοχοήσας χαρίζωμαί σοι ἐὰν δύνωμαι.

ὁ δὲ ἐκέλευσε δοῦναι. λαβὼν δὴ ὁ Κῦρος οὕτως ἐποίησεν ὥσπερ Σάκαν ἐώρα, οὕτως ἐνδοὺς τὴν φιάλην τῷ πάππῳ ὥστε<sup>1</sup> τῇ μητρὶ καὶ τῷ Ἀστυάγει πολὺν γέλωτα παρασχεῖν.<sup>1</sup>

## LESSON XLVII

### SECOND AORISTS OF THE MI FORM IN Ω VERBS — CONSTRUCTIONS WITH πρίν

**449.** Review the inflection of ἔστην (526). Learn the Second Aorist of γινώσκω (527).

**450.** A few verbs in ω have second aorists inflected like verbs in μι. The most common second aorists of this form are ἔβην (βαίνω, *go*), ἔφθην (φθάνω, *anticipate*), inflected like ἔστην; ἔδραν (διδράσκω, usually ἀπο-διδράσκω, *run away*), like ἔστην, but substituting ᾱ (after ρ) for η; ἔγνω (γινώσκω, *know*), and ἔλων or ἐάλων (άλισκομαι, *be taken*), inflected like ἔγνω.

a. In ἔφθην, ἔδραν, and ἐάλων the imperative is lacking.

#### 451. MODEL SENTENCES

a. δι-έβησαν πρίν τοὺς ἄλλους ἀπο-κρίνασθαι, *they crossed before the others replied.*

β. μὴ πολέμου κατα-λύσης πρίν ἂν ἐμοὶ συμ-βουλεύη, *do not make peace until you advise with me.*

γ. οὔτε λέναι ἤθελε πρίν ἢ γυνὴ αὐτὸν ἐπεισεν, *he refused to go, until his wife persuaded him.*

<sup>1</sup> 442.

a. Observe the mood following **πρίν** when it means *before*, the moods in  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$  when it means *until*; observe that  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$  are negative.

**452. Rule of Syntax.**—(1) **Πρίν** takes the infinitive, chiefly when it means *before* and when the leading verb is affirmative.

(2) It has the finite moods when it means *until* and chiefly when the leading verb is negative or implies a negative. This construction is the same as that of **ἕως**.

**453. TRANSLATE:** 1. ἡμᾶς χρὴ δια-βῆναι τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν πρὶν δῆλον εἶναι ὃ τι οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες ἀπο-κρινούνται Κῦρω. 2. φθῶμεν δια-βάντες<sup>1</sup> τὸν ποταμὸν τοὺς ἄλλους στρατιώτᾶς. 3. ἡδέως ἂν γνοίη τις εἰ οἱ ἀμφὶ Κλέαρχον μέλλουσι δια-βαίνειν. 4. οὐ πρότερον<sup>2</sup> πρὸς ἡμᾶς πόλεμον ἐξ-έφηναν πρὶν ἐνόμισαν καλῶς τὰ ἑαυτῶν παρ-εσκευάσθαι. 5. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ὁ κωμάρχης τῆς νυκτὸς ἀπο-δρᾶς ὄχρητο κατα-λιπὼν τὸν υἱόν. 6. ἐὰν ὁ πατήρ ἀλφῶ, δίκην δώσει. 7. ὡς δὲ γνόντες οἱ πολέμιοι τὸ δυν<sup>3</sup> ἐτράποντο εἰς φυγὴν, ἐνταῦθα ὁ Κῦρος διώκειν ἐκέλευσε τοὺς πρὸς τοῦτο τεταγμένους. 8. ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἄρματα ἐάλω, ἐκ-πίπτόντων τῶν ἠνιόχων. 9. τῶν μέντοι πεζῶν Ἀσσυρίων οἱ ἔτυχον τὸ χωρίον πολιορκούντες<sup>1</sup> οἱ μὲν εἰς τὸ τεῖχος κατ-έφυγον, οἱ δὲ ἔφθησαν εἰς πόλιν τινὰ μεγάλην ἀφ-ικόμενοι.

<sup>1</sup> Three verbs, **λανθάνω**, *escape notice*, **τυγχάνω**, *happen*, and **φθάνω**, *anticipate*, are used with a participle, where the main idea is expressed by the participle, as: **ἔλαθον ἀπ-ελθόντες**, *they got off unseen*.

<sup>2</sup> **πρότερον** is followed by **πρίν**, *previously . . . before*, where we translate the **πρίν** only; cf. Lat. *prius . . . quam*. <sup>3</sup> *the state of things*.

454. 1. If the boats of the enemy should be captured, the Greeks would get across the river first.<sup>1</sup> 2. Let them cross the river at once; let them not fight, however, until they know what the country is. 3. There happened to be a village near, where<sup>2</sup> they found provisions. 4. The inhabitants, before they knew whether the Greeks were friendly or hostile, escaping by stealth, fled to the mountains. 5. The Greeks did not fight until their pack animals were captured.

## 455.

## VOCABULARY

ἀλίσκομαι, ἀλώσομαι, ἔάλων or ἤλων, ἔάλωκα or ἤλωκα, *be taken, caught*; used as passive to αἰρέω.

ἀπο-διδράσκω, -δράσομαι, -έδρᾶν, -δέδρακα, *run away, escape by stealth.*

τὸ ἄρμα, ατος, *chariot.*

ἐκ-πίπτω, -πεσοῦμαι, ἐξ-έπεσον, ἐκ-πέπτωκα, *fall out.*

ἐκ-φαίνω, etc., *bring to light, open, begin.*

ὁ ἡνίοχος, *driver (one who holds the reins).*

κατα-φεύγω, etc., *take refuge.*

μέλλω, μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα, *be about to, be likely to.*

ὁ πεζός, *foot soldier.*

τρέπω, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα and ἔτραπον, τέτροφα and τέτραφα, τέτραμμα, ἐτρέφθην and ἐτράπην, *turn, rout*; intrans. *flee.*

τυγχάνω, τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα, *hit, attain*; *happen.*

ὁ υἱός, *son.*

φθάνω, φθήσομαι, ἔφθην and ἔφθασα, *get the start of, anticipate.*

## \*456.

## READING EXERCISE

## A PERSIAN LITTLE LORD FAUNTLEROY, PART II

For Vocabulary see page 236

Καὶ αὐτὸς δὲ ὁ Κῦρος ἐκγελάσας ἀνεπήδησε πρὸς τὸν πάππον καὶ φιλῶν<sup>3</sup> ἄμα εἶπεν, ὦ Σάκα, ἐκβαλῶ σε ἐκ τῆς τιμῆς· τά τε γὰρ ἄλλα<sup>4</sup> σοῦ κάλλιον οἰνοχοήσω καὶ οὐκ ἐκ-

<sup>1</sup> Cf. 453, 2.

<sup>2</sup> in which.

<sup>3</sup> embracing.

<sup>4</sup> 102.

πίομαι αὐτὸς τὸν οἶνον (οὕτω δὴ γὰρ ποιοῦσιν οἱ τῶν βασιλέων οἰνοχόοι, ἐπειδὰν διδώσι τὴν φιάλην).

ἐκ τούτου δὴ ὁ Ἀστυάγης σκώπτων, Καὶ τί δὴ, ἔφη, ὦ Κῦρε, τᾶλλα<sup>1</sup> μιμούμενος τὸν Σάκαν, οὐκ ἔπιες τοῦ οἴνου; Ὅτι, ἔφη, νῆ Δία, ἐδεδόικη μὴ ἐν τῷ κρητῆρι φάρμακα μεμιγμένα εἶη. καὶ γὰρ ὅτε εἰστιάσας σὺ τοὺς φίλους ἐν τοῖς γενεθλίοις, σαφῶς κατέμαθον φάρμακα ἐν τῷ οἴνῳ ὄντα.<sup>2</sup> Καὶ πῶς δὴ σὺ τοῦτο, ἔφη, ὦ παῖ, ἔγνωσ; Ὅτι νῆ Δί' ὑμᾶς ἐώρων καὶ ταῖς γνώμαις καὶ τοῖς σώμασι σφαλλομένους. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ ἂ οὐκ ἔατε ἡμᾶς τοὺς παῖδας ποιεῖν, ταῦτα αὐτοὶ ἐποιοίτε. πάντες μὲν γὰρ ἅμα ἐβοᾶτε· ἦδετε δὲ καὶ μάλα γελοίως, οὐκ ἀκροώμενοι<sup>3</sup> δὲ τοῦ ἄδοντος ὠμνύετε ἄριστα ἄδειν. ὀρχησόμενοι<sup>4</sup> δ' ἀνέστατε, ἀλλ' οὐδ' ὀρθοῦσθαι ἐδύνασθε. ἐπελέλησθε<sup>5</sup> δὲ παντάπασι σύ τε ὅτι βασιλεὺς ἦσθα, οἳ τε ἄλλοι ὅτι σὺ ἄρχων. τότε γὰρ δὴ ἔγωγε καὶ πρῶτον κατέμαθον ὅτι τοῦτ' ἄρ' ἦν ἡ ἰσηγορία δ' ὑμεῖς τότε ἐποιοίτε· οὐδέποτε γοῦν ἐσιωπᾶτε.

καὶ ὁ Ἀστυάγης λέγει, Ὁ δὲ σὸς πατήρ, ὦ παῖ, πίνων οὐ μεθύσκειται; Οὐ μὰ Δί', ἔφη. Ἀλλὰ πῶς ποιεῖ; Διψῶν παύεται, ἄλλο δὲ κακὸν οὐδὲν πάσχει· οὐ γὰρ οἶμαι, ὦ πάππε, Σάκας αὐτῷ οἰνοχοεῖ.

<sup>1</sup> By crasis, for τὰ ἄλλα. <sup>2</sup> Partic. instead of infin. in indir. disc.

<sup>3</sup> See 187, b.

<sup>4</sup> Expresses purpose. <sup>5</sup> From ἐπι-λανθάνω



## LESSON XLVIII

IRREGULAR MI VERBS — εἶμι — REVIEW OF εἶμι AND  
φημί — ACCUSATIVE ABSOLUTE

457. Learn the inflection of εἶμι (529). Review εἶμι and φημί, learning in addition the Subjunctive, Optative, Imperative, etc., of the latter.

a. Write a synopsis in the 3d sing. of ἄπ-εἶμι, *go off, go back*, and σύν-εἶμι, *be with*.

## 458. MODEL SENTENCES

a. ἀλλὰ τί δεῖ μένειν, ἐπεὶ ἔξ-εστιν ἀπ-ιέναι, } *but why,*  
β. ἀλλὰ τί, ἐξὸν ἀπ-ιέναι, δεῖ μένειν, }

*when it is possible to go back, must we remain?*

a. Observe that the clause ἐπεὶ ἔξ-εστιν may be expressed by a participle, not in the genitive, as in 272, but in the accusative. This is called the *accusative absolute*.

459. **Rule of Syntax.**—The participles of impersonal verbs and of other verbs when used impersonally may stand in the *accusative absolute* in the neuter singular, when others would be in the genitive absolute.

460. TRANSLATE: 1. εἶμι, εἶμί, ἦν, ἦα. 2. φησί, φᾶσί, φάναι, φῆσαι. 3. ἦμεν, ἦμεν, εἶσιν, εἰσίν. 4. ἴσθι, ἴθι, ἰών, ὦν. 5. ἴασι, ἦσαν, ἰωμεν, φῶμεν. 6. ἔφησαν, ἔφασαν, ἔσται, ἦσαν.

461. 1. They are, he is going, they say, they said. 2. He is, I am going, I am, I was. 3. To go, to be, to say, let him go. 4. He went, he was, being, going.

**462.** TRANSLATE: 1. ὁ δὲ Κυαζάρης πέμπων πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον ἔλεγεν ὅτι ἤδη καιρὸς εἶναι ἄγειν ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους. 2. Εἰ γὰρ νῦν, ἔφη, ἔτι ὀλίγοι εἰσὶν, ἐν ᾧ<sup>1</sup> ἂν προσ-ιώμεν, πολλοὶ ἔσονται. 3. μὴ οὖν μείνωμεν ἕως ἂν πλείους ἡμῶν γένωνται· ἀλλ' ἴωμεν ἕως ἔτι οἰόμεθα εὐπετῶς ἂν αὐτῶν<sup>2</sup> κρατῆσαι. 4. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ ἦκε Χρῦσάντας καὶ ἔλεγεν ὅτι οἱ πολέμιοι ἐξ-ίοιέν τε ἤδη σὺν τοῖς ὅπλοις καὶ παρα-τάττοι αὐτοὺς αὐτὸς ὁ βασιλεύς. 5. ὡς ἤρξατο ἄγειν ὁ Κῦρος, οἱ στρατιῶται εἶποντο ἠδέως· ἠπίσταντο γὰρ ἀσφαλέστατον εἶναι καὶ ῥᾶστον τὸ ὁμόσε ἰέναι τοῖς πολεμίους ἐξ ἀρχῆς.<sup>3</sup> 6. δόξαν τοίνυν σοι καλῶς ἔχειν, πρόσ-ιθι πρὸς αὐτόν. 7. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν οὕτω ποίει ὅπως ἂν αὐτοὶ λάθρα συν-ῆτε. 8. ἔπειτα δέ, ἐξ-όν σοι, τοῦτο μηχανῶ ὅπως λάθῃ φίλος ἦν ἡμῖν. 9. ἀπ-ιέναι δοκοῦν σκεπτέον ἐστὶν ὅπως ἀσφαλέστατα ἀπ-ιμεν<sup>4</sup> καὶ ὅπως τὰ ἐπι-τήδεια ἔξομεν.

**463.** 1. But now when it is possible for you to go home, you are not going? 2. Why do you say it is possible for us to return home? 3. We are not so base as to desert Cyrus in the present difficulties.<sup>5</sup> 4. Although it did not seem best to us to proceed against the king, we said we should not go back. 5. Cyrus gave us more pay that we might be more zealous.

<sup>1</sup> sc. χρόνω, *while*.

<sup>2</sup> Why genitive?

<sup>3</sup> *at once, at the beginning*.

<sup>4</sup> Notice that the present tense is future in meaning; see the next verb.

<sup>5</sup> πράγματα.

## 464.

## VOCABULARY

ἔξ-ειμι, *go out* (εἶμι).

εὐπετῶς, *adv.*, *easily*.

ἤδη, *adv.*, *already, now, at once*.

Lat. iam.

ὁ καιρός, *the fitting time, opportunity*.

κρατέω, ἦσω, etc., *be strong, rule, conquer*.

λάθρα, *adv.*, *stealthily, secretly*. Cf.

λανθάνω.

λανθάνω,<sup>1</sup> λήσω, ἔλαθον, λήθηα,

λέλησμαι, *be unseen, escape notice of*.

μηχανάομαι, ἤσομαι, etc., *contrive, devise*. Lat. machinor.

ὁμόσε, *adv.*, *to the same place, to close quarters, hand to hand*.

παρατάττω, *draw up side by side, marshal*.

πρόσ-ειμι, *go to, approach* (εἶμι).

σκεπτίος, verbal of σκέπτομαι, *consider*.

## \*465.

## READING EXERCISE

For Vocabulary see page 236

## THE SONG OF THE SWALLOW

[A Rhodian mendicant song sung on the arrival of spring. A similar lay of the swallow is still sung by the modern Greeks at the same season. Some of the forms are in the Doric dialect.]

\*Ηλθ', ἦλθε χελιδών,  
καλὰς ὥρας ἄγουσα,  
καλοὺς ἐνιαυτοὺς,  
ἐπὶ γαστέρα λευκά<sup>2</sup>  
ἐπὶ νῶτα μέλαινα.—  
παλάθαν<sup>2</sup> σὺ προκύκλει  
ἐκ πίονος οἴκου,  
οἴνου τε δέπαστρον,  
τυρῶν τε κάνυστρον·  
καὶ πύρνα χελιδών  
καὶ λεκιθίταν<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See page 152, note 1. (Cf. λαμβάνω, λανθάνω, μανθάνω, τυγχάνω, αἰσθάνομαι, and see that they all add *an* to the simple stem to form the present.)

<sup>2</sup> These forms in Attic Greek would end in *-η, -ην*.

οὐκ ἀπωθεῖται. πότερ' ἀπίωμες,<sup>1</sup> ἢ λαβώμεθα ;  
 εἰ μὲν τι δώσεις · εἰ δὲ μή, οὐκ ἐάσομεν,  
 ἢ τὰν<sup>2</sup> θύραν φέρωμες<sup>3</sup> ἢ τοῦπέρθυρον,  
 ἢ τὰν<sup>2</sup> γυναῖκα τὰν<sup>2</sup> ἔσω καθημέναν ·<sup>2</sup>  
 μικρὰ μὲν ἐστι, ῥαδίως μιν<sup>4</sup> οἴσομεν ·<sup>5</sup>  
 ἂν δὲ φέρῃς τι,  
 μέγα δὴ τι φέροιο ·<sup>6</sup>  
 ἄνοιγ', ἄνοιγε τὰν<sup>2</sup> θύραν χελιδόνι ·  
 οὐ γὰρ γέροντές ἐσμεν, ἀλλὰ παιδία.

---

## LESSON XLIX

### IRREGULAR MI VERBS: οἶδα — PARTICIPIAL INDIRECT DISCOURSE

466. Learn the inflection of οἶδα (532).

467. MODEL SENTENCES

*a.* σὲ δὲ οἶδεν οὕτως ἐξ-απατήσαντα αὐτόν, *but he knows that you thus deceived (you having deceived) him.*

*β.* κατ-ενόησε δὲ τὴν ἀγυιᾶν στενωτέρᾳν οὖσαν, *but he perceived that the road was (the road being) too narrow.*

*γ.* Μένων δῆλος ἦν ἐπι-θυμῶν πλουτεῖν, *it was clear that Menon wanted (Menon was evident wanting) to be rich.*

*a.* Observe that the verbs of *a* and *β* are followed by the participle of indirect discourse instead of the constructions of Lesson XXIX. Notice the case of the participle and its modifiers.

*b.* Notice the agreement of δῆλος in *γ*, and the English equivalent.

<sup>1</sup> For ἀπ-ίωμεν.

<sup>2</sup> These forms in Attic Greek would end in -ην.

<sup>3</sup> For φέρωμεν.

<sup>4</sup> μιν = αὐτήν.

<sup>5</sup> From φέρω.

<sup>6</sup> 355, a.

**\*468. Rule of Syntax.** — The participle is often used in indirect discourse, with verbs signifying to *see, hear or learn, perceive, know, be ignorant of, remember or forget, show, appear, prove, acknowledge, and ἀγγέλλω, announce.*

*a.* Most of these verbs may also take **ὅτι** with a finite verb as in Lesson XXIX, and some the infinitive of indirect discourse.

**469. Rule of Syntax.** — **δῆλός εἰμι** and **φανερὸς εἰμι** take the participle in indirect discourse, where we use an impersonal construction.

**470. TRANSLATE:** 1. οἶδε, ἴσασι, ἦδεσαν. 2. ἴσθι, εἰδῶς, εἰδέναί. 3. ἴστω, ἔστω, οἶδα. 4. ἦδει, ἦει, εἰδότες. 5. ἵνα εἰδῆ, ἵνα ἴδῃ, ἵνα εἰδείῃ. 6. ἴστε, ἴτε, ἔστε.

**471.** 1. I know, I knew, he knew. 2. To know, to go, let them know. 3. They know, let us know, let us see. 4. They knew, they went, they were.

**472. TRANSLATE:** 1. Εὖ ἴσθι, ὦ Ξενοφῶν, ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς ἦν<sup>1</sup> πορευσόμεθα ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη ὀρθίᾳ ἐστίν, ἔφη Χειρίσσοφος. Καὶ ταῦτα ἔσπευδον εἰ δυναίμην φθάσαι πρὶν κατ-εἰληφθαι τὴν ὑπερβολήν. 2. ὁ δὲ Ξενοφῶν λέγει· Ἄλλ' ἐγὼ ἔχω δύο ἀνδρας. ἀπ-εκτείναμεν γάρ τινας, καὶ ζῶντας ἐλάβομέν τινας αὐτοῦ τούτου ἔνεκα, ὅπως ἴγε-

---

<sup>1</sup> Accusative to denote the ground over which one passes. This is connected with the cognate accusative, ἀρχὴν ἀρχεῖν, *to hold an office*, where the accusative repeats the idea already contained in the verb. Here also belongs the accusative ταῦτα with ἔσπευδον, in the same sentence.

μόσῳ εἰδόσι τὴν χώρᾱν χρησαίμεθα. . 3. καὶ εὐθὺς ἀγαγόντες τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἤλεγχον εἴ τινα εἰδεῖεν ἄλλην ὁδὸν ἢ τὴν φανεράν. 4. ὁ μὲν οὖν ἕτερος οὐκ ἔφη,<sup>1</sup> ὁ δὲ ἕτερος ἔλεξεν ὅτι οὗτος οὐ φαίη διὰ ταῦτα εἰδέσθαι, ὅτι αὐτῷ ἐτύγχανε θυγάτηρ<sup>2</sup> ἐκεῖ οὔσα.<sup>3</sup> 5. τοῦτον τὸν ἡγεμόνα δῆσαντες δῆλοι ἦσαν ἄνω πορευόμενοι σιγῇ. 6. φανεροὶ εἰσιν οἱ βάρβαροι πολλὰ πράγματα<sup>4</sup> παρέχοντες τοῖς ἀνα-βαίνουσιν. 7. ὡς δὲ ἦσθετο Ἐπαμεινώνδᾳς ὠρμημένον τὸν Ἀγησίλαον καὶ ὄντα ἤδη ἐν τῇ Πελλάγη, ἠγγεῖτο τῷ στρατεύματι εὐθὺς ἐπὶ Σπάρτην. 8. καὶ εἰ μὴ Κρῆς ἐλθὼν ἐξ-ἠγγεῖλε τῷ Ἀγησιλάῳ προσ-ιὸν τὸ στράτευμα, ἔλαβεν ἂν<sup>5</sup> τὴν πόλιν ἔρημον τῶν ἀμυνουμένων. 9. οὐ χρὴ ἡμᾶς φανεροὺς εἶναι οἴκαδε ὠρμημένους· δέδοικα γὰρ μὴ οἱ πολέμοι ἡμῶν λάθρα ἐπι-θῶνται τῆς νυκτός.

**473.** 1. Be assured, my friends, that if we are manifestly discouraged, it is for this reason, because we can no longer defend ourselves. 2. A messenger has come reporting that our allies have set out for home. 3. It is evident that the enemy are near, and they will attack us at once, knowing that we are bereft of allies. 4. We know that all these things that you say are true. 5. But let us go on bravely, that our foes may not know that we are discouraged.

<sup>1</sup> said "no," not "did not say."

<sup>2</sup> Cf. 180, a.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. p. 152, n. 1.

<sup>4</sup> trouble.

<sup>5</sup> What kind of a condition? Turn this sentence into indirect discourse (1) after ἔλεξε, (2) after ἔφη, (3) after οἶσα.

## 474.

## VOCABULARY

αισθάνομαι, αισθήσομαι, ἤσθόμην, ἤσθημαι, *perceive, learn.*  
 ἀμύνω, ἀμυνῶ, ἤμυνα, *ward off;*  
*mid. defend oneself.*  
 ἀναβαίνω, *go up, march inland.*  
 ἀποκτείνω, -κτενῶ, -έκτεινα and  
 -έκτανον, -έκτονα, *kill, put to death.*  
 ἐλέγχω, ἐλέγξω, ἤλεξα, ἐλήλεγμαι, ἠλέχθην, *examine, cross-question.*

ἐξαγγέλλω, etc., *report, make known.*  
 ὀρθίος, ἰᾶ, ἰον, *adj., straight up, steep.*  
 ὀρμάω, ἤσω, etc., *start; mid. set out, start.*  
 ἤ σιγή, *silence.*  
 σπεύδω, σπεύσω, ἔσπευσα, *urge, hurry.*  
 ἡ ὑπερβολή, *pass.*  
 φανερός, ᾶ, ὄν, *adj., visible, in plain sight, evident. Cf. φαίνω.*

NOTE. — Compare ἀμύνω, κρίνω, κτείνω, φαίνω, and see that *ι* is added to the verb stem to form the stem of the present. So also ἀγγέλλω and στέλλω for ἀγγέλιω and στελιω.

## LESSON L

## IRREGULAR MI VERBS: ἴημι — DOUBLE NEGATIVES

475. Learn the Principal Parts and the Present and Second Aorist systems Active and Middle of ἴημι (530). So also ἀφ-ἴημι, *let go*, προσ-ἴημι, *let come to*.

## 476.

## MODEL SENTENCES

*α.* οὐδεὶς οὐκ ἔπασχέ τι, *no one was unaffected, there was no one who was not affected; i.e. every one was, etc.*

*β.* οὐδ' ἄλλος δὲ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔπαθεν οὐδεὶς οὐδέν, *nor did anybody else of the Greeks receive any injury at all.*

*\*γ.* οὐ μὴ γένηται, *it will not happen.*

*α.* Observe that the simple negative οὐ in *α* contradicts the statement οὐδεὶς ἔπασχε, making an affirmative as in

English, while οὐδ' (οὐδέ) in β only strengthens the negation in οὐδεῖς, and οὐδέν makes it still more negative. How do οὐ and οὐδέ or οὐδέν differ?

\*b. Notice in γ a new way of making a strong negative statement. The usual phrase would be οὐ γενήσεται.

**477. Rule of Syntax.** — When a negative is followed by a *simple* negative (οὐ or μή) in the same clause, each retains its own force; when followed by one or more *compound* negatives, the negative is strengthened.

But οὐ μή with the subjunctive (and occasionally the future indicative) are used in the sense of an emphatic future indicative with οὐ.

**478. TRANSLATE:** 1. ἴησι, ἱᾶσι, ἱεσαν. 2. ἰέναι, εἶναι, εἶσθαι. 3. ἴεται, ἴετο, εἶτο. 4. εἶσθω, ἔτω, ἰέσθω. 5. ἴνα ἦ, ἴνα ἦ, ἴνα ἦ. 6. ἴει, εἶ, θές.

**479.** 1. I send, I rush, I sent. 2. He was sending, he was rushing, he rushed. 3. Let us rush, let us send, sending. 4. Rush, send, let him rush.

**480. TRANSLATE:** 1. ἦν δύο ἢ τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδὸν ἀπό-σχωμεν,<sup>1</sup> οὐκέτι μὴ δύνηται βασιλεὺς ἡμᾶς καταλαβεῖν. 2. ἄμα δὲ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς καὶ λοχαγοῖς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔδοξεν ὅσα ἦν αἰχμάλωτα ἀνδράποδα ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ πάντα ἀφ-εῖναι· σχολαίαν γὰρ ἐποίουν τὴν πορείαν, πολλὰ ὄντα. 3. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀριστήσαντες ἐπορεύοντο, στάντες ἐν στενωῷ οἱ στρατηγοί, εἶ τι εὐρίσκειεν μὴ ἀφ-ειμένον, ἀφ-ηροῦντο. 4. ἄνδρες πολῖται, οἱ θεοὶ νῦν κεκομικάσιν ἡμᾶς εἰς χωρίον ἐν ᾧ

<sup>1</sup> ἴσχον, σχῶ, σχοίην, σχές, σχεῖν, σχών.

οἱ μὲν ἐναντίοι πρὸς ὄρθιον ἰᾶσιν, ἔνθα οὐ δύναιντο ἂν οὔτε βάλλειν οὔτε ἀκοντίζειν ὑπὲρ τῶν προ-τεταγμένων. 5. ἡμεῖς δὲ ἄνωθεν καὶ δόρατα ἀφ-ιέντες καὶ λίθους βάλλοντες τευξόμεθά τε αὐτῶν καὶ πολλοὺς τρώσομεν. 6. ἔαν γὰρ ὑμεῖς, ὥσπερ προσ-ήκει, προθύμως ἀφ-ιῆτε τὰ δόρατα, οὐδεὶς τῶν πολεμίων οὐ τεύξεται. 7. Ξενοφῶντα δὲ οὐκ ἐκάλει, οὐδὲ τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν οὐδένα. 8. ἄνευ ἀρχόντων οὐδὲν ἂν οὔτε καλὸν οὔτε ἀγαθὸν γένοιτο οὐδαμοῦ.

481. 1. Some of Menon's soldiers, when they saw Clearchus advancing through their midst, began to throw stones<sup>1</sup> (at him). 2. They would not have thrown stones if he had not struck one of them. 3. The army will not be<sup>2</sup> victorious if they let Clearchus go. 4. Without him they would not be able to accomplish anything. 5. But Clearchus collecting his troops rushed against Menon's men so that they were frightened out of their wits.

## 482.

## VOCABULARY

αἰχμάλωτος, ον, adj., *captured, taken in war.*

ἀκοντιζῶ, ἀκοντιῶ, ἠκόντισα, etc., *hurl a javelin, hit.*

ἄνευ, prep. w. gen., *without.*

ἄνωθεν, adv., *from above.*

ἀπ-έχω, etc., *be distant.*

ἀριστάω, ἤσω, etc., *breakfast.*

βάλλω, βαλῶ, ἔβαλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην, *throw.*

κομίζω, κομιῶ, ἐκόμισα, etc., *take charge of, bring, conduct.*

οὐδαμοῦ, adv., *nowhere.*

οὔτε, conj., *nor; οὔτε . . . οὔτε . . . , neither . . . nor.*

προ-τάττω, etc., *draw up in front.*

στενός, ἦ, ὄν, adj., *narrow.*

σχολαίος, ᾶ, ον, adj., *slow.*

τιτρώσκω, τρώσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην, *wound.*

NOTE. — Cf. τιτρώσκω, γιγνώσκω, θνήσκω, διδράσκω, εὐρίσκω, etc.

<sup>1</sup> Use ἔημι w. dat. of instrument.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. 480, 1.

## \*483. READING EXERCISE: AN EPIGRAM OF LUCILLIUS

For Vocabulary see page 237

Ἰητήρ τις ἐμοὶ τὸν ἐόν<sup>1</sup> φίλον υἱὸν ἔπεμψεν,  
 ὥστε μαθεῖν<sup>2</sup> παρ' ἐμοὶ ταῦτα τὰ γραμματικά.  
 ὡς δὲ τὸ “ μῆνιν ἄειδε<sup>3</sup>” καὶ “ ἄλγεα μυρὶ' ἔθηκεν”<sup>3</sup>  
 ἔγνω, καὶ τὸ τρίτον τοῖσδ' <sup>4</sup> ἀκόλουθον ἔπος,  
 “ πολλὰς δ' ἰφθίμους ψυχὰς Ἄϊδι προΐαψεν,”  
 οὐκέτι μιν<sup>5</sup> πέμπει πρὸς με μαθησόμενον.<sup>6</sup>  
 ἀλλὰ μ' ἰδὼν ὁ πατήρ, Σοὶ μὲν χάρις, εἶπεν, ἑταῖρε·  
 αὐτὰρ<sup>7</sup> ὁ παῖς παρ' ἐμοὶ ταῦτα μαθεῖν δύναται.  
 καὶ γὰρ ἐγὼ πολλὰς ψυχὰς Ἄϊδι προΐάπτω,  
 καὶ πρὸς<sup>8</sup> τοῦτ' οὐδὲν γραμματικοῦ δέομαι.

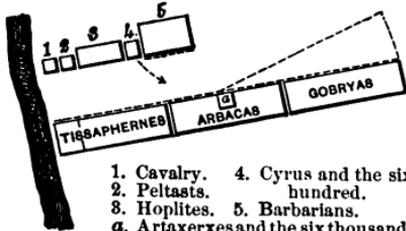
<sup>1</sup> Poss. pron. from οὗ, corresponding to Lat. *suus*.<sup>2</sup> 442.<sup>3</sup> From the opening lines of the Iliad.<sup>4</sup> 236.<sup>5</sup> μιν = αὐτόν.<sup>6</sup> What does the tense denote?<sup>7</sup> αὐτὰρ = ἀλλά.<sup>8</sup> *for*.

## SELECTIONS FOR READING

### 484. THE BATTLE OF CUNAXA

[Simplified from Anabasis I. viii. 8-29]

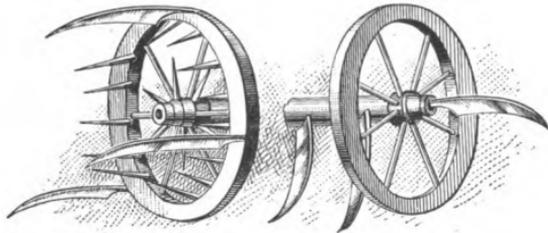
1. Ἡνίκα δὲ δειλὴ ἐγίγνετο ἐφάνη κονιορτὸς ὡσπερ  
νεφέλη λευκὴ ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. ὅτε δὲ ἐγγύτερον ἐγίγνοντο,



- |              |                                     |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1. Cavalry.  | 4. Cyrus and the six hundred.       |
| 2. Peltasts. | 5. Barbarians.                      |
| 3. Hoplites. | α. Artaxerxes and the six thousand. |

τάχα δὴ αἱ λόγχαι καὶ αἱ τάξεις καταφανεῖς ἐγίγνοντο. καὶ ἦσαν ἰππεῖς μὲν λευκοθώρακες ἐπὶ τοῦ εὐωνύμου τῶν πολεμίων.

Τισσαφέρνης ἐλέγετο τούτων<sup>1</sup> ἄρχειν. ἦσαν δὲ καὶ γερροφόροι καὶ ὀπλίται σὺν ποδήρεσι ξυλίταις ἀσπίσιν. Αἰγύπτιοι δ' οὗτοι ἐλέγοντο εἶναι. ἄλλοι<sup>2</sup> δ' ἰππεῖς, τοξόται ἄλλοι. πρὸ δὲ αὐτῶν ἦν ἄρματα τὰ δὴ δρεπανηφόρα καλούμενα<sup>3</sup>. εἶχον δὲ τὰ δρέπανα ἐκ τῶν ἀξόνων



<sup>1</sup> 187, c.

<sup>2</sup> more.

<sup>3</sup> καλούμενα, so-called.

εἰς πλάγιον ἀποτεταμένα,<sup>1</sup> καὶ ὑπὸ τοῖς δίφροις εἰς γῆν βλέποντα, ὥστε διακόπτειν<sup>2</sup> ὅτῳ ἐντυγχάνοιεν. ὁ<sup>3</sup> μὲντοι Κῦρος εἶπεν ὅτε καλέσας παρεκελεύετο τοῖς Ἑλλησιν τὴν κραυγὴν τῶν βαρβάρων ἀνέχεσθαι, ἐψεύσθη τοῦτο· οὐ γὰρ κραυγῇ ἀλλὰ σιγῇ καὶ ἡσυχῇ καὶ βραδέως προσῆσαν.

2. Καὶ ἐν τούτῳ Κῦρος παρελαύνων αὐτὸς<sup>4</sup> σὺν τῷ ἔρμηνεῖ καὶ ἄλλοις τρισὶν ἢ τέτταρσι τῷ Κλεάρχῳ ἐβόα ἄγειν τὸ στράτευμα κατὰ μέσον τὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ὅτι ἐκεῖ βασιλεὺς εἶη.<sup>5</sup> ἀλλ' ὅμως ὁ Κλεάρχος οὐκ ἤθελεν ἀποσπάσαι ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας, φοβούμενος μὴ κυκλωθείη ἐκατέρωθεν, τῷ δὲ Κύρῳ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι αὐτῷ μέλοι ὅπως καλῶς ἔχοι.<sup>6</sup> καὶ ἐν τούτῳ τὸ μὲν βαρβαρικὸν στράτευμα ὁμαλῶς προῆει, τὸ δὲ Ἑλληνικὸν ἔτι ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ μένον<sup>7</sup> συνετάττετο ἐκ τῶν ἔτι προσιόντων. καὶ ὁ Κῦρος παρελαύνων κατεθεᾶτο ἐκατέρωσε ἀποβλέπων εἰς τε τοὺς πολεμίους καὶ τοὺς φίλους. ἰδὼν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος ὑπελάσας<sup>8</sup> ὡς συναντήσῃ, ἤρето εἶ τι παραγγέλλοι.<sup>9</sup> ὁ δὲ Κῦρος λέγειν ἐκέλευσε πᾶσιν ὅτι τὰ ἱερὰ

<sup>1</sup> From ἀπο-τείνω.

<sup>2</sup> ὥστε . . . διακόπτειν, 442.

<sup>3</sup> Acc. Its antecedent is τοῦτο; cf. 102.

<sup>4</sup> αὐτός: i.e. with only the persons mentioned.

<sup>5</sup> His words were: ὅτι ἐκεῖ βασιλεὺς ἐστίν.

<sup>6</sup> ὅτι . . . μέλοι . . . ἔχοι, indir. disc. for ἐμοὶ μέλει ὅπως καλῶς ἔχω.

<sup>7</sup> Acc. neu. of pres. act. partic.

<sup>8</sup> From ὑπ-ελαύνω.

<sup>9</sup> If he had any commands. What literally? What is the form in direct discourse?

καλά ἐστὶ. ταῦτα δὲ λέγων θορύβου ἤκουσε διὰ τῶν τάξεων ἰόντος, καὶ ἤρετο τίς ὁ θόρυβος εἶη. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος εἶπεν ὅτι σύνθημα παρέρχεται δεύτερον ἤδη. Καὶ οὗτος ἤρετο ὅτι εἶη τὸ σύνθημα. ὁ δ' ἀπεκρίνατο, Ζεὺς σωτήρ καὶ νίκη. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος ἀκούσας, Ἄλλὰ δέχομαί τε, ἔφη, καὶ τοῦτο ἔστω. Ταῦτα δ' εἰπὼν εἰς τὴν αὐτοῦ χώραν<sup>1</sup> ἀπήλαυνε.

3. Καὶ οὐκέτι τρία ἢ τέτταρα στάδια διειχέτην<sup>2</sup> τὸν φάλαγγα ἀπ' ἀλλήλων ἡνίκα ἐπαιάνιζόν τε οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ ἤρχοντο<sup>3</sup> ἀντίοι ἰέναι τοῖς πολεμίοις. ἔνιοι δὲ ἤρξαντο δρόμῳ θεῶν. λέγουσι δέ τινες ὡς καὶ ἐβόων πάντες καὶ ταῖς ἀσπίσι πρὸς τὰ δόρατα ἐδούπησαν φόβον ποιοῦντες τοῖς ἵπποις. πρὶν δὲ τόξευμα ἐξικνεῖσθαι ἐκκλίνουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ φεύγουσι· καὶ ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐδίωκον<sup>4</sup> μὲν κατὰ κράτος οἱ Ἕλληνες, ἐβόων δὲ ἀλλήλοις μὴ θεῖν δρόμῳ<sup>5</sup>, ἀλλ' ἐν τάξει ἔπεςθαι. τὰ δ' ἄρματα ἐφέροντο τὰ μὲν δι' αὐτῶν τῶν πολεμίων, τὰ δὲ καὶ<sup>6</sup> διὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων κενὰ ἡμιόχων.<sup>7</sup> οἱ δὲ δίσταντο καὶ ἐν πάσῃ τῇ μάχῃ τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἔπαθεν οὐδεὶς οὐδέν. Κῦρος δὲ ἤδεται καὶ ἤδη ὡς βασιλεὺς προσκυνεῖται ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμφ' αὐτόν.



<sup>1</sup> χώραν, i.e. as commander-in-chief.

<sup>2</sup> Dual: see 517. Notice the force of διὰ here. Cf. *dis-iungo*, in Latin.

<sup>3</sup> Not from ἔρχομαι.

<sup>4</sup> Began to pursue.

<sup>5</sup> 300.

<sup>6</sup> Even.

<sup>7</sup> p. 127, n. 3.

οὐ μέντοι ἐξάγεται διώκειν, ἀλλὰ συνεσπειραμένην ἔχων τὴν τῶν σὺν ἑαυτῷ ἑξακοσίων ἰππέων τάξιν ἐπιμελείται ὃ τι ποιήσει βασιλεὺς. πάντες γὰρ οἱ τῶν βαρβάρων ἄρχοντες μέσον ἔχοντες τὸ αὐτῶν ἡγούνται.<sup>1</sup> καὶ βασιλεὺς δὴ τότε μέσον ἔχων τῆς αὐτοῦ στρατιᾶς ὁμως ἔξω ἐγένετο τοῦ Κύρου εὐωνύμου κέρατος.

4. Ἐπεὶ δ' οὐδεὶς αὐτῷ ἐμάχετο ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου ἐπέκαμπτε βασιλεὺς ὡς εἰς κύκλωσιν. ἔνθα δὴ Κῦρος δεῖσας μὴ ὀπισθεν γερόμενος<sup>2</sup> κατακόψη τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν ἐλαύνει ἀντίος.<sup>3</sup> καὶ ἐμβάλων σὺν τοῖς ἑξακοσίοις νικᾷ τοὺς πρὸ βασιλέως τεταγμένους καὶ εἰς φυγὴν ἔτρεψε τοὺς ἑξακισχιλίους, καὶ ἀποκτεῖναι λέγεται αὐτὸς τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χειρὶ τὸν ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν. οἱ δὲ Κύρου ἑξακόσιοι οἴχονται διώκοντες πλὴν πάνυ ὀλίγων ἀμφ' αὐτόν. σὺν τούτοις δὲ ὦν καθορᾶ βασιλέα



καὶ τὸ ἀμφ' ἐκείνον στίφος· καὶ εὐθύς οὐκ ἀνέχεται, ἀλλ' εἰπὼν, Τὸν ἄνδρα ὄρω, ἴετο ἐπ' αὐτόν καὶ παίει κατὰ τὸ στέρνον καὶ τιτρώσκει διὰ τοῦ θώρακος. παίοντα δὲ αὐτόν<sup>4</sup> ἀκοντίζει τις παλτῷ ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν βιαίως· καὶ ἐνταῦθα μαχόμενοι καὶ Κῦρος αὐτὸς ἀπέθανε καὶ ὀκτῶ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτόν ἔκειτο ἐπ'

<sup>1</sup> Pres. of a general truth.

<sup>2</sup> ἐλαύνει ἀντίος, rode to meet.

<sup>3</sup> i.e. the king.

<sup>4</sup> Cyrus.

αὐτῷ. Ἄρταπάτης δ' ὁ πιστότατος αὐτῷ τῶν σκηπτούχων λέγεται ἐπειδὴ πεπτωκότα<sup>1</sup> εἶδε Κῦρον καταπηδήσας ἀπὸ τοῦ ἵππου περιπεσεῖν<sup>2</sup> αὐτῷ.<sup>3</sup> οὗτος γὰρ ἐτετίμητο ὑπὸ Κύρου δι' εὐνοϊάν τε καὶ πιστότητα.

#### 485. THE PEACE OF ANTALCIDAS

[Hellenica V. i. 28-36]

5. Ἐκ δὲ τούτου Ἀνταλκίδας γενομέναις ταῖς πάσαις ναυσὶ<sup>4</sup> πλείοσιν ἢ ὀγδοήκοντα ἐκράτει τῆς θαλάττης,<sup>5</sup> ὥστε καὶ τὰς ἐκ τοῦ Πόντου ναῦς Ἀθήναζε μὲν ἐκώλυε καταπλεῖν, εἰς δὲ τοὺς ἑαυτῶν συμμάχους κατῆγεν. οἱ μὲν οὖν Ἀθηναῖοι, ὀρῶντες μὲν πολλὰς<sup>6</sup> τὰς πολεμίας ναῦς, φοβούμενοι δὲ μὴ ὡς πρότερον<sup>7</sup> καταπολεμηθείησαν, συμμάχου Λακεδαιμονίους βασιλέως γεγενημένου, πολιορκούμενοι δὲ ἐκ τῆς Αἰγίνης ὑπὸ τῶν ληστῶν, διὰ ταῦτα μὲν ἰσχυρῶς ἐπεθύμουν τῆς εἰρήνης.<sup>8</sup> οἱ δ' αὖ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, φυλάττοντες τὰς πόλεις, αἷς μὲν ἐπίστευον, μὴ ἀπόλοιτο, αἷς δὲ ἠπίστουν, μὴ ἀποσταίεν,<sup>9</sup> πράγματα δ' ἔχοντες καὶ παρέχοντες περὶ τὴν Κόρινθον, χαλεπῶς ἔφερον τῷ πολέμῳ.<sup>4</sup> οἷ γε μὴν Ἀργεῖοι, εἰδότες<sup>10</sup> φρουρὰν πεφασμένην ἐφ' ἑαυτούς, καὶ οὗτοι εἰς τὴν εἰρήνην πρόθυμοι ἦσαν.

<sup>1</sup> From πῖπτω.

<sup>2</sup> From περι-πίπτω.

<sup>3</sup> 238.

<sup>4</sup> 300.

<sup>5</sup> 187, c.

<sup>6</sup> Predicate.

<sup>7</sup> i.e. at Aegospotami, B.C. 404.

<sup>8</sup> 187, b.

<sup>9</sup> From ἀφ-ίστημι.

<sup>10</sup> From οἶδα. When they knew that a levy had been.

6. Ὡστ' ἐπεὶ παρήγγειλεν ὁ Τιρίβαζος παρεῖναι τοὺς βουλομένους ὑπακοῦσαι ἣν βασιλεὺς εἰρήνην<sup>1</sup> καταπέμποι, ταχέως πάντες παρεγένοντο. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνῆλθον, ἐπιδείξας ὁ Τιρίβαζος τὰ βασιλέως σημεῖα ἀνεγίγνωσκε τὰ γεγραμμένα. εἶχε<sup>2</sup> δὲ ὧδε.



Ἄρταξέρξης βασιλεὺς νομίζει δίκαιον<sup>3</sup> τὰς μὲν ἐν τῇ Ἀσίᾳ πόλεις ἑαυτοῦ<sup>4</sup> εἶναι καὶ τῶν νήσων Κλαζομενᾶς καὶ Κύπρον, τὰς δὲ ἄλλας Ἑλληνίδας πόλεις καὶ μικρὰς καὶ μεγάλας αὐτονόμους εἶναι, πλὴν τριῶν· ταύτας δὲ ὥσπερ τὸ ἀρχαῖον εἶναι Ἀθηναίων.<sup>4</sup> ὅποτεροι δὲ ταύτην τὴν εἰρήνην μὴ δέχονται, τούτοις ἐγὼ πολεμήσω<sup>5</sup> μετὰ τῶν ταῦτά<sup>6</sup> βουλομένων καὶ πεζῆ καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν καὶ ναυσὶ<sup>7</sup> καὶ χρήμασιν.

7. Ἀκούοντες οὖν ταῦτα οἱ ἀπὸ τῶν πόλεων πρέσβεις ἀπήγγελλον ἐπὶ τὰς ἑαυτῶν ἕκαστοι πόλεις. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι ἅπαντες ὤμνυσαν ἐμπεδώσειν ταῦτα, οἱ δὲ Θηβαῖοι ἠξίουσαν ὑπὲρ πάντων Βοιωτῶν ὀμνύναι. ὁ δὲ Ἀγησίλαος οὐκ ἔφη<sup>8</sup> δέξασθαι τοὺς ὄρκους, εἰ μὴ ὀμνύωσιν, ὥσπερ τὰ βασιλέως γράμματα ἔλεγεν, αὐτονόμους εἶναι καὶ μικρὰν καὶ μεγάλην πόλιν. οἱ δὲ τῶν Θηβαίων πρέσβεις ἔλεγον ὅτι οὐκ ἐπεσταλμένα σφίσι ταῦτ' εἶη. Ἴτε νῦν, ἔφη ὁ Ἀγησίλαος, καὶ ἐρωτᾶτε·

<sup>1</sup> ἣν εἰρήνην, for τῇ εἰρήνῃ ἣν the antecedent being attracted into the relative clause. *The terms of the peace which.*

<sup>2</sup> How is ἔχω translated when followed by an adverb?

<sup>3</sup> Sc. εἶναι.

<sup>4</sup> Predicate genitive.

<sup>5</sup> Notice the change in person.

<sup>6</sup> Not ταῦτα.

<sup>7</sup> 300.

<sup>8</sup> οὐκ ἔφη, like Lat. *nego, said that he did not, i.e. refused to.*

ἐπαγγέλλετε δ' αὐτοῖς<sup>1</sup> καὶ ταῦτα, ὅτι εἰ μὴ ποιήσουσι ταῦτα, ἔκσπονδοι ἔσονται. — οἱ μὲν δὴ ᾤχοντο. ὁ δ' Ἀγησίλαος διὰ τὴν πρὸς Θηβαίους ἔχθραν οὐκ ἔμελλεν, ἀλλὰ πείσας τοὺς ἐφόρους εὐθὺς ἀφίκετο εἰς τὴν Τεγέαν. πρὶν δὲ αὐτὸν ὀρμηθῆναι<sup>2</sup> ἐκ Τεγέας,<sup>3</sup> παρήσαν οἱ Θηβαῖοι λέγοντες ὅτι ἀφιασι τὰς πόλεις αὐτονόμους. καὶ οὕτω οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι μὲν οἴκαδε ἀπῆλθον, Θηβαῖοι δ' εἰς τὰς σπονδὰς εἰσελθεῖν ἠναγκάσθησαν, αὐτονόμους ἀφέντες<sup>4</sup> τὰς Βοιωτίας πόλεις.

8. Οἱ δ' αὖ Κορίνθιοι οὐκ ἐξέπεμπον τὴν τῶν Ἀργείων φρουράν. ἀλλ' ὁ Ἀγησίλαος καὶ τούτοις προεῖπε, τοῖς μὲν, εἰ μὴ ἐκπέμψοιεν<sup>5</sup> τοὺς Ἀργεῖους, τοῖς δέ, εἰ μὴ ἀπίοιεν<sup>5</sup> ἐκ τῆς Κορίνθου, ὅτι πόλεμον ἐξοίσει<sup>5</sup> πρὸς αὐτούς. ἐπεὶ δὲ φοβηθέντων ἀμφοτέρων ἐξῆλθον οἱ Ἀργεῖοι καὶ αὐτὴ ἐφ' ἑαυτῆς<sup>6</sup> ἢ τῶν Κορινθίων πόλις ἐγένετο, οἱ μὲν σφαγεῖς καὶ οἱ μεταίτιοι τοῦ ἔργου αὐτοὶ γνόντες ἀπῆλθον ἐκ τῆς Κορίνθου· οἱ δ' ἄλλοι πολῖται ἄκουτες κατεδέχοντο τοὺς πρόσθεν φεύγοντας. ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦτ' ἐπράχθη καὶ ὠμωμόκεσαν<sup>7</sup> αἱ πόλεις ἐμμενεῖν ἐν τῇ εἰρήνῃ ἣν κατέπεμψε βασιλεύς, ἐκ τούτου διελύθη μὲν τὰ πεζικά, διελύθη δὲ καὶ τὰ ναυτικὰ στρατεύματα. Λακεδαιμονίοις μὲν δὴ καὶ Ἀθηναίοις καὶ τοῖς συμμα-

<sup>1</sup> αὐτοῖς, i.e. the authorities at home.

<sup>2</sup> πρὶν ὀρμηθῆναι, 452.

<sup>3</sup> On the northern border of Laconia.

<sup>4</sup> 2d. aor. partic. of ἀφ-ίημι.

<sup>5</sup> A vivid future condition in indirect discourse.

<sup>6</sup> αὐτὴ ἐφ' ἑαυτῆς, independent, herself upon herself.

<sup>7</sup> From δμνῆμι.

χοις οὕτω μετὰ τὸν ὕστερον πόλεμον τῆς καθαιρέσεως<sup>1</sup> τῶν Ἀθήνησι τειχῶν αὕτη πρώτη εἰρήνη ἐγένετο.

9. Ἐν δὲ τῷ πολέμῳ μᾶλλον ἀντιρρόπως τοῖς ἐναντίοις<sup>2</sup> πράττοντες οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι πολὺ ἐπικυδέστεροι ἐγένοντο ἐκ<sup>3</sup> τῆς Ἀνταλκίδου εἰρήνης καλουμένης. προστάται γὰρ γενόμενοι τῆς ὑπὸ βασιλέως καταπεμφθείσης εἰρήνης καὶ τὴν αὐτονομίαν ταῖς πόλεσι πράττοντες, προσέλαβον μὲν σύμμαχον Κόρινθον, αὐτονόμους δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν Θηβαίων τὰς Βοιωτίδας πόλεις ἐποίησαν, οὐπερ<sup>4</sup> πάλαι ἐπεθύμουν, ἔπαυσαν δὲ καὶ Ἀργεῖους Κόρινθον σφετεριζομένους,<sup>5</sup> φρουρὰν φήναντες ἐπ' αὐτούς, εἰ μὴ ἐξίοιεν ἐκ Κορίνθου.



486.

## GOBRYAS BEFORE CYRUS

[Cyropaedia IV. vi. 1-10]

10. Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ Γωβρύας παρῆν Ἀσσύριος πρεσβύτης ἀνὴρ ἐφ' ἵππου σὺν ἱππικῇ θεραπείᾳ· εἶχον δὲ πάντες τὰ ἐφ' ἵππων<sup>6</sup> ὄπλα. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐπὶ τῷ<sup>7</sup> τὰ ὄπλα παραλαμβάνειν<sup>7</sup> τεταγμένοι ἐκέλευον παραδιδόναι τὰ ξυστά, ὅπως κατακαίοιεν ὥσπερ τᾶλλα.<sup>8</sup> ὁ δὲ Γωβρύας εἶπεν ὅτι Κῦρον πρῶτον βούλοιο ἰδεῖν· καὶ οἱ ὑπηρέται τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους ἱππέας αὐτοῦ κατέλιπον, τὸν δὲ Γωβρύαν ἄγουσι πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον. ὁ δὲ ὡς εἶδε

<sup>1</sup> gen. after ὕστερον (225).<sup>2</sup> ἐκ, as a result of.<sup>3</sup> From σφέτερος (σφεῖς), one's own.<sup>7</sup> ἐπὶ τῷ . . . λαμβάνειν (263).<sup>2</sup> dat. after ἀντιρρόπως (236).<sup>4</sup> 187, b.<sup>6</sup> ἐφ' ἵππων = ἱππικά.<sup>8</sup> By crasis for τὰ ἄλλα.

τὸν Κῦρον, ἔλεξεν· ὦ δέσποτα, ἐγὼ εἶμι τὸ μὲν γένος<sup>1</sup>  
 Ἀσσυρίος· ἔχω δὲ καὶ τεῖχος ἰσχυρὸν καὶ χώρας<sup>2</sup>  
 ἐπάρχω πολλῆς· καὶ ἵππον ἔχω δ'  
 εἰς χιλίαν τριακοσίαν, ἣν τῷ τῶν  
 Ἀσσυρίων βασιλεῖ<sup>3</sup> παρειχόμεν καὶ  
 φίλος ἦν ἐκείνῳ ὡς μάλιστα· ἐπεὶ  
 δὲ ἐκεῖνος μὲν τέθνηκεν ὑφ' ὑμῶν<sup>4</sup>  
 ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς ὢν, ὁ δὲ παῖς ἐκείνου  
 τὴν ἀρχὴν ἔχει ἔχθιστος ὢν μοι,<sup>5</sup>  
 ἤκω πρὸς σὲ καὶ ἰκέτης προσπίπτω  
 καὶ δίδωμί σοι ἑμαυτὸν δούλον<sup>6</sup> καὶ  
 σύμμαχον, σὲ δὲ τιμωρὸν αἰτοῦμαι  
 ἐμοὶ γενέσθαι· καὶ παῖδα οὕτως ὡς δυνατόν σε  
 ποιούμεαι· ἄπαις δὲ εἶμι ἀρρένων παιδων.<sup>7</sup>



11. Ὃς γὰρ<sup>8</sup> ἦν μοι μόνος καὶ καλὸς καὶ ἀγαθός, ὦ  
 δέσποτα, καὶ ἐμὲ φιλῶν καὶ τιμῶν ὥσπερ ἂν εὐδαίμονα  
 πατέρα παῖς τιμῶν τιθείη,<sup>9</sup> τοῦτον ὁ νῦν βασιλεὺς οὗτος  
 καλέσαντος τοῦ τότε βασιλέως, πατὴρ δὲ τοῦ νῦν,<sup>10</sup> ὡς  
 δώσοντος<sup>11</sup> τὴν θυγατέρα τῷ ἐμῷ παιδί, ἐγὼ μὲν ἀπεπεμ-  
 ψάμην μέγα φρονῶν ὅτι δῆθεν τῆς βασιλέως θυγατρὸς  
 ὀψοίμην τὸν ἐμὸν υἱὸν γαμέτην, ὁ δὲ νῦν βασιλεὺς<sup>12</sup> εἰς  
 ἧήραν αὐτὸν παρακαλέσας, καὶ ἀνεῖς<sup>13</sup> αὐτῷ θηρᾶν ἀνά

<sup>1</sup> Acc.

<sup>2</sup> Gen. 187, c.

<sup>3</sup> Indirect object of παρ-ειχόμεν.

<sup>4</sup> at your hands.

<sup>5</sup> 236.

<sup>6</sup> In apposition with ἑμαυτὸν.

<sup>7</sup> ἄπαις . . . παιδων, childless of male offspring, i.e. I have no sons.

<sup>8</sup> ὃς γὰρ, for he.

<sup>9</sup> Potential, could make. τιμῶν denotes the means, 271, b.

<sup>10</sup> τοῦ νῦν, the present king.

<sup>11</sup> 271, δ.

<sup>12</sup> βασιλεὺς repeats βασιλεὺς four lines above.

<sup>13</sup> From ἀν-τήμι.

κράτος, ὡς πολὺ κρείττων αὐτοῦ ἵππεὺς ἡγούμενος εἶναι, ὁ μὲν ὡς φίλῳ συνέθῆρα, φανείσης δ' ἄρκτου<sup>1</sup> διώκοντες ἀμφότεροι, ὁ μὲν νῦν ἄρχων οὗτος ἀκοντίσας ἤμαρτεν, ὡς μήποτ' ὄφελεν,<sup>2</sup> ὁ δ' ἐμὸς παῖς βαλὼν, οὐδὲν δέον,<sup>3</sup> καταβάλλει τὴν ἄρκτον. καὶ τότε μὲν δὴ ἀνιαθεὶς ἄρ' οὗτος κατέσχευεν ὑπὸ σκότου τὸν φθόνον.<sup>4</sup> ὡς δὲ πάλιν λέοντος παρατυχόντος ὁ μὲν αὖ ἤμαρτεν, οὐδὲν θαυμαστὸν οἶμαι παθῶν, ὁ δ' αὖ ἐμὸς παῖς αὖθις τυχῶν,<sup>5</sup> κατειργάσατό τε τὸν λέοντα καὶ εἶπεν, Ἄρα βέβληκα δις ἐφεξῆς καὶ καταβέβληκα θῆρα ἑκατεράκις, ἐν τούτῳ δὲ οὐκέτι κατίσχει ὁ ἀνόσιος τὸν φθόνον, ἀλλ' αἰχμὴν παρά τινος τῶν ἐπομένων ἀρπάσας, παίσας εἰς τὰ στέρνα τὸν μόνον μοι καὶ φίλον παῖδα ἀφείλετο<sup>6</sup> τὴν ψυχὴν.

12. Κἀγὼ μὲν ὁ τάλας νεκρὸν ἀντὶ νυμφίου ἐκομισάμην καὶ ἔθαψα τηλικούτος<sup>7</sup> ὢν ἄρτι γενειάσκοντα τὸν ἄριστον παῖδα τὸν ἀγαπητόν· ὁ δὲ κατακανὼν ὥσπερ ἐχθρὸν ἀπολέσας οὔτε μεταμελόμενος πώποτε φανερὸς ἐγένετο οὔτε ἀντὶ τοῦ κακοῦ ἔργου τιμῆς τιως ἠξίωσε<sup>8</sup> τὸν κατὰ γῆς.<sup>9</sup> ὁ γε μὴν πατήρ αὐτοῦ καὶ συνώκτισέ με καὶ δῆλος ἦν<sup>10</sup> συναχθόμενός μου τῇ

<sup>1</sup> 273.

<sup>2</sup> Sc. ἀμαρτεῖν, *would that he had never missed his aim.*

<sup>3</sup> *it being in no respect (102) necessary (459), i.e. when he should not.*

<sup>4</sup> κατ-έσχευεν . . . φθόνον, *kept his grudge concealed.*

<sup>5</sup> *as it happened, "as luck would have it."*

<sup>6</sup> 2d aor. mid. of ἀφ-αιρέω.

<sup>7</sup> *old as I am, at my age.*

<sup>8</sup> Translate literally, *deemed worthy.*

<sup>9</sup> *him who is underground.*

<sup>10</sup> δῆλος ἦν, *was evidently, etc.; cf. 469.*

ξυμφορᾶ. ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν, εἰ μὲν ἔζη ἐκεῖνος, οὐκ ἄν ποτε ἦλθον πρὸς σέ ἐπὶ τῷ ἐκείνου κακῷ· πολλὰ γὰρ φιλικὰ ἔπαθον ὑπ' ἐκείνου<sup>1</sup> καὶ ὑπηρέτησα ἐκείνῳ· ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰς τὸν τοῦ ἐμοῦ παιδὸς φονέα ἢ ἀρχὴ περιήκει, οὐκ ἄν ποτε τούτῳ ἐγὼ δυναίμην εὖνους γενέσθαι, οὐδὲ οὗτος εὔοιδ' ὅτι φίλον ἄν ποτ' ἐμὲ ἠγήσαιο.<sup>2</sup> οἶδε γὰρ ὡς<sup>3</sup> ἐγὼ πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔχω καὶ ὡς<sup>4</sup> πρόσθεν φαιδρῶς βιοτεύων ἦν διάκειμαι, ἔρημος ὦν καὶ διὰ πένθους<sup>5</sup> τὸ γῆρας διάγων.

13. Εἰ οὖν σύ με δέχη καὶ ἐλπίδα τιὰ λάβοιμι τῷ φίλῳ παιδί τιμωρίας<sup>6</sup> ἄν τινος μετὰ σοῦ τυχεῖν καὶ ἀνηβῆσαι ἄν<sup>7</sup> πάλιν δοκῶ μοι καὶ οὔτε ζῶν ἄν ἔτι αἰσχυνοίμην οὔτε ἀποθνήσκων ἀνιώμενος ἄν τελευτᾶν δοκῶ.— ὁ μὲν οὕτως εἶπε. Κῦρος δ' ἀπεκρίνατο· Ἄλλ' ἦνπερ, ὦ Γωβρύα, καὶ φρονῶν φαίνη ὅσαπερ λέγεις πρὸς ἡμᾶς, δέχομαί τε ἰκέτην σε καὶ τιμωρήσειν σοι τοῦ παιδὸς<sup>8</sup> σὺν θεοῖς ὑπισχνούμαι. λέξον δέ μοι, ἔφη, ἐάν σοι ταῦτα ποιῶμεν καὶ τὰ τείχη ἐῶμεν ἔχειν σε καὶ τὴν χώραν καὶ τὴν δύναμιν ἦνπερ πρόσθεν εἶχες, σὺ ἡμῖν<sup>9</sup> τί<sup>10</sup> ἀντὶ τούτων ὑπηρετήσεις;

14. Ὁ δὲ εἶπε· Τὰ μὲν τείχη, ὅταν ἔλθης, οἰκόν σοι παρέξω· δασμὸν δὲ τῆς χώρας ὄνπερ ἔφερον ἐκείνῳ

<sup>1</sup> ἔπαθον ὑπ' ἐκείνου, *received at his hands.*

<sup>2</sup> νομίζοι.

<sup>3</sup> ὡς, *how*, w. ἔχω.

<sup>4</sup> *and in what a state I am now, who formerly.*

<sup>5</sup> διὰ πένθους = ἐν πένθει.

<sup>6</sup> 187, a.

<sup>7</sup> With ἀνηβῆσαι, *I think that I should.*

<sup>8</sup> Gen. of cause, *avenge you on account of your son.*

<sup>9</sup> Dat. after ὑπηρετήσεις.

<sup>10</sup> Cf. 102.

σοὶ ἀποίσω· καὶ ὅποι ἂν στρατεύσῃ, συστρατεύσομαι τὴν ἐκ τῆς χώρας δύναμιν ἔχων. ἔστι δέ μοι, ἔφη, καὶ θυγάτηρ πάρθενος ἀγαπητὴ γάμου<sup>1</sup> ἤδη ὠραία, ἣν ἐγὼ πρόσθεν μὲν ᾤμην τῷ νῦν βασιλεύοντι γυναῖκα<sup>2</sup> τρέφειν· νῦν δὲ αὐτὴ τέ μοι ἡ θυγάτηρ πολλὰ γοωμένη<sup>3</sup> ἰκέτευσε μὴ δοῦναι αὐτὴν τῷ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ φονεῖ, ἐγὼ τε ὡσαύτως γιγνώσκω. νῦν δέ σοι δίδωμι βουλευσασθαι καὶ περὶ ταύτης οὕτως ὡσπερ ἂν καὶ ἐγὼ βουλευῶν περὶ σοῦ φαίνομαι.— οὕτω δὲ ὁ Κῦρος εἶπεν, Ἐὰν ταῦτα, ἔφη, ἀληθείσης, ἐγὼ δίδωμί σοι τὴν ἐμὴν καὶ λαμβάνω τὴν σὴν δεξιάν· θεοὶ δὲ ἡμῖν μάρτυρες ἔστων.— ἐπεὶ δὲ ταῦτα ἐπράχθη, ἀπιέναι τε κελεύει τὸν Γωβρύαν ἔχοντα τὰ ὄπλα καὶ ἐπήρετο πόση τις ὁδὸς ὡς αὐτὸν<sup>4</sup> εἶη. ὁ δ' ἔλεγεν, Ἦν αὖριον ἴης πρωί, τῇ ἐτέρᾳ<sup>5</sup> ἂν ἀλλίζοιο παρ' ἡμῖν.— οὕτω δὲ οὗτος μὲν ᾤχετο ἡγεμόνα καταλιπών.

#### 487. THE CHOICE OF HERACLES

[Memorabilia II. i. 21-34]

15. Πρόδικος δὲ ὁ σοφὸς φησιν Ἡρακλέα, ἐπεὶ ἐκ παίδων<sup>6</sup> εἰς ἡβην ὠρμάτο, ἐν ἧ οἱ νέοι ἤδη αὐτοκράτορες γιγνόμενοι δηλοῦσιν εἴτε τὴν δι' ἀρετῆς ὁδὸν τρέψονται ἐπὶ τὸν βίον, εἴτε τὴν διὰ κακίας, ἐξελθόντα<sup>7</sup> εἰς ἡσυχίαν

<sup>1</sup> Gen. dependent on *ώρατα*, of suitable age for.

<sup>2</sup> In apposition with ἦν.

<sup>3</sup> πολλὰ γοωμένη, with many tears.

<sup>4</sup> ὡς αὐτόν, to him, i.e. to his castle.

<sup>5</sup> Sc. ἡμέρα.

<sup>6</sup> boyhood.

<sup>7</sup> Agrees with Ἡρακλέα. Notice that the entire paragraph is indirect discourse after φησιν.

καθῆσθαι, ἀποροῦντα ὁποτέραν τῶν ὁδῶν τράπηται· καὶ φανῆναι αὐτῷ δύο γυναῖκας προΐεναι μεγάλας, τὴν μὲν ἑτέραν<sup>1</sup> εὐπρεπῆ τε ἰδεῖν<sup>2</sup> καὶ ἐλευθέριον, φύσει κεκοσμημένην τὸ μὲν σῶμα καθαρότητι,<sup>3</sup> τὰ δὲ ὄμματα αἰδοῖ,<sup>3</sup> τὸ δὲ σχῆμα σωφροσύνη, ἐσθῆτι δὲ λευκῇ· τὴν δ' ἑτέραν<sup>1</sup> τεθραμμένην<sup>4</sup> μὲν εἰς πολυσαρκίαν τε καὶ ἀπαλότητα, κεκαλλωπισμένην δὲ τὸ μὲν χρῶμα,<sup>5</sup> ὥστε<sup>6</sup> λευκοτέραν τε καὶ ἐρυθροτέραν τοῦ ὄντος<sup>7</sup> δοκεῖν<sup>6</sup> φαίνεσθαι, τὸ δὲ σχῆμα, ὥστε δοκεῖν ὀρθοτέραν τῆς φύσεως εἶναι, τὰ δὲ ὄμματα ἔχειν ἀναπεπταμένα, ἐσθῆτα δέ, ἐξ ἧς ἂν μάλιστα ὦρα διαλάμποι,<sup>8</sup> κατασκοπεῖσθαι δὲ θαμὰ ἑαυτήν, ἐπισκοπεῖν δὲ καί, εἰ<sup>9</sup> τις ἄλλος αὐτὴν θεᾶται, πολλάκις δὲ καὶ εἰς τὴν ἑαυτῆς σκιὰν ἀποβλέπειν.



16. Ὡς δ' ἐγένοντο πλησιαίτερον τοῦ Ἡρακλέους,<sup>10</sup> τὴν μὲν πρόσθεν (ἔφη ὁ Πρόδικος) ῥηθείσαν ἰέναι τὸν αὐτὸν τρόπον,<sup>11</sup> τὴν δ' ἑτέραν φθάσαι βουλομένην προσδραμεῖν<sup>12</sup> τῷ Ἡρακλεῖ<sup>13</sup> καὶ εἰπεῖν· Ὁρῶ σε, ὦ Ἡράκλεις, ἀποροῦντα<sup>14</sup> ποῖαν ὁδὸν<sup>15</sup> ἐπὶ τὸν βίον τράπη· ἂν μὲν ἐμὲ φίλην ποιησάμενος, ἐπὶ τὴν

<sup>1</sup> the one . . . the other.

<sup>2</sup> comely to look upon, i.e. in appearance. Cf. 261, δ.

<sup>3</sup> 300.

<sup>4</sup> From τρέφω.

<sup>5</sup> 102.

<sup>6</sup> ὥστε δοκεῖν, 442.

<sup>7</sup> 225.

<sup>8</sup> Potential.

<sup>9</sup> To see if.

<sup>10</sup> An exception to 236.

<sup>11</sup> Adverbial, at the same pace.

<sup>12</sup> After ἔφη. <sup>13</sup> 238.

<sup>14</sup> 468.

<sup>15</sup> Cognate accusative.

ἡδίστην τε καὶ ῥάστην ὁδὸν ἄξω σε, καὶ τῶν μὲν  
 τερπνῶν οὐδενὸς<sup>1</sup> ἄγευστος ἔσει, τῶν δὲ χαλεπῶν ἀπει-  
 ρος διαβιώσει. πρῶτον μὲν γὰρ οὐ πολέμων<sup>2</sup> οὐδὲ  
 πραγμάτων φροντιεῖς, ἀλλὰ σκοπούμενος<sup>3</sup> διέσει, τί ἂν  
 κεχαρισμένον ἢ σιτίον ἢ ποτόν εὔροις, ἢ τί ἂν ἰδὼν ἢ τί  
 ἀκούσας τερφθείης, ἢ τίνων<sup>4</sup> ἂν ὀσφραϊνόμενος ἢ ἀπτό-  
 μενος ἡσθείης καὶ πῶς ἂν μαλακώτατα καθεύδοις, καὶ  
 πῶς ἂν ἀπονώτατα τούτων<sup>5</sup> πάντων τυγχάνοις. ἐὰν δέ  
 ποτε γένηται τις ὑποψία σπάνεως<sup>6</sup> ἀφ' ὧν ἔσται ταῦτα,  
 οὐ φόβος, μή σε ἀγάγω ἐπὶ τὸ<sup>7</sup> πονοῦντα καὶ τάλαιπω-  
 ροῦντα τῷ σώματι καὶ τῇ ψυχῇ ταῦτα πορίζεσθαι·  
 ἀλλ' οἷς<sup>8</sup> ἂν οἱ ἄλλοι ἐργάζωνται τούτοις σὺ χρήσει,  
 οὐδενὸς<sup>9</sup> ἀπεχόμενος, ὅθεν ἂν δυνατὸν ἦ τι κερδᾶναι·  
 πανταχόθεν γὰρ ὠφελείσθαι τοῖς ἐμοὶ συνουσίῳ ἐξου-  
 σίαν ἔγωγε παρέχω.

17. Καὶ ὁ Ἡρακλῆς ἀκούσας ταῦτα· ὦ γύναι,<sup>10</sup>  
 ἔφη, ὄνομα δέ σοι τί ἐστίν; ἢ δέ· Οἱ μὲν ἐμοὶ φίλοι,  
 ἔφη, καλοῦσί με Εὐδαιμονίαν,<sup>11</sup> οἱ δὲ μισοῦντές με  
 ὑποκοριζόμενοι ὀνομάζουσί με Κακίαν.<sup>11</sup> καὶ ἐν τούτῳ  
 ἢ ἑτέρα γυνὴ προσελθούσα εἶπε· Καὶ ἐγὼ ἦκω πρὸς

<sup>1</sup> Obj. gen. after *ἀγευστος*, connected with *γεύομαι*, which takes the genitive. 187, b. So *ἀπειρος*.

<sup>2</sup> Gen. of cause.

<sup>3</sup> Expresses manner, but *ἰδὼν*, *ἀκούσας*, etc., means.

<sup>4</sup> 187, b.

<sup>5</sup> 187, a.

<sup>6</sup> Objective gen.

<sup>7</sup> *τό* belongs to *πορίζεσθαι*. *πονοῦντα* and *τάλαιπωροῦντα* agree with the omitted subject of *πορίζεσθαι*, and express means.

<sup>8</sup> Object of *ἐργάζωνται*, attracted into the case of its antecedent, *τούτοις*, which is dat. after *χρήσει*. Cf. *utor* in Latin.

<sup>9</sup> 141.

<sup>10</sup> voc. of *γυνή*, *lady*, *madam*; cf. 367.

<sup>11</sup> 255.

σέ, ὦ Ἡράκλεις, εἰδυνία<sup>1</sup> τοὺς γεννήσαντάς σε,<sup>2</sup> καὶ τὴν φύσιν τὴν σὴν ἐν τῇ παιδείᾳ καταμαθοῦσα· ἐξ ὧν ἐλπίζω, εἰ τὴν πρὸς ἐμέ ὁδὸν τράποιο, σφόδρ' ἄν σε τῶν καλῶν καὶ σεμνῶν ἐργάτην ἀγαθὸν γενέσθαι, καὶ ἐμέ<sup>3</sup> ἔτι πολὺ ἐντιμοτέραν καὶ ἐπ' ἀγαθοῖς διαπρεπεστέραν φανῆναι·<sup>4</sup> οὐκ ἐξαπατήσω δέ σε προοιμίῳ ἡδονῆς, ἀλλ', ἥπερ οἱ θεοὶ διέθεσαν, τὰ ὄντα διηγῆσομαι μετ' ἀληθείας. τῶν γὰρ ὄντων<sup>5</sup> ἀγαθῶν καὶ καλῶν οὐδὲν ἄνευ πόνου καὶ ἐπιμελείας θεοὶ διδύασιν ἀνθρώποις·

18. ἀλλ' εἴτε τοὺς θεοὺς ἴλεως εἶναί σοι βούλει, θεραπευτέον<sup>6</sup> τοὺς θεοὺς· εἴτε ὑπὸ φίλων ἐθέλεις ἀγαπᾶσθαι, τοὺς φίλους εὐεργετητέον· εἴτε ὑπό τινος πόλεως ἐπιθυμῆς τιμᾶσθαι, τὴν πόλιν ὠφελήτεον· εἴτε ὑπὸ τῆς Ἑλλάδος πάσης ἀξιοῖς<sup>7</sup> ἐπ' ἀρετῇ θαυμάζεσθαι, τὴν Ἑλλάδα πειρατέον εὖ ποιεῖν· εἴτε γῆν βούλει σοι καρποὺς ἀφθόνοὺς φέρειν, τὴν γῆν θεραπευτέον· εἴτε ἀπὸ βοσκημάτων οἶε δεῖν πλουτίζεσθαι, τῶν βοσκημάτων<sup>8</sup> ἐπιμελητέον· εἴτε διὰ πολέμου ὀρμᾶς αὔξεσθαι, καὶ βούλει δύνασθαι τοὺς τε φίλους ἐλευθεροῦν καὶ τοὺς ἐχθροὺς χειροῦσθαι, τὰς πολεμικὰς τέχνας αὐτάς τε παρὰ τῶν ἐπισταμένων μαθητέον, καὶ ὅπως αὐταῖς δεῖ χρῆσθαι ἀσκητέον· εἰ δὲ καὶ τῷ σώματι<sup>9</sup> βούλει

<sup>1</sup> Partic. of οἶδα.

<sup>2</sup> τοὺς γεννήσαντάς σε, your parents.

<sup>3</sup> Expressed for contrast. Cf. 310, end.

<sup>4</sup> 2d aor. pass. of φαίνω, w. force of mid., appear.

<sup>5</sup> the things which are, partitive gen. w. οὐδέν.

<sup>6</sup> 427.

<sup>7</sup> expect, desire.

<sup>8</sup> 187, b.

<sup>9</sup> Dative of respect, a form of the dative of manner (300).

δυνατὸς εἶναι, τῇ γνώμῃ<sup>1</sup> ὑπηρετεῖν ἐθιστέον τὸ σῶμα καὶ γυμναστέον σὺν πόνοις καὶ ἰδρῶτι.

19. Καὶ ἡ Κακία ὑπολαβοῦσα εἶπεν, ὡς φησι Πρόδικος· Ἐννοεῖς, ὦ Ἡράκλεις, ὡς χαλεπὴν καὶ μακρὰν ὁδὸν ἐπὶ τὰς εὐφροσύνας ἢ γυνή σοι αὕτη διηγεῖται; ἐγὼ δὲ ῥαδίαν καὶ βραχεῖαν ὁδὸν ἐπὶ τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν ἄξω σε. Καὶ ἡ Ἀρετὴ εἶπεν· ὦ τλήμων, τί δὲ σὺ ἀγαθὸν ἔχεις; ἢ τί ἡδὺ οἶσθα, μηδὲν τούτων ἔνεκα πράττειν ἐθέλουσα; ἦτις οὐδὲ τὴν τῶν ἡδέων ἐπιθυμίαν ἀναμένεις, ἀλλὰ, πρὶν ἐπιθυμῆσαι, πάντων<sup>2</sup> ἐμπίπλασαι, πρὶν μὲν πεινῆν<sup>3</sup> ἐσθίουσα, πρὶν δὲ διψῆν πίνουσα, ἵνα μὲν ἡδέως φάγῃς, ὀψοποιοὺς μηχανωμένη, ἵνα δὲ ἡδέως πίνῃς, οἴνους τε πολυτελεῖς παρασκευάζει, καὶ τοῦ θέρους<sup>4</sup> χιόνα περιθέουσα ζητεῖς· ἵνα δὲ καθυπνώσης ἡδέως, οὐ μόνον τὰς στρωμνὰς μαλακάς, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰς κλῖνας καὶ τὰ ὑπόβαθρα ταῖς κλῖναις παρασκευάζει· οὐ γὰρ διὰ τὸ πονεῖν, ἀλλὰ διὰ τὸ μηδὲν ἔχειν ὅ τι ποιῆς,<sup>5</sup> ὕπνου ἐπιθυμεῖς.

20. ἀθάνατος δὲ οὐσα<sup>6</sup> ἐκ θεῶν μὲν ἀπέρριψαι, ὑπὸ δὲ ἀνθρώπων ἀγαθῶν ἀτιμάζει. τοῦ δὲ πάντων ἡδίστου ἀκούσματος,<sup>7</sup> ἐπαίνου ἑαυτῆς, ἀνήκοος εἶ, καὶ τοῦ πάντων ἡδίστου θεάματος ἀθέατος· οὐδὲν γὰρ πώποτε

<sup>1</sup> P. 175, n. 9.

<sup>2</sup> P. 127, n. 3.

<sup>3</sup> πεινᾶω contracts αε into η, so also διψᾶω and ζᾶω.

<sup>4</sup> 293.

<sup>5</sup> μηδὲν . . . ὅ τι ποιῆς, *nothing to do*, obj. of ἔχειν.

<sup>6</sup> Concessive, *though*, etc.

<sup>7</sup> Gen. after ἀνήκοος, as in § 16, as if a verb were used: *the sweetest sound of all you have never heard*, 187, b.

σεαυτῆς<sup>1</sup> ἔργον καλὸν τεθέασαι. τίς δ' ἂν σοι λεγούσῃ τι πιστεύσειε;<sup>2</sup> τίς δ' ἂν δεομένη τῶς<sup>3</sup> ἐπαρκέσειεν; ἢ τίς ἂν εὖ φρονῶν τοῦ σοῦ θιάσου<sup>4</sup> τολμήσειεν εἶναι; οἱ νέοι μὲν ὄντες τοῖς σώμασιν<sup>5</sup> ἀδύνατοί εἰσι, πρεσβύτεροι δὲ γενόμενοι ταῖς ψυχαῖς ἀνόητοι, ἀπόνως μὲν λιπαροὶ διὰ νεότητος τρεφόμενοι, ἐπιπόνως δὲ αὐχμηροὶ<sup>6</sup> διὰ γήρως περῶντες, τοῖς μὲν πεπραγμένοις αἰσχυρόμενοι, τοῖς δὲπραττομένοις βαρυνόμενοι, τὰ μὲν ἡδέα ἐν τῇ νεότητι διαδραμόντες, τὰ δὲ χαλεπὰ εἰς τὸ γῆρας ἀποθέμενοι.

21. ἐγὼ δὲ σύνειμι μὲν θεοῖς,<sup>7</sup> σύνειμι δὲ ἀνθρώποις τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς· ἔργον δὲ καλὸν οὔτε θεῖον οὔτε ἀνθρώπινον χωρὶς ἐμοῦ γίγνεται. τιμῶμαι δὲ μάλιστα πάντων καὶ παρὰ θεοῖς καὶ παρὰ ἀνθρώποις, οἷς προσήκει, ἀγαπητὴ μὲν συνεργὸς τεχνίταις, πιστὴ δὲ φύλαξ οἴκων δεσπόταις, εὐμενὴς δὲ παραστάτις οἰκέταις, ἀγαθὴ δὲ συλλήπτρια τῶν ἐν εἰρήνῃ πόνων, βεβαία δὲ τῶν ἐν πολέμῳ σύμμαχος ἔργων, ἀρίστη δὲ φιλίας κοινωνός. ἔστι δὲ τοῖς μὲν ἐμοῖς φίλοις ἡδεῖα μὲν καὶ ἀπράγμων σίτων<sup>8</sup> καὶ ποτῶν ἀπόλαυσις. ἀνέχονται γὰρ ἕως ἂν ἐπιθυμήσωσω<sup>9</sup> αὐτῶν. ὕπνος δ' αὐτοῖς πάρεστιν ἡδίων ἢ τοῖς ἀμόχθοις, καὶ οὔτε ἀπολείποντες αὐτὸν ἄχθονται, οὔτε διὰ τοῦτον μεθιάσι τὰ δέοντα

<sup>1</sup> Subjective gen., 132.

<sup>2</sup> Potential. In what word is the protasis implied?

<sup>3</sup> P. 127, n. 3.

<sup>4</sup> Pred. gen.

<sup>5</sup> See p. 179, n. 9.

<sup>6</sup> Pred. adj. after περῶντες.

<sup>7</sup> 236.

<sup>8</sup> 132.

<sup>9</sup> 434.

πράττειν. καὶ οἱ μὲν νέοι τοῖς τῶν πρεσβυτέρων ἐπαί-  
νοις<sup>1</sup> χαίρουσιν, οἱ δὲ γεραίτεροι ταῖς τῶν νέων τιμαῖς  
ἀγάλλονται· καὶ ἡδέως μὲν τῶν παλαιῶν πράξεων<sup>2</sup>  
μέμνηνται, εὖ δὲ τὰς παρούσας ἡδονταὶ πράττοντες, δι'  
ἐμὲ φίλοι μὲν θεοῖς ὄντες, ἀγαπητοὶ δὲ φίλοις, τίμιοι δὲ  
πατρίσιν· ὅταν δ' ἔλθῃ τὸ πεπρωμένον τέλος, οὐ μετὰ  
λήθης ἄτιμοι κεύνται, ἀλλὰ μετὰ μνήμης τὸν αἰεὶ χρόνον  
ὑμνούμενοι θάλλουσι. τοιαῦτά<sup>3</sup> σοι, ὦ παῖ τοκέων  
ἀγαθῶν, Ἡράκλεις, ἔξεστι διαπονησαμένῳ τὴν μακαρι-  
στοτάτην εὐδαιμονίαν κεκτήσθαι.

<sup>1</sup> 300.<sup>2</sup> 187, b.<sup>3</sup> Obj. of διαπονησαμένῳ.

## APPENDIX

488.

### RULES OF EUPHONY

1. Before **Μ**, **π**, **β**, or **φ** becomes **μ**; **κ** or **χ** becomes **γ**, as **τρίβω**, **τέτριμμαι**; **ἄρχω**, **ἤργμαι**; **τ**, **δ**, or **θ** often becomes **σ**, as **πείθω**, **πέπεισμαι**; **ἄρπάζω**, **ἤρπασμαι**.

2. Before **Τ**, **Δ**, or **Θ**, **π**, **β**, **φ**, **κ**, **γ**, or **χ** is made coördinate (9); **τ**, **δ**, or **θ** becomes **σ**; as **πείθω**, **ἐπέισθην**; **ἄγω**, **ἦκται**.

3. With **Σ**, **π**, **β**, or **φ** becomes **ψ**; **κ**, **γ**, or **χ** becomes **ξ**; **τ**, **δ**, or **θ** is dropped; as **πέμπω**, **πέμψω**; **ἔχω**, **ἔξω**. The combinations **ντ**, **νδ**, **νθ**, occurring before **σ** are dropped, and the preceding vowel is lengthened; as **λύουσα** for **λύοντσα**.

4. When the stem of a verb ends in a consonant, the endings (**-θον**, **-θην**) **-θε**, **θαι**, etc., are used instead of (**-σθον**, **-σθην**) **-σθε**, **-σθαι**, etc. (109).

5. With consonant stems the periphrastic form of the third personal plural is used; as **ἡγμένοι εἰσὶ**, **ἡγμένοι ἦσαν** (for **ἦγνται**, **ἦγντο**, which would be hard to pronounce).

6. **Ν** before **π**, **β**, or **φ** becomes **μ**; before **κ**, **γ**, or **χ** it becomes **γ** nasal; before **τ**, **δ**, **θ** it is unchanged; before another liquid it is changed to that liquid; before **σ** it is

generally dropped and the preceding vowel is lengthened, α to  $\bar{\alpha}$ , ε to ει, ο to ου; as συμπέμπω for συνπέμπω, συγκαλέω for συνκαλέω, but συντάττω; συλλέγω for συνλέγω, λύουσι for λύουσι.

7. A rough mute is never doubled. Initial ρ is doubled when a vowel precedes it in forming a compound word, and also after the syllabic augment; ῥίπτω, ἔρριπτον.

When a smooth mute comes before a rough vowel it is itself made rough; as καθίστημι for κατ(α)ίστημι.

In reduplications an initial rough mute is made smooth; as τέθυκα.

## TABLES OF DECLENSION AND CONJUGATION

### NOUNS

489.

### O-Declension

#### SINGULAR

N.	λόγος	δοῦλος	ἄνθρωπος	στρατηγός	δῶρον
G.	λόγου	δούλου	ἀνθρώπου	στρατηγοῦ	δώρου
D.	λόγῳ	δοῦλῳ	ἀνθρώπῳ	στρατηγῷ	δώρῳ
A.	λόγον	δοῦλον	ἄνθρωπον	στρατηγόν	δῶρον
V.	λόγε	δοῦλε	ἄνθρωπε	στρατηγέ	δώρον

#### \*DUAL

(N. A. V.)	(λόγῳ)	(δοῦλῳ)	(ἀνθρώπῳ)	(στρατηγῷ)	(δώρῳ)
(G. D.)	(λόγοιν)	(δοῦλοιν)	(ἀνθρώποιν)	(στρατηγοῖν)	(δώροιν)

#### PLURAL

N. V.	λόγοι	δοῦλοι	ἄνθρωποι	στρατηγοί	δῶρα
G.	λόγων	δούλων	ἀνθρώπων	στρατηγῶν	δώρων
D.	λόγοις	δούλοις	ἀνθρώποις	στρατηγοῖς	δώροις
A.	λόγους	δούλους	ἀνθρώπους	στρατηγούς	δῶρα

## 490. A-Declension, Feminine

## SINGULAR

N. V.	χώρᾱ	Μούσα	σκηνή	γέφυρα
G.	χώρᾱς	Μούσης	σκηνῆς	γεφύρας
D.	χώρῃ	Μούσῃ	σκηνῇ	γεφύρῃ
A.	χώρᾱν	Μούσαν	σκηνήν	γέφυραν

## \*DUAL

(N. A. V.)	(χώρᾱ)	(Μούσᾱ)	(σκηνά)	(γεφύρᾱ)
(G. D.)	(χώραιν)	(Μούσαιν)	(σκηναῖν)	(γεφύραιν)

## PLURAL

N. V.	χώραι	Μούσαι	σκηναί	γέφυραι
G.	χωρῶν	Μουσῶν	σκηνῶν	γεφύρων
D.	χωραῖς	Μούσαις	σκηναῖς	γεφύραις
A.	χώρᾱς	Μούσᾱς	σκηνάς	γεφύρας

## 491. A-Declension, Masculine

## SINGULAR

N.	νεᾷνᾱς	πολίτης	πελταστής	σατράπης
G.	νεᾷνλου	πολίτου	πελταστοῦ	σατράπου
D.	νεᾷνῃ	πολίτῃ	πελταστῇ	σατράπῃ
A.	νεᾷνᾱν	πολίτην	πελταστήν	σατράπην
V.	νεᾷνᾱ	πολίτα	πελταστά	σατράπη

## \*DUAL

(N. A. V.)	(νεᾷνᾱ)	(πολίτᾱ)	(πελταστά)	(σατράπᾱ)
(G. D.)	(νεᾷνᾱιν)	(πολίταιν)	(πελτασταῖν)	(σατράπαιν)

## PLURAL

N. V.	νεᾷνᾱι	πολίται	πελτασταί	σατράπαι
G.	νεᾷνῶν	πολιτῶν	πελταστῶν	σατραπῶν
D.	νεᾷνᾱις	πολίταις	πελτασταῖς	σατράπαις
A.	νεᾷνᾱς	πολιτᾱς	πελταστάς	σατράπᾱς

## 492. Consonant Declension — Palatals and Labials

SINGULAR				
N.	φύλαξ	διώρυξ	φλέψ	κήρυξ
G.	φύλακος	διώρυχος	φλεβός	κήρυκος
D.	φύλακι	διώρυχι	φλεβί	κήρυκι
A.	φύλακα	διώρυχα	φλέβα	κήρυκα
V.	φύλαξ	διώρυξ	φλέψ	κήρυξ
*DUAL				
(N. A. V.)	(φύλακε)	(διώρυχε)	(φλέβε)	(κήρυκε)
(G. D.)	(φυλάκοιν)	(διωρύχοιν)	(φλεβοῖν)	(κηρύκοιν)
PLURAL				
N. V.	φύλακες	διώρυχες	φλέβες	κήρυκες
G.	φυλάκων	διωρύχων	φλεβῶν	κηρύκων
D.	φύλαξι	διώρυξι	φλεψί	κήρυξι
A.	φύλακας	διώρυχας	φλέβας	κήρυκας

## 493. Linguals

SINGULAR					
N.	νύξ	δρνῖς	ἐλπίς	λέων	σῶμα
G.	νυκτός	δρνῖθος	ἐλπίδος	λέοντος	σώματος
D.	νυκτί	δρνῖθι	ἐλπίδι	λέοντι	σώματι
A.	νύκτα	δρνῖν	ἐλπίδα	λέοντα	σῶμα
V.	νύξ	δρνῖς	ἐλπί	λέον	σῶμα
*DUAL					
(N. A. V.)	(νύκτε)	(δρνῖθε)	(ἐλπίδε)	(λέοντε)	(σώματε)
(G. D.)	(νυκτοῖν)	(δρνῖθοιν)	(ἐλπίδοιν)	(λέοντοιν)	(σωμάτοιν)
PLURAL					
N. V.	νύκτες	δρνῖθες	ἐλπίδες	λέοντες	σώματα
G.	νυκτῶν	δρνῖθων	ἐλπίδων	λέοντων	σωμάτων
D.	νυξί	δρνῖσι	ἐλπίσι	λέουσι	σώμασι
A.	νύκτας	δρνῖθας	ἐλπίδας	λέοντας	σώματα

## 494. Liquid and Syncopated Nouns

## SINGULAR

N.	ἡγεμών	ῥήτωρ	μήν	πατήρ	μήτηρ	άνήρ
G.	ἡγεμόνος	ῥήτορος	μηνός	πατρός	μητρός	άνδρός
D.	ἡγεμόνι	ῥήτορι	μηνί	πατρί	μητρί	άνδρι
A.	ἡγεμόνα	ῥήτορα	μήνα	πατέρα	μητέρα	άνδρα
V.	ἡγεμών	ῥήτορ	μήν	πάτερ	μητερ	άνερ

## \*DUAL

(N. A. V.)	(ἡγεμόνε)	(ῥήτορε)	(μήνε)	(πατέρε)	(μητέρε)	(άνδρε)
(G. D.)	(ἡγεμόνοι)	(ῥητόροι)	(μηνοί)	(πατέροι)	(μητέροι)	(άνδροί)

## PLURAL

N. V.	ἡγεμόνες	ῥήτορες	μήνες	πατέρες	μητέρες	άνδρες
G.	ἡγεμόνων	ῥητόρων	μηνῶν	πατέρων	μητέρων	άνδρων
D.	ἡγεμόσι	ῥήτορσι	μησί	πατράσι	μητράσι	άνδράσι
A.	ἡγεμόνας	ῥήτορας	μήνας	πατέρας	μητέρας	άνδρας

## 495. Stems in Σ

## SINGULAR

N.	γένος	Σωκράτης	κρέας
G.	(γένεος) γένους	(Σωκράτεος) Σωκράτους	(κρέαος) κρέως
D.	(γένει) γένει	(Σωκράτει) Σωκράτει	(κρέαϊ) κρέαι
A.	γένος	(Σωκράτεια) Σωκράτη	κρέας
V.	γένος	Σώκρατες	κρέας

## \*DUAL

(N. A. V.)	(γένεε, γένει)
(G. D.)	(γενέοι, γενοί)

## PLURAL

N. A. V.	(γένεα) γένη	(κρέαα) κρέα
G.	γενέων, γενῶν	(κρέαων) κρέων
D.	γένεσι	κρέασι

## 496. Nouns in ΙΣ and ΕΥΣ

## SINGULAR

N.	πόλις	πήχυς	ἄστυ	ιχθύς	βασιλεύς
G.	πόλεως	πήχεως	ἄστεως	ιχθύος	βασιλέως
D.	(πόλει) πόλει	(πήχει) πήχει	(ἄστει) ἄστει	ιχθύϊ (βασιλεῖ)	βασιλεῖ
A.	πόλιν	πήχυν	ἄστυ	ιχθύν	βασιλέα
V.	πόλι	πήχυν	ἄστυ	ιχθύ	βασιλεῦ

## \*DUAL

(N.A.V.)	(πόλει, πόλει)	(πήχει, πήχει)	(ἄστει, ἄστει)	(ιχθύε)	(βασιλέε)
(G.D.)	(πολείων)	(πηχέων)	(ἀστέων)	(ιχθύων)	(βασιλείων)

## PLURAL

N.V.	(πόλει) πόλεις	(πήχει) πήχεις	(ἄστει) ἄστυ	ιχθύες	(βασιλέε) βασιλείς
G.	πόλεων	πήχεων	ἄστων	ιχθύων	βασιλέων
D.	πόλεσι	πήχεσι	ἄστεσι	ιχθύσι	βασιλέεσι
A.	πόλεις	πήχεις	(ἄστει) ἄστυ	ιχθύς	βασιλέας

## 497. Stems in Digamma

## SINGULAR

N.	βοῦς	γραῦς	νηῦς
G.	βοός	γραός	νεός
D.	βοῖ	γραῖ	νηί
A.	βοῦν	γραῦν	ναῦν
V.	βοῦ	γραῦ	ναῦ

## \*DUAL

(N.A.V.)	(βοέ)	(γραέ)	(νηέ)
(G.D.)	(βοοῖν)	(γραοῖν)	(νεοῖν)

## PLURAL

N.V.	βόες	γραῖες	νηες
G.	βοῶν	γραῶν	νεῶν
D.	βουσί	γραυσί	ναυσί
A.	βοῦς	γραῦς	ναῦς

## 498. Contract Nouns in O and A

## SINGULAR

N.	(νόος)	νοῦς	(ὄστέον)	ὄστου <sup>ν</sup>	(μνάᾱ)	μνά
G.	(νόου)	νοῦ	(ὄστέου)	ὄστοῦ	(μνάᾱς)	μνάς
D.	(νόφ)	νοῖ	(ὄστέφ)	ὄστοφ	(μνάφ)	μνάφ
A.	(νόον)	νοῖν	(ὄστέον)	ὄστοῖν	(μνάᾱν)	μνάν
V.	(νόε)	νοῦ	(ὄστέον)	ὄστοῦν	(μνάᾱ)	μνά

## \*DUAL

(N.A.V.)	(νόω)	(νώ)	(ὄστέω)	(ὄστώ)	(μνάᾱ)	(μνά)
(G.D.)	(νόοιν)	(νοῖν)	(ὄστέοιν)	(ὄστοῖν)	(μνάαιν)	(μναῖν)

## PLURAL

N.	(νόοι)	νοῖ	(ὄστέα)	ὄστᾱ	(μνάαι)	μναῖ
G.	(νόων)	νών	(ὄστέων)	ὄστών	(μναῶν)	μνών
D.	(νόοις)	νοῖς	(ὄστέοις)	ὄστοῖς	(μνάαις)	μναῖς
A.	(νόους)	νοῖς	(ὄστέα)	ὄστᾱ	(μνάᾱς)	μνάς
V.	(νόοι)	νοῖ	(ὄστέα)	ὄστᾱ	(μνάαι)	μναῖ

## SINGULAR

N.	(γέα)	γῆ	(Ἑρμέας)	Ἑρμῆς
G.	(γέας)	γῆς	(Ἑρμέου)	Ἑρμού
D.	(γέα)	γῆ	(Ἑρμέφ)	Ἑρμῆ
A.	(γέαν)	γῆν	(Ἑρμέαν)	Ἑρμῆν
V.	(γέα)	γῆ	(Ἑρμέᾱ)	Ἑρμῆ

## \*DUAL

(N.A.V.)	(Ἑρμέᾱ)	(Ἑρμᾱ)
(G.D.)	(Ἑρμέαιν)	(Ἑρμαῖν)

## PLURAL

N.V.	(Ἑρμέαι)	Ἑρμαῖ
G.	(Ἑρμέων)	Ἑρμών
D.	(Ἑρμέαις)	Ἑρμαῖς
A.	(Ἑρμέας)	Ἑρμάς

## ADJECTIVES

## 499. Adjectives of the Vowel Declension

SINGULAR						
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	φίλιος	φιλῖα	φίλιον
G.	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ	φιλίου	φιλῖās	φιλίου
D.	ἀγαθῶ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῶ	φιλίῳ	φιλίῃ	φιλίῳ
A.	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν	φίλιον	φιλῖαν	φίλιον
V.	ἀγαθέ	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	φίλιε	φιλῖα	φίλιον
*DUAL						
(N.A.V.)	(ἀγαθῶ)	(ἀγαθά)	(ἀγαθῶ)	(φιλίῳ)	(φιλῖα)	(φιλίῳ)
(G.D.)	(ἀγαθοῖν)	(ἀγαθαῖν)	(ἀγαθοῖν)	(φιλίοιν)	(φιλῖαιν)	(φιλίοιν)
PLURAL						
N.V.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά	φίλιοι	φιλῖαι	φίλια
G.	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	φιλίων	φιλῖων	φιλίων
D.	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς	φιλίοις	φιλῖαῖς	φιλίοις
A.	ἀγαθούς	ἀγαθάς	ἀγαθά	φίλιους	φιλῖας	φίλια

## 500. Consonant Declension

SINGULAR						
	M.	F.	N.	M. F.	N.	
N.	εὐδαίμων		εὐδαιμον	ἀληθής	(ἀληθέος)	ἀληθοῦς
G.		εὐδαιμονος			(ἀληθεί)	ἀληθει
D.		εὐδαιμονι				
A.	εὐδαίμονα		εὐδαιμον	(ἀληθέα)	ἀληθῆ	ἀληθές
V.		εὐδαιμον				ἀληθές
*DUAL						
(N.A.V.)		(εὐδαιμονε)			(ἀληθέε,	ἀληθει)
(G.D.)		(εὐδαιμόνοι)			(ἀληθείοιν,	ἀληθοῖν)
PLURAL						
N.V.	εὐδαιμόνες		εὐδαίμονα	(ἀληθέες)	ἀληθεῖς	(ἀληθέα) ἀληθῆ
G.		εὐδαιμόνων			(ἀληθέων)	ἀληθῶν
D.		εὐδαιμοσι				ἀληθεσι
A.	εὐδαίμονας		εὐδαίμονα	ἀληθεῖς		(ἀληθέα) ἀληθῆ

## 501. Consonant (ντ) and A-Declensions

## SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	έκών	έκούσα	έκόν
G.	χαρίεντος	χαρίεσσης	χαρίεντος	έκόντος	έκούσης	έκόντος
D.	χαρίεντι	χαρίεσση	χαρίεντι	έκόντι	έκούση	έκόντι
A.	χαρίεντα	χαρίεσσαν	χαρίεν	έκόντα	έκούσαν	έκόν
V.	χαρίεν	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	έκών	έκούσα	έκόν

## \*DUAL

(N.A.V.)	(χαρίεντε)	(χαρίεσσά)	(χαρίεντε)	(έκόντε)	(έκούσά)	(έκόντε)
(G.D.)	(χαρίέντοιιν)	(χαρίεσσαιν)	(χαρίέντοιιν)	(έκόντοιιν)	(έκούσαιν)	(έκόντοιιν)

## PLURAL

N.V.	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντα	έκόντες	έκούσαι	έκόντα
G.	χαρίέντων	χαρίεσσών	χαρίέντων	έκόντων	έκουσών	έκόντων
D.	χαρίεσι	χαρίεσσαις	χαρίεσι	έκούσι	έκούσαις	έκούσι
A.	χαρίεντας	χαρίεσσάς	χαρίεντα	έκόντας	έκούσας	έκόντα

## SINGULAR.

	M.	F.	N.
N.	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν
G.	παντός	πάσης	παντός
D.	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί
A.	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν

## PLURAL.

	M.	F.	N.
N.	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα
G.	πάντων	πᾶσών	πάντων
D.	πᾶσι	πάσαις	πᾶσι
A.	πάντας	πᾶσας	πάντα

## 502. Consonant (υ and αν) and A-Declensions

## SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	γλυκός	γλυκεία	γλυκύ	μέλας	μέλαινα	μέλαν
G.	γλυκέος	γλυκειᾶς	γλυκέος	μέλανος	μελαινης	μέλανος
D.	(γλυκεῖ) γλυκεῖ	γλυκεῖα	(γλυκεῖ) γλυκεῖ	μέλανι	μελαίνῃ	μέλανι
A.	γλυκόν	γλυκείαν	γλυκύ	μέλινα	μέλιναν	μέλαν
V.	γλυκύ	γλυκεία	γλυκύ	μέλαν	μέλινα	μέλαν

## \*DUAL

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
(N.A.V.)	(γλικέε)	(γλυκειᾶ)	(γλυκέε)	(μέλανε)	(μελαίνᾶ)	(μέλανε)
(G.D.)	(γλυκεῖον)	(γλυκειᾶιν)	(γλυκεῖον)	(μελάνοιν)	(μελαίνοιιν)	(μελάγοιν)

## PLURAL

N.V.	(γλυκέες) γλυκεῖς	γλυκειᾶι	γλυκέα	μέλανες	μελαιναι	μέλανα
G.	γλυκέων	γλυκειῶν	γλυκέων	μελάνων	μελαίνων	μελάνων
D.	γλυκέσι	γλυκειᾶσι	γλυκέσι	μέλασι	μελαίνοις	μέλασι
A.	γλυκεῖς	γλυκειᾶς	γλυκέα	μέλανας	μελαίνας	μέλανα

## 503.

## Irregular Adjectives

## SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
G.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
D.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
A.	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
V.	μεγάλε	μεγάλῃ	μέγα	πολύ	πολλή	πολύ

## \*DUAL

(N.A.V.)	(μεγάλῳ)	(μεγαλᾶ)	(μεγάλῳ)
(G.D.)	(μεγάλοιν)	(μεγάλοιιν)	(μεγάλοιν)

## PLURAL

N.V.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλοι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
G.	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
D.	μεγάλοις	μεγάλοις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
A.	μεγάλους	μεγάλους	μεγάλα	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά

## 504.

## Contract Adjectives

## SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	(ἀργύρεος)	ἀργυροῦς	(ἀργυρέᾶ)	ἀργυρᾶ	(ἀργύρεον)	ἀργυροῦν
G.	(ἀργυρέου)	ἀργυροῦ	(ἀργυρέας)	ἀργυρᾶς	(ἀργυρέου)	ἀργυροῦ
D.	(ἀργυρέῳ)	ἀργυροῦ	(ἀργυρέῳ)	ἀργυρᾶ	(ἀργυρέῳ)	ἀργυροῦ
A.	(ἀργύρεον)	ἀργυροῦν	(ἀργυρέαν)	ἀργυρᾶν	(ἀργύρεον)	ἀργυροῦν

## \*DUAL

(N.A.)	(ἀργυρέω, ἀργυρώ)	(ἀργυρέᾱ, ἀργυρά)	(ἀργυρέω, ἀργυρώ)
(G.D.)	(ἀργυρέοιν, ἀργυροῖν)	(ἀργυρέαιν, ἀργυραῖν)	(ἀργυρέοιν, ἀργυροῖν)

## PLURAL

	M.	F.	N.
N.	(ἀργύρεοι) ἀργυροῖ	(ἀργύρειαι) ἀργυραῖ	(ἀργύρεα) ἀργυρᾶ
G.	(ἀργυρέων) ἀργυρῶν	(ἀργυρέων) ἀργυρῶν	(ἀργυρέων) ἀργυρῶν
D.	(ἀργυρέοις) ἀργυροῖς	(ἀργυρέαις) ἀργυραῖς	(ἀργυρέοις) ἀργυροῖς
A.	(ἀργυρέους) ἀργυροῦς	(ἀργυρέας) ἀργυρᾶς	(ἀργύρεα) ἀργυρᾶ

## SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.
N.	(χρῦσεος) χρῦσοῦς	(χρῦσεᾱ) χρῦσῆ	(χρῦσειον) χρῦσοῦν
G.	(χρῦσέου) χρῦσοῦ	(χρῦσεᾶς) χρῦσῆς	(χρῦσέου) χρῦσοῦ
D.	(χρῦσέφ) χρῦσφ̄	(χρῦσεᾶ) χρῦσῆ	(χρῦσέφ) χρῦσφ̄
A.	(χρῦσειον) χρῦσοῦν	(χρῦσεᾶν) χρῦσῆν	(χρῦσειον) χρῦσοῦν

## \*DUAL

(N.A.)	(χρῦσέω, χρῦσώ)	(χρῦσεᾱ, χρῦσᾶ)	(χρῦσέω, χρῦσώ)
(G.D.)	(χρῦσεῖν, χρῦσοῖν)	(χρῦσεῖν, χρῦσαῖν)	(χρῦσεῖν, χρῦσοῖν)

## PLURAL

N.	(χρῦσείοι) χρῦσοῖ	(χρῦσείαι) χρῦσαῖ	(χρῦσεια) χρῦσᾶ
G.	(χρῦσέων) χρῦσῶν	(χρῦσέων) χρῦσῶν	(χρῦσέων) χρῦσῶν
D.	(χρῦσείοις) χρῦσοῖς	(χρῦσείαις) χρῦσαις	(χρῦσείοις) χρῦσοῖς
A.	(χρῦσέους) χρῦσοῦς	(χρῦσεῖας) χρῦσᾶς	(χρῦσεια) χρῦσᾶ

## SINGULAR

N.	(ἀπλόος) ἀπλοῦς	(ἀπλόη) ἀπλή	(ἀπλόον) ἀπλοῦν
G.	(ἀπλόου) ἀπλοῦ	(ἀπλόης) ἀπλής	(ἀπλόου) ἀπλοῦ
D.	(ἀπλόφ) ἀπλφ̄	(ἀπλόη) ἀπλή	(ἀπλόφ) ἀπλφ̄
A.	(ἀπλόον) ἀπλοῦν	(ἀπλόην) ἀπλήν	(ἀπλόον) ἀπλοῦν

## \*DUAL

(N.A.)	(ἀπλόω, ἀπλώ)	(ἀπλόᾱ, ἀπλᾶ)	(ἀπλόω, ἀπλώ)
(G.D.)	(ἀπλόοιν, ἀπλοῖν)	(ἀπλόαιν, ἀπλαῖν)	(ἀπλόοιν, ἀπλοῖν)

## PLURAL

N.	(ἀπλόοι) ἀπλοῖ	(ἀπλόαι) ἀπλαῖ	(ἀπλόα) ἀπλᾶ
G.	(ἀπλόων) ἀπλῶν	(ἀπλόων) ἀπλῶν	(ἀπλόων) ἀπλῶν
D.	(ἀπλόοις) ἀπλοῖς	(ἀπλόαις) ἀπλαῖς	(ἀπλόοις) ἀπλοῖς
A.	(ἀπλόους) ἀπλοῦς	(ἀπλόᾱς) ἀπλᾶς	(ἀπλόα) ἀπλᾶ

## 505. Participles — Ω Verbs

## SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	λύων	λύουσα	λύον	λύσᾱς	λύσᾱσα	λύσαν
G.	λύοντος	λύούσης	λύοντος	λύσαντος	λύσᾱσης	λύσαντος
D.	λύοντι	λύούσῃ	λύοντι	λύσαντι	λύσᾱσῃ	λύσαντι
A.	λύοντα	λύουσαν	λύον	λύσαντα	λύσᾱσαν	λύσαν

## \*DUAL

(N.A.V.)	(λύοντε	λύούσᾱ	λύοντε)	(λύσαντε	λύσᾱσᾱ	λίσαντε)
(G.D.)	(λυόντων	λυούσαιν	λυόντων)	(λυσάντων	λυσᾱσαι	λυσάντων)

## PLURAL

N.V.	λύοντες	λύουσαι	λύοντα	λύσαντες	λύσᾱσαι	λύσαντα
G.	λυόντων	λυουσῶν	λυόντων	λυσάντων	λυσᾱσῶν	λυσάντων
D.	λύουσι	λυούσαις	λύουσι	λύσᾱσι	λυσᾱσαις	λύσᾱσι
A.	λύοντας	λυούσᾱς	λύοντα	λύσαντας	λυσᾱσᾱς	λύσαντα

## SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	λελυκῶς	λελυκυῖα	λελυκός	λυθείς	λυθείσα	λυθέν
G.	λελυκότος	λελυκυῖᾱς	λελυκότος	λυθέντος	λυθείσης	λυθέντος
D.	λελυκότι	λελυκυῖᾱ	λελυκότι	λυθέντι	λυθείσῃ	λυθέντι
A.	λελυκότα	λελυκυῖαν	λελυκός	λυθέντα	λυθείσαν	λυθέν

## \*DUAL

(N.A.V.)	(λελυκότε	λελυκυῖᾱ	λελυκότε)	(λυθέντε	λυθείσᾱ	λυθέντε)
(G.D.)	(λελυκότων	λελυκυῖαιν	λελυκότων)	(λυθέντων	λυθείσαιν	λυθέντων)

## PLURAL

N.V.	λελυκότες	λελυκυῖαι	λελυκότα	λυθέντες	λυθείσαι	λυθέντα
G.	λελυκότων	λελυκυῖῶν	λελυκότων	λυθέντων	λυθείσῶν	λυθέντων
D.	λελυκόσι	λελυκυῖαις	λελυκόσι	λυθείσι	λυθείσαις	λυθείσι
A.	λελυκότας	λελυκυῖᾱς	λελυκότα	λυθέντας	λυθείσᾱς	λυθέντα

## SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	τίμων	τίμωσα	τίμών	ποιών	ποιούσα	ποιούν
G.	τίμώντος	τίμωσης	τίμώντος	ποιούντος	ποιούσης	ποιούντος
D.	τίμώντι	τίμωσῃ	τίμώντι	ποιούντι	ποιούσῃ	ποιούντι
A.	τίμῶντα	τίμῶσαν	τίμών	ποιούντα	ποιούσαν	ποιούν

## \*DUAL

(N.A.V.)	(τίμώντε	τίμῶσᾶ	τίμώντε)	(ποιούντε	ποιούσᾶ	ποιούντε)
(G.D.)	(τίμώντοιν	τίμῶσαιν	τίμώντοιν)	(ποιούντοιν	ποιούσαιν	ποιούντοιν)

## PLURAL

N.V.	τίμώντες	τίμῶσαι	τίμῶντα	ποιούντες	ποιούσαι	ποιούντα
G.	τίμώντων	τίμῶσῶν	τίμῶντων	ποιούντων	ποιούσῶν	ποιούντων
D.	τίμῶσι	τίμῶσαις	τίμῶσι	ποιούσι	ποιούσαις	ποιούσι
A.	τίμῶντας	τίμῶσᾶς	τίμῶντα	ποιούντας	ποιούσᾶς	ποιούντα

## 506.

## Participles — MI Verbs

ῶν	οὔσα	ῶν	διδούς	διδούσα	διδόν
ῶντος	οὔσης	ῶντος	διδόντος	διδούσης	διδόντος
	etc., like λύων.			etc., like λύων.	

## SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.V.	ιστάς	ιστάσα	ιστάν	δεικνύς	δεικνύσα	δεικνύν
G.	ιστάντος	ιστάσης	ιστάντος	δεικνύντος	δεικνύσης	δεικνύντος
D.	ιστάντι	ιστάσῃ	ιστάντι	δεικνύντι	δεικνύσῃ	δεικνύντι
A.	ιστάντα	ιστάσαν	ιστάν	δεικνύντα	δεικνύσαν	δεικνύν

## \*DUAL

(N.A.V.)	(ιστάντε	ιστάσᾶ	ιστάντε)	(δεικνύντε	δεικνύσᾶ	δεικνύντε)
(G.D.)	(ιστάντοιν	ιστάσαιν	ιστάντοιν)	(δεικνύντοιν	δεικνύσαιν	δεικνύντοιν)

## PLURAL

N.V.	ιστάντες	ιστάσαι	ιστάντα	δεικνύντες	δεικνύσαι	δεικνύντα
G.	ιστάντων	ιστάσῶν	ιστάντων	δεικνύντων	δεικνύσῶν	δεικνύντων
D.	ιστάσι	ιστάσαις	ιστάσι	δεικνύσι	δεικνύσαις	δεικνύσι
A.	ιστάντας	ιστάσᾶς	ιστάντα	δεικνύντας	δεικνύσᾶς	δεικνύντα

## 507.

## Table of Numerals

	<i>Cardinal</i>	<i>Ordinal</i>	<i>Adverb</i>
1	εἷς, μία, ἓν, one	πρῶτος, η, ον, first	ἅπαξ, once
2	δύο, two	δεύτερος, ᾶ, ον, second	δίς, twice
3	τρεις, τρία	τρίτος, η, ον	τρίς
4	τέτταρες, τέτταρα	τέταρτος	τετράκις
5	πέντε	πέμπτος	πεντάκις
6	ἕξ	ἕκτος	ἑξάκις
7	ἐπτὰ	ἑβδομος	ἐπτάκις
8	ὀκτώ	ὀγδοος	ὀκτάκις
9	ἐννέα	ἕνατος	ἐνάκις
10	δέκα	δέκατος	δεκάκις
11	ἐνδεκα	ἐνδέκατος	ἐνδεκάκις
12	δώδεκα	δωδέκατος	δωδεκάκις
13	τρεις καὶ δέκα	τρίτος καὶ δέκατος	
14	τέτταρες καὶ δέκα	τέταρτος καὶ δέκατος	
15	πεντεκαίδεκα	πέμπτος καὶ δέκατος	
16	ἑκκαίδεκα	ἕκτος καὶ δέκατος	
17	ἐπτακαίδεκα	ἑβδομος καὶ δέκατος	
18	ὀκτωκαίδεκα	ὀγδοος καὶ δέκατος	
19	ἐννεακαίδεκα	ἕνατος καὶ δέκατος	
20	εἴκοσι	εἰκοστός	εἰκοσάκις
21	εἷς καὶ εἴκοσι or εἴκοσιν εἷς	πρῶτος καὶ εἰκοστός	
30	τριάκοντα	τριᾶκοστός	τριᾶκοντάκις
40	τετταράκοντα	τετταράκοστός	τετταράκοντάκις
50	πεντήκοντα	πεντηκοστός	πεντηκοντάκις
60	ἑξήκοντα	ἑξηκοστός	ἑξηκοντάκις
70	ἑβδομήκοντα	ἑβδομηκοστός	ἑβδομηκοντάκις
80	ὀγδοήκοντα	ὀγδοηκοστός	ὀγδοηκοντάκις
90	ἐνενηκοντα	ἐνενηκοστός	ἐνενηκοντάκις
100	ἑκατόν	ἑκατοστός	ἑκατοντάκις
200	διᾶκόσιοι, αι, α	διακοσιοστός	διακοσιάκις
300	τριακόσιοι, αι, α	τριακοσιοστός	
400	τετρακόσιοι, αι, α	τετρακοσιοστός	
500	πεντᾶκόσιοι, αι, α	πεντακοσιοστός	
600	ἑξᾶκόσιοι, αι, α	ἑξακοσιοστός	
700	ἐπτακόσιοι, αι, α	ἑπτακοσιοστός	

	<i>Cardinal</i>	<i>Ordinal</i>	<i>Adverb</i>
800	ὀκτᾶκόσιοι, αἱ, α	ὀκτακοσιοστός	
900	ἐνάκόσιοι, αἱ, α	ἐνακοσιοστός	
1000	χίλιοι, αἱ, α	χιλιοστός	χιλιάκις
2000	δισχίλιοι, αἱ, α	δισχιλιοστός	
3000	τρισχίλιοι, αἱ, α	τρισχιλιοστός	
10000	μύριοι, αἱ, α	μυριοστός	μυριάκις

## 508. Declension of Numerals

N.	εἰς	μία	ἓν		
G.	ἑνός	μίας	ἑνός	N.A.	δύο
D.	ἐνί	μιᾶ	ἐνί	G.D.	δυοῖν
A.	ἕνα	μίαν	ἓν		
N.	τρεις	τρία		τέτταρες	τέτταρα
G.		τριῶν			τεττάρων
D.		τρισί			τέτταρσι
A.	τρεις	τρία		τέτταρες	τέτταρα

## 509. THE ARTICLE

SINGULAR			*DUAL			PLURAL					
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.			
N.	ὁ	ἡ	τό	(N.A.)	(τώ	τώ	τώ)	N.	οἱ	αἱ	τά
G.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ	(G.D.)	(τοῖν	τοῖν	τοῖν)	G.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
D.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ					D.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
A.	τόν	τήν	τό					A.	τούς	τάς	τά

## PRONOUNS

## 510. Personal and Intensive Pronouns

				SINGULAR		
N.	ἐγώ	σύ	—	αὐτός	αὐτή	αὐτό
G.	ἐμοῦ, μοῦ	σοῦ	οὔ	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ
D.	ἐμοί, μοί	σοί	οἶ	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ
A.	ἐμέ, μέ	σέ	ἔ	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό
				*DUAL		
(N.A.)	(νó)	(σφώ)		(αὐτώ	αὐτά	αὐτώ)
(G.D.)	(νφν)	(σφφν)		(αὐτοῖν	αὐταῖν	αὐτοῖν)

## PLURAL

N.	ἡμεῖς	ὕμεις	σφεῖς	αὐτοί	αὐταί	αὐτά
G.	ἡμῶν	ὕμῶν	σφῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
D.	ἡμῖν	ὕμῖν	σφίσι	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
A.	ἡμᾶς	ὕμᾶς	σφᾶς	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

## 511. Reflexive Pronouns

## SINGULAR

	M.	F.
G.	ἑαυτοῦ	ἑαυτῆς
D.	ἑαυτῷ	ἑαυτῇ
A.	ἑαυτόν	ἑαυτήν

## PLURAL

	M.	F.
G.	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν
D.	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς	ἡμῖν αὐταῖς
A.	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	ἡμᾶς αὐτάς

	M.	F.	M.	F.
G.	σεαυτοῦ ἢ σαυτοῦ	σεαυτῆς ἢ σαυτῆς	ὕμῶν αὐτῶν	ὕμῶν αὐτῶν
D.	σεαυτῷ ἢ σαυτῷ	σεαυτῇ ἢ σαυτῇ	ὕμῖν αὐτοῖς	ὕμῖν αὐταῖς
A.	σεαυτόν ἢ σαυτόν	σεαυτήν ἢ σαυτήν	ὕμᾶς αὐτούς	ὕμᾶς αὐτάς

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
G.	ἑαυτοῦ	ἑαυτῆς	ἑαυτοῦ	ἑαυτῶν	ἑαυτῶν	ἑαυτῶν
D.	ἑαυτῷ	ἑαυτῇ	ἑαυτῷ	ἑαυτοῖς	ἑαυταῖς	ἑαυτοῖς
A.	ἑαυτόν	ἑαυτήν	ἑαυτό	ἑαυτούς	ἑαυτάς	ἑαυτά

contracted into

G.	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
D.	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
A.	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

## 512. Reciprocal Pronoun

## \*DUAL

G.	(ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν)
D.	(ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν)
A.	(ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλα	ἀλλήλω)

## PLURAL

G.	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
D.	ἀλλήλοισι	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοισι
A.	ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλας	ἀλλήλα

## 513. Demonstrative Pronouns

SINGULAR			*DUAL			PLURAL		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
οὗτος	αὕτη	τούτο	(τούτω	τούτω	τούτω)	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα
τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου	(τούτοιν	τούτοιν	τούτοιν)	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων
τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ				τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις
τούτον	ταύτην	τούτο				τούτους	ταύτᾱς	ταῦτα

## SINGULAR

N.	ὄδε	ἦδε	τόδε	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκεῖνη	ἐκεῖνο
G.	τούδε	τήσδε	τούδε	ἐκεῖνου	ἐκεῖνης	ἐκεῖνου
D.	τῷδε	τῇδε	τῷδε	ἐκεῖνῳ	ἐκεῖνῃ	ἐκεῖνῳ
A.	τόνδε	τήνδε	τόδε	ἐκεῖνον	ἐκεῖνην	ἐκεῖνο

## \*DUAL

(N.A.)	(τῶδε	τῶδε	τῶδε)	(ἐκεῖνω	ἐκεῖνω	ἐκεῖνω)
(G.D.)	(τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε)	(ἐκεῖνοιν	ἐκεῖνοιν	ἐκεῖνοιν)

## PLURAL

N.	οἶδε	αἶδε	τάδε	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκεῖναι	ἐκεῖνα
G.	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	ἐκεῖνων	ἐκεῖνων	ἐκεῖνων
D.	τοῖσδε	ταῖσδε	τοῖσδε	ἐκεῖνοῖς	ἐκεῖναις	ἐκεῖνοῖς
A.	τούσδε	τάσδε	τάδε	ἐκεῖνους	ἐκεῖνᾱς	ἐκεῖνα

## 514. Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns

## SINGULAR

N.	τίς	τί	τίς	τί
G.	τίνος, τοῦ		τινός, του	
D.	τίνι, τῷ		τινί, τῳ	
A.	τίνα	τί	τινά	τί

## \*DUAL

(N.A.)	(τίνε)	(τινέ)
(G.D.)	(τινοῖν)	(τινοῖν)

## PLURAL

N.	τίνες	τίνα	τινές	τινά
G.	τίνων		τινῶν	
D.	τίσι		τίσι	
A.	τίνας	τίνα	τινάς	τινά

## 515. Relative Pronouns

SINGULAR			*DUAL	PLURAL						
N.	ὅς	ἣ	ὅ	(N.A.) (ὧ	ὧ	ὧ)	N.	οἱ	αἱ	ἅ
G.	οὗ	ἧς	οὗ	(G.D.) (οῖν	οῖν	οῖν)	G.	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν
D.	φῷ	ἧ	φῷ				D.	οῖς	αἷς	οῖς
A.	ὧν	ἧν	ὅ				A.	οὓς	ἅς	ἅ

			SINGULAR			
N.	ὅστις		ἧτις		ὅ τι	
G.	οὗτινος, ὅτου		ἧστινος		οὗτινος, ὅτου	
D.	φῷτινι, ὅτφ		ἧτινι		φῷτινι, ὅτφ	
A.	ὄντινα		ἧντινα		ὅ τι	

			*DUAL			
(N.A.)	(ὧτινε)		(ὧτινε)		(ὧτινε)	
(G.D.)	(οῖντινοιν)		(οῖντινοιν)		(οῖντινοιν)	

			PLURAL			
N.	οἷτινες		αἷτινες		ἅτινα, ἅττα	
G.	ῶντινων, ὅτων		ῶντινων		ῶντινων, ὅτων	
D.	οἷστισι, ὅτοις		αἷστισι		οἷστισι, ὅτοις	
A.	οὓστινας		ἅστινας		ἅτινα, ἅττα	

## VERBS

## 516. Active Voice of λύω

## INDICATIVE

	PRESENT, IMPERFECT,	FUTURE,	AORIST,	PERFECT,	PLUPERFECT	
	<i>I loose, am I loosed,</i>	<i>I shall</i>	<i>I loosed.</i>	<i>I have loosed.</i>	<i>I had loosed.</i>	
	<i>loosing. was loosing,</i>	<i>loose.</i>				
	<i>used to loose.</i>					
S. 1.	λύω	ἐλύων	λύσω	ἐλύσα	λέλυκα	ἐλελύκη
2.	λύεις	ἐλύεις	λύσεις	ἐλύσας	λέλυκας	ἐλελύκης
3.	λύει	ἐλύει	λύσει	ἐλύσει	λέλυκε	ἐλελύκει
*D. 2.	(λύετον)	(ἐλύετον)	(λύσετον)	(ἐλύσατον)	(λελύκατον)	(ἐλελύκετον)
3.	(λύετον)	(ἐλύέτην)	(λύσετον)	(ἐλύσάτην)	(λελύκατον)	(ἐλελύκήτην)
P. 1.	λύομεν	ἐλύομεν	λύσομεν	ἐλύσαμεν	λέλυκαμεν	ἐλελύκεμεν
2.	λύετε	ἐλύετε	λύσετε	ἐλύσατε	λέλυκατε	ἐλελύκετε
3.	λύουσι	ἐλύουσι	λύσουσι	ἐλύσαν	λέλυκάσι	ἐλελύκεσαν

## SUBJUNCTIVE

	PRESENT	FUTURE	AOORIST	PERFECT
S. 1.	λύω		λύσω	λελύκω
2.	λύῃς		λύσῃς	λελύκῃς
3.	λύῃ		λύσῃ	λελύκῃ
*D. 2.	(λύητον)		(λύσητον)	(λελύκητον)
3.	(λύητον)		(λύσητον)	(λελύκητον)
P. 1.	λύωμεν		λύσωμεν	λελύκωμεν
2.	λύητε		λύσητε	λελύκητε
3.	λύωσι		λύσωσι	λελύκωσι

## OPTATIVE

S. 1.	λύοιμι	λύσοιμι	λύσαιμι	λελύκοιμι
2.	λύοις	λύσοις	λύσαις, λύσειας	λελύκοις
3.	λύοι	λύσοι	λύσαι, λύσειε	λελύκοι
*D. 2.	(λύοιτον)	(λύσοιτον)	(λύσαιτον)	(λελύκοιτον)
3.	(λύοίτην)	(λύσοίτην)	(λύσαιτήν)	(λελυκοίτην)
P. 1.	λύοιμεν	λύσοιμεν	λύσαιμεν	λελύκοιμεν
2.	λύοιτε	λύσοιτε	λύσαιτε	λελύκοιτε
3.	λύοιεν	λύσοιεν	λύσαιεν, λύσειαν	λελύκοιεν

## IMPERATIVE

S. 2.	λύε, <i>loose thou</i>	λύσον	[λέλυκε
3.	λύέτω, <i>let him loose</i>	λύσάτω	λελυκέτω
*D. 2.	(λύετον)	(λύσατον)	(λελύκετον)
3.	(λύέτων)	(λύσάτων)	(λελυκέτων)
P. 2.	λύετε, <i>loose ye</i>	λύσατε	λελύκετε
3.	λύόντων, <i>let them loose</i>	λύσάντων	λελυκέτωσαν]

## INFINITIVE

*to loose, etc.*

λύειν	λύσειν	λύσαι	λελυκέναί
-------	--------	-------	-----------

## PARTICIPLE

*loosing, etc.*

λύων	λύσων	λύσᾶς	λελυκῶς
------	-------	-------	---------

## 517. Middle Voice of λύω

## INDICATIVE

	PRESENT, IMPERFECT, FUTURE, <i>I ransom, I ransomed, I shall am ransoming. was ransoming. ransom.</i>			AORIST, <i>I ransomed.</i>		PERFECT, PLUPERFECT <i>I have ransomed. I had ransomed.</i>	
S. 1.	λύομαι	ἐλύόμην	λύσομαι	ἐλύσάμην	λέλυμαι	ἐλέλυμην	
2.	λύει, λύῃ	ἐλύου	λύσει, λύσῃ	ἐλύσω	λέλυσαι	ἐλέλυσο	
3.	λύεται	ἐλύετο	λύσεται	ἐλύσατο	λέλυται	ἐλέλυτο	
*D. 2.	(λύεσθον)	(ἐλύεσθον)	(λύσεσθον)	(ἐλύσασθον)	(λέλυσθον)	(ἐλέλυσθον)	
3.	(λύεσθον)	(ἐλύεσθην)	(λύσεσθον)	(ἐλύσασθην)	(λέλυσθον)	(ἐλέλυσθην)	
P. 1.	λύόμεθα	ἐλύόμεθα	λύσόμεθα	ἐλύσάμεθα	λελύμεθα	ἐλελύμεθα	
2.	λύεσθε	ἐλύεσθε	λύσεσθε	ἐλύσασθε	λέλυσθε	ἐλέλυσθε	
3.	λύονται	ἐλύοντο	λύσονται	ἐλύσαντο	λέλυνται	ἐέλυντο	

## SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1.	λύωμαι	λύσωμαι	λελυμένος ᾧ
2.	λύῃ	λύσῃ	λελυμένος ᾗς
3.	λύῃται	λύσῃται	λελυμένος ᾗ
*D. 2.	(λύῃσθον)	(λύῃσθον)	(λελυμένῳ ᾗτον)
3.	(λύῃσθον)	(λύῃσθον)	(λελυμένῳ ᾗτον)
P. 1.	λύώμεθα	λύσώμεθα	λελυμένοι ᾧμεν
2.	λύῃσθε	λύσῃσθε	λελυμένοι ᾗτε
3.	λύωνται	λύσωνται	λελυμένοι ᾧσι

## OPTATIVE

S. 1.	λύοίμην	λύσοίμην	λύσαιμην	λελυμένος εἶην
2.	λύοιο	λύσοιο	λύσαιο	λελυμένος εἶης
3.	λύοιτο	λύσοιτο	λύσαιτο	λελυμένος εἶη
*D. 2.	(λύοισθον)	(λύσοισθον)	(λύσαισθον)	(λελυμένῳ εἶητον ἢ εἶτον)
3.	(λύοίσθην)	(λύσοίσθην)	(λύσαισθην)	(λελυμένῳ εἶήτην ἢ εἶτην)
P. 1.	λύοίμεθα	λύσοίμεθα	λύσαιμεθα	λελυμένοι εἶμεν ἢ εἶμεν
2.	λύοισθε	λύσοισθε	λύσαισθε	λελυμένοι εἶητε ἢ εἶτε
3.	λύοιντο	λύσοιντο	λύσαιντο	λελυμένοι εἶσαν ἢ εἶεν

## IMPERATIVE

	PRESENT	FUTURE	AORIST	PERFECT
S. 2.	λύου, <i>ransom</i>		λύσαι	λέλυσο
3.	λύεσθω, <i>let him ransom</i>		λύσασθω	λελύσθω
*D. 2.	(λύεσθον)		(λύσασθον)	(λέλυσθον)
3.	(λύεσθων)		(λύσασθων)	(λελύσθων)
P. 2.	λύεσθε		λύσασθε	λέλυσθε
3.	λύεσθων		λύσασθων	λελύσθων

## INFINITIVE

λύεσθαι	λύσεσθαι	λύσασθαι	λέλυσθαι
---------	----------	----------	----------

## PARTICIPLE

λύόμενος	λύσόμενος	λύσάμενος	λελυμένος
----------	-----------	-----------	-----------

## 518. Passive Voice of λύω

Present, Imperfect, Perfect, Pluperfect, the same as the Middle, 517.

## INDICATIVE

	FUTURE PERFECT	AORIST	FUTURE
S. 1.	λελύσομαι	ἐλύθην	λυθήσομαι
2.	λελύσει, λελύση	ἐλύθης	λυθήσει, λυθήση
3.	λελύσεται	ἐλύθη	λυθήσεται
*D. 2.	(λελύσεσθον)	(ἐλύθητον)	(λυθήσεσθον)
3.	(λελύσεσθον)	(ἐλυθήτην)	(λυθήσεσθον)
P. 1.	λελυσόμεθα	ἐλύθημεν	λυθησόμεθα
2.	λελύσεσθε	ἐλύθητε	λυθήσεσθε
3.	λελύσονται	ἐλύθησαν	λυθήσονται

## SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1.	λυθῶ
2.	λυθῆς
3.	λυθῆ
*D. 2.	(λυθήτον)
3.	(λυθήτον)
P. 1.	λυθῶμεν
2.	λυθῆτε
3.	λυθῶσι

		OPTATIVE	
FUTURE PERFECT		AORIST	FUTURE
S. 1.	λελύσοιμην	λυθείην	λυθησοίμην
2.	λελύσοιο	λυθείης	λυθήσοιο
3.	λελύσοιτο	λυθείη	λυθήσοιτο
*D. 2.	(λελύσοισθον)	(λυθείητον, λυθείτον)	(λυθήσοισθον)
3.	(λελύσοίστην)	(λυθείήτην, λυθείτην)	(λυθησοίστην)
P. 1.	λελύσοίμεθα	λυθείμεν, λυθείμεν	λυθησοίμεθα
2.	λελύσοισθε	λυθείητε, λυθείτε	λυθήσοισθε
3.	λελύσοιντο	λυθείσαν, λυθείεν	λυθήσοιντο

IMPERATIVE	
S. 2.	λύθητι
3.	λυθήτω
*D. 2.	(λύθητον)
3.	(λυθήτων)
P. 2.	λύθητε
3.	λυθέντων

INFINITIVE		
λελύσεσθαι	λυθῆναι	λυθήσεσθαι

PARTICIPLE		
λελύσόμενος	λυθείς	λυθησόμενος

### 519. Second Aorist (Active and Middle) and Second Perfect and Pluperfect of λείπω

	2 AOR. ACT.	2 AOR. MID.	2 PERFECT.	2 PLUPERFECT.
S. 1.	ἔλιπον	ἐλίπομην	ἔλοιπα	ἐλελοίπη
2.	ἔλιπες	ἐλίπου	ἔλοιπας	ἐλελοίπησ
3.	ἔλιπε	ἐλίπετο	ἔλοιπε	ἐλελοίπει
*D. 2.	(ἐλίπετον)	(ἐλίπεσθον)	(ἔλοιπατον)	(ἐλελοίπετον)
3.	(ἐλίπέτην)	(ἐλίπέστην)	(ἔλοιπατον)	(ἐλελοίπέτην)
P. 1.	ἐλίπομεν	ἐλίπομεθα	ἔλοιπαμεν	ἐλελοίπεμεν
2.	ἐλίπετε	ἐλίπεσθε	ἔλοιπατε	ἐλελοίπετε
3.	ἔλιπον	ἐλίποντο	ἔλοιπᾶσι	ἐλελοίπεσαν

## SUBJUNCTIVE

2 AOR. ACT.	2 AOR. MID.	2 PERFECT
S. 1. λίσω	λίσωμαι	λελοίπω
2. λίσῃς	λίσῃ	λελοίπῃς
3. λίσῃ	λίσηται	λελοίπῃ
*D. 2. (λίσητον)	(λίσησθον)	(λελοίπητον)
3. (λίσητον)	(λίσησθον)	(λελοίπητον)
P. 1. λίσωμεν	λίσώμεθα	λελοίπωμεν
2. λίσῃτε	λίσησθε	λελοίπητε
3. λίσωσι	λίπωνται	λελοίπωσι

## OPTATIVE

S. 1. λίσοιμι	λίσοιμην	λελοίσοιμι
2. λίσοις	λίσοιο	λελοίσοις
3. λίσοι	λίσοιτο	λελοίσοι
*D. 2. (λίσοιτον)	(λίσοισθον)	(λελοίσοιτον)
3. (λίσοίτην)	(λίσοίσθην)	(λελοισοίτην)
P. 1. λίσοιμεν	λίσοιμεθα	λελοίσοιμεν
2. λίσοιτε	λίσοισθε	λελοίσοιτε
3. λίσοιεν	λίσοιντο	λελοίσοιεν

## IMPERATIVE

S. 2. λίσε	λίποῦ	λέλοιπε
3. λίσέτω	λίπέσθω	λελοιπέτω
*D. 2. (λίπετον)	(λίπεσθον)	(λελοιπέτον)
3. (λίπέτων)	(λίπέσθων)	(λελοιπέτων)
P. 2. λίπετε	λίπεσθε	λελοιπέτε
3. λιπόντων	λίπέσθων	λελοιπέτωσαν

## INFINITIVE

λίπειν	λίπείσθαι	λελοιπέναι
--------	-----------	------------

## PARTICIPLE

λιπών, οὔσα, όν	λιπόμενος, η, ον	λελοιπώς, υία, ός
-----------------	------------------	-------------------

## 520. Liquid Forms of φαίνω — Second Aorist and Future Passive

Prin. Parts, φαίνω, φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνην (2d aor.)

### INDICATIVE

	FUTURE ACTIVE	FUT. MID.	1 AOR. ACT.	1 AOR. MID.
S. 1.	φανῶ	φανοῦμαι	ἔφηνα	ἐφηνάμην
2.	φανείς	φανεί, φανῆ	ἔφηνας	ἐφήνων
3.	φανεί	φανείται	ἔφηνε	ἐφήνατο
*D. 2.	(φανείτον)	(φανείσθον)	(ἐφήνατον)	(ἐφήνασθον)
3.	(φανείτον)	(φανείσθον)	(ἐφηνάτην)	(ἐφηνάσθην)
P. 1.	φανοῦμεν	φανοῦμεθα	ἐφήναμεν	ἐφηνάμεθα
2.	φανείτε	φανείσθε	ἐφήνατε	ἐφήνασθε
3.	φανούσι	φανοῦνται	ἐφηναν	ἐφήναντο

### SUBJUNCTIVE

	S. 1.	φῆνω	φῆνωμαι
	2.	φῆνης	φῆνη
	3.	φῆνη	φῆνηται
*D. 2.	(φῆνητον)	(φῆνησθον)	(φῆνησθον)
3.	(φῆνητον)	(φῆνησθον)	(φῆνησθον)
P. 1.	φῆνωμεν	φῆνώμεθα	φῆνησθε
2.	φῆνητε	φῆνησθε	φῆνωνται
3.	φῆνωσι	φῆνωνται	

### OPTATIVE

S. 1.	φανοίην or φανοίμι	φανοίμην	φῆναιμι	φῆναίμην
2.	φανοίης or φανοίς	φανοίῳ	φῆναις or φῆνειας	φῆναιο
3.	φανοίη or φανοί	φανοίτο	φῆναι or φῆνειε	φῆναιτο
*D. 2.	(φανοίτον)	(φανοίσθον)	(φῆναιτον)	(φῆναισθον)
3.	(φανοίτην)	(φανοίσθην)	(φῆναίτην)	(φῆναίσθην)
P. 1.	φανοίμεν	φανοίμεθα	φῆναιμεν	φῆναίμεθα
2.	φανοίτε	φανοίσθε	φῆναιτε	φῆναισθε
3.	φανοίεν	φανοίεντο	φῆναιεν or φῆναιεν	φῆναιεντο

## IMPERATIVE

FUT. ACT.	FUT. MID	1 AOR. ACT.	1 AOR. MID.
		S. 2. φήνον	φήναι
		3. φηνάτω	φήνάσθω
		*D. 2. (φήνατον)	(φήνασθον)
		3. (φηνάτων)	(φήνασθων)
		P. 2. φήνατε	φήνασθε
		3. φηνάτων	φήνασθων

## INFINITIVE

φανείν	φανείσθαι	φήναι	φήνασθαι
--------	-----------	-------	----------

## PARTICIPLE

φανῶν, οὔσα, οὔν	φανούμενος, η, ον	φήνᾱς, ᾱσα, αν	φήνάμενος, η, ον
------------------	-------------------	----------------	------------------

## SECOND AORIST PASSIVE

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S. 1.	ἐφάνην	φανῶ	φανείην	
2.	ἐφάνης	φανῆς	φανείης	φάνηθι
3.	ἐφάνη	φανῆ	φανείη	φανήτω
*D. 2.	(ἐφάνητον)	(φανῆτον)	(φανείητον or φανείτον)	(φάνητον)
3.	(ἐφάνητην)	(φανῆτην)	(φανείητην or φανείτην)	(φανήτων)
P. 1.	ἐφάνημεν	φανώμεν	φανείημεν or φανείμεν	
2.	ἐφάνητε	φανήτε	φανείητε or φανείτε	φάνητε
3.	ἐφάνησαν	φανῶσι	φανείησαν or φανείεν	φανέντων

## INFINITIVE

φανήναι

## PARTICIPLE

φανείς, φανείσα, φανέν

## SECOND FUTURE PASSIVE

	INDICATIVE	OPTATIVE	INFINITIVE	PARTICIPLE
S. 1.	φανήσομαι	φανησοίμην	φανήσεσθαι	φανησόμενος, η, ον
2.	φανήσῃ, φανήσῃ	φανήσοιο		
3.	φανήσεται	φανήσοιτο		
*D. 2.	(φανήσεσθον)	(φανήσοισθον)		
3.	(φανήσεσθον)	(φανησοίσθην)		
P. 1.	φανησόμεθα	φανησοίμεθα		
2.	φανήσεσθε	φανήσοισθε		
3.	φανήσονται	φανήσοιντο		

### 501. Perfect and Pluperfect Passive of Verbs with Consonant Stems. — See 488

	ἀγω		πέμπω		ἀθροίζω	
	PERF.	PLUP.	PERF.	PLUP.	PERF.	PLUP.
S. 1.	ἤγμαι	ἤγμην	πέπεμαι	ἐπέπεμην	ἤθροισμαι	ἤθροισμην
2.	ἤξαι	ἤξο	πέπεμψαι	ἐπέπεμψο	ἤθροισαι	ἤθροισο
3.	ἤκται	ἤκτο	πέπεμπται	ἐπέπεμπτο	ἤθροισται	ἤθροιστο
*D. 2.	(ἤχθον)	(ἤχθον)	(πέπεμφθον)	(ἐπέπεμφθον)	(ἤθροισθον)	(ἤθροισθον)
3.	(ἤχθον)	(ἤχθην)	(πέπεμφθον)	(ἐπέπεμφθην)	(ἤθροισθον)	(ἤθροισθην)
P. 1.	ἤγμεθα	ἤγμεθα	πέπεμμεθα	ἐπέπεμμεθα	ἤθροισμεθα	ἤθροισμεθα
2.	ἤχθε	ἤχθε	πέπεμφθε	ἐπέπεμφθε	ἤθροισθε	ἤθροισθε
3.	ἤγμένοι	ἤγμένοι	πεπεμμένοι	πεπεμμένοι	ἤθροισμένοι	ἤθροισμένοι
	εἰσὶ	ἦσαν	εἰσὶ	ἦσαν	εἰσὶ	ἦσαν

## SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1.	ἤγμένος ᾧ	πεπεμμένος ᾧ	ἤθροισμένος ᾧ
2.	ἤγμένος ᾗς	πεπεμμένος ᾗς	ἤθροισμένος ᾗς
3.	ἤγμένος ᾗ	πεπεμμένος ᾗ	ἤθροισμένος ᾗ
	etc.	etc.	etc.

## OPTATIVE

S. 1.	ἤγμένος εἴην	πεπεμμένος εἴην	ἤθροισμένος εἴην
2.	ἤγμένος εἴης	πεπεμμένος εἴης	ἤθροισμένος εἴης
3.	ἤγμένος εἴη	πεπεμμένος εἴη	ἤθροισμένος εἴη
	etc.	etc.	etc.

## IMPERATIVE

S. 2.	ἤξο	πέπεμψο	ἤθροισο
3.	ἤχθω	πέπέμφθω	ἤθροισθω
*D. 2.	(ἤχθον)	(πέπεμφθον)	(ἤθροισθον)
3.	(ἤχθων)	(πέπέμφθων)	(ἤθροισθων)
P. 2.	ἤχθε	πέπεμφθε	ἤθροισθε
3.	ἤχθων	πέπέμφθων	ἤθροισθων

## INFINITIVE

ἤχθαι	πεπέμφθαι	ἤθροισθαι
-------	-----------	-----------

## PARTICIPLE

ἤγμένος, η, ον	πεπεμμένος, η, ον	ἤθροισμένος, η, ον
----------------	-------------------	--------------------

## 522. Contract Verbs — ποιέω

## ACTIVE

## MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

## PRESENT INDICATIVE

S. 1. (ποιέω)	ποιῶ	(ποιέομαι)	ποιούμαι
2. (ποιεῖς)	ποιεῖς	(ποιεῖ, ποιέῃ)	ποιεῖ, ποιῆ
3. (ποιεῖ)	ποιεῖ	(ποιέεται)	ποιεῖται
*D. 2. (ποιέετον)	(ποιεῖτον)	(ποιέεσθον)	(ποιεῖσθον)
3. (ποιέετον)	(ποιεῖτον)	(ποιέεσθον)	(ποιεῖσθον)
P. 1. (ποιόμεν)	ποιούμεν	(ποιεόμεθα)	ποιούμεθα
2. (ποιέετε)	ποιεῖτε	(ποιέεσθε)	ποιεῖσθε
3. (ποιούσι)	ποιούσι	(ποιέονται)	ποιούνται

## IMPERFECT INDICATIVE

S. 1. (ἔπολεον)	ἔπολουν	(ἔπολεόμην)	ἔπολούμην
2. (ἔπολεες)	ἔπολεῖς	(ἔπολεού)	ἔπολού
3. (ἔπολεε)	ἔπολεῖ	(ἔπολεέτο)	ἔπολεῖτο
*D. 2. (ἔπολεέτον)	(ἔπολεῖτον)	(ἔπολεέσθον)	(ἔπολεῖσθον)
3. (ἔπολεέτην)	(ἔπολεῖτην)	(ἔπολεέσθην)	(ἔπολεῖσθην)
P. 1. (ἔπολεόμεν)	ἔπολούμεν	(ἔπολεόμεθα)	ἔπολούμεθα
2. (ἔπολεέτε)	ἔπολεῖτε	(ἔπολεέσθε)	ἔπολεῖσθε
3. (ἔπολεον)	ἔπολουν	(ἔπολέοντο)	ἔπολούντο

## PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1. (ποιέω)	ποιῶ	(ποιέωμαι)	ποιῶμαι
2. (ποιέῃς)	ποιῆς	(ποιέῃ)	ποιῆ
3. (ποιέῃ)	ποιῆ	(ποιέῃται)	ποιῆται
*D. 2. (ποιέῃτον)	(ποιῆτον)	(ποιέῃσθον)	(ποιῆσθον)
3. (ποιέῃτον)	(ποιῆτον)	(ποιέῃσθον)	(ποιῆσθον)
P. 1. (ποιέωμεν)	ποιῶμεν	(ποιέωμεθα)	ποιῶμεθα
2. (ποιέῃτε)	ποιῆτε	(ποιέῃσθε)	ποιῆσθε
3. (ποιέωσι)	ποιῶσι	(ποιέωνται)	ποιῶνται

	ACTIVE	PRESENT OPTATIVE	MIDDLE AND PASSIVE	
S. 1.	(ποιέοιμι)	[ποιοίμι	(ποιεοίμην)	ποιοίμην
2.	(ποιέοις)	ποιοίς	(ποιέοιο)	ποιοίο
3.	(ποιέοι)	ποιοί]	(ποιέοιτο)	ποιοίτο
*D. 2.	(ποιέοιτον)	(ποιοίτον)	(ποιέοισθον)	(ποιοίσθον)
3.	(ποιεοίτην)	(ποιοίτην)	(ποιεοίσθην)	(ποιοίσθην)
P. 1.	(ποιέοιμεν)	ποιοίμεν	(ποιεοίμεθα)	ποιοίμεθα
2.	(ποιέοιτε)	ποιοίτε	(ποιέοισθε)	ποιοίσθε
3.	(ποιέοιεν)	ποιοίεν	(ποιέοιντο)	ποιοίντο

OR

S. 1.	(ποιεοίην)	ποιοίην
2.	(ποιεοίης)	ποιοίης
3.	(ποιεοίη)	ποιοίη
*D. 2.	(ποιεοίητον)	(ποιοίητον)
3.	(ποιεοίήτην)	(ποιοίήτην)
P. 1.	(ποιεοίημεν)	[ποιοίημεν
2.	(ποιεοίητε)	ποιοίητε
3.	(ποιεοίησαν)	ποιοίησαν]

## PRESENT IMPERATIVE

S. 2.	(ποίη)	ποίη	(ποιέου)	ποιοῦ
3.	(ποιέτω)	ποιέτω	(ποιέσθω)	ποιέσθω
*D. 2.	(ποιέετον)	(ποιείτον)	(ποιέσθον)	(ποιείσθον)
3.	(ποιέετων)	(ποιείτων)	(ποιέσθων)	(ποιείσθων)
P. 2.	(ποιέετε)	ποιείτε	(ποιέσθε)	ποιείσθε
3.	(ποιέοντων)	ποιούντων	(ποιέσθων)	ποιέσθων

## PRESENT INFINITIVE

(ποιέειν)	ποιεῖν	(ποιέεσθαι)	ποιείσθαι
-----------	--------	-------------	-----------

## PRESENT PARTICIPLE

M. (ποιέων)	ποιῶν	(ποιεόμενος)	ποιούμενος
F. (ποιέουσα)	ποιούσα	(ποιεομένη)	ποιουμένη
N. (ποιέον)	ποιούν	(ποιεόμενον)	ποιούμενον

523.

## Contract Verbs — τιμάω

## ACTIVE

## PRESENT INDICATIVE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

S. 1. (τιμάω)	τιμῶ	(τιμάομαι)	τιμῶμαι
2. (τιμάεις)	τιμάῃς	(τιμάει, τιμάῃ)	τιμάῃ
3. (τιμάει)	τιμάῃ	(τιμάεται)	τιμάται
*D. 2. (τιμάετον)	(τιμάτον)	(τιμάεσθον)	(τιμάσθον)
3. (τιμάετον)	(τιμάτον)	(τιμάεσθον)	(τιμάσθον)
P. 1. (τιμάομεν)	τιμῶμεν	(τιμάομεθα)	τιμῶμεθα
2. (τιμάετε)	τιμάτε	(τιμάεσθε)	τιμάσθε
3. (τιμάουσι)	τιμῶσι	(τιμάονται)	τιμώνται

## IMPERFECT INDICATIVE

S. 1. (ἐτίμαον)	ἐτίμων	(ἐτιμάομην)	ἐτιμῶμην
2. (ἐτίμαες)	ἐτιμάῃς	(ἐτιμάου)	ἐτιμῶ
3. (ἐτίμαε)	ἐτιμάῃ	(ἐτιμάετο)	ἐτιμάτο
*D. 2. (ἐτιμάετον)	(ἐτιμάτον)	(ἐτιμάεσθον)	(ἐτιμάσθον)
3. (ἐτιμάετην)	(ἐτιμάτην)	(ἐτιμάεσθην)	(ἐτιμάσθην)
P. 1. (ἐτιμάομεν)	ἐτιμῶμεν	(ἐτιμάομεθα)	ἐτιμῶμεθα
2. (ἐτιμάετε)	ἐτιμάτε	(ἐτιμάεσθε)	ἐτιμάσθε
3. (ἐτίμαον)	ἐτίμων	(ἐτιμάοντο)	ἐτιμώντο

## PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1. (τιμάω)	τιμῶ	(τιμάωμαι)	τιμῶμαι
2. (τιμάῃς)	τιμάῃς	(τιμάῃ)	τιμάῃ
3. (τιμάῃ)	τιμάῃ	(τιμάῃται)	τιμάται
*D. 2. (τιμάητον)	(τιμάτον)	(τιμάησθον)	(τιμάσθον)
3. (τιμάητον)	(τιμάτον)	(τιμάησθον)	(τιμάσθον)
P. 1. (τιμάωμεν)	τιμῶμεν	(τιμάωμεθα)	τιμῶμεθα
2. (τιμάῃτε)	τιμάτε	(τιμάησθε)	τιμάσθε
3. (τιμάωσι)	τιμῶσι	(τιμάονται)	τιμώνται

	ACTIVE	PRESENT OPTATIVE	MIDDLE AND PASSIVE	
S. 1.	(τιμάοιμι)	[τιμῶμι	(τιμαοίμην)	τιμῶμην
2.	(τιμάοις)	τιμῶς	(τιμάοιο)	τιμῶο
3.	(τιμάοι)	τιμῶ]	(τιμάοιτο)	τιμῶτο
*D. 2.	(τιμάοιτον)	(τιμῶτον)	(τιμάοισθον)	τιμῶσθον
3.	(τιμαοίτην)	(τιμῶτήν)	(τιμαοίστην)	τιμῶστην
P. 1.	(τιμάοιμεν)	τιμῶμεν	(τιμαοίμεθα)	τιμῶμεθα
2.	(τιμάοιτε)	τιμῶτε	(τιμάοισθε)	τιμῶσθε
3.	(τιμάοιεν)	τιμῶεν	(τιμάοιντο)	τιμῶντο
OR				
S. 1.	(τιμαοίην)	τιμῶήν		
2.	(τιμαοίης)	τιμῶής		
3.	(τιμαοίη)	τιμῶή		
*D. 2.	(τιμαοίητον)	(τιμῶήτον)		
3.	(τιμαοιήτην)	(τιμῶήτην)		
P. 1.	(τιμαοίημεν)	[τιμῶήμεν		
2.	(τιμαοίητε)	τιμῶήτε		
3.	(τιμαοίησαν)	τιμῶήσαν]		
PRESENT IMPERATIVE				
S. 2.	(τίμαε)	τίμᾱ	(τιμάου)	τίμῶ
3.	(τιμαέτω)	τιμάτω	(τιμαέσθω)	τιμάσθω
*D. 2.	(τιμάετον)	(τιμάτον)	(τιμάεσθον)	τιμάσθον
3.	(τιμαέτων)	(τιμάτων)	(τιμαέσθων)	τιμάσθων
P. 2.	(τιμάετε)	τιμάτε	(τιμάεσθε)	τιμάσθε
3.	(τιμαόντων)	τιμώντων	(τιμαέσθων)	τιμάσθων
PRESENT INFINITIVE				
	(τιμάειν)	τιμᾶν	(τιμάεσθαι)	τιμάσθαι
PRESENT PARTICIPLE				
M.	(τιμάων)	τιμών	(τιμαόμενος)	τιμώμενος
F.	(τιμάουσα)	τιμῶσα	(τιμαομένη)	τιμωμένη
N.	(τιμάον)	τιμών	(τιμαόμενον)	τιμώμενον

## 524. Contract Verbs — δηλώω

	ACTIVE	MIDDLE AND PASSIVE	
	PRESENT INDICATIVE		
S. 1. (δηλώω)	δηλώ	(δηλόομαι)	δηλοῦμαι
2. (δηλόεις)	δηλοῖς	(δηλόει, δηλόη)	δηλοῖ
3. (δηλόει)	δηλοῖ	(δηλόεται)	δηλοῦται
*D. 2. (δηλόετον)	(δηλοῦτον)	(δηλόεσθον)	(δηλοῦσθον)
3. (δηλόετον)	(δηλοῦτον)	(δηλόεσθον)	(δηλοῦσθον)
P. 1. (δηλόομεν)	δηλοῦμεν	(δηλοόμεθα)	δηλοῦμεθα
2. (δηλόετε)	δηλοῦτε	(δηλόεσθε)	δηλοῦσθε
3. (δηλόουσι)	δηλοῦσι	(δηλόονται)	δηλοῦνται
IMPERFECT INDICATIVE			
S. 1. (ἔδηλοον)	ἔδηλον	(ἔδηλοόμην)	ἔδηλούμην
2. (ἔδηλοες)	ἔδηλους	(ἔδηλόου)	ἔδηλοῦ
3. (ἔδηλος)	ἔδηλου	(ἔδηλόετο)	ἔδηλοῦτο
*D. 2. (ἔδηλόετον)	(ἔδηλοῦτον)	(ἔδηλόεσθον)	(ἔδηλοῦσθον)
3. (ἔδηλόετην)	(ἔδηλοῦτην)	(ἔδηλόεσθην)	(ἔδηλοῦσθην)
P. 1. (ἔδηλόομεν)	ἔδηλοῦμεν	(ἔδηλοόμεθα)	ἔδηλούμεθα
2. (ἔδηλόετε)	ἔδηλοῦτε	(ἔδηλόεσθε)	ἔδηλοῦσθε
3. (ἔδηλοον)	ἔδηλον	(ἔδηλόοντο)	ἔδηλοῦντο
PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE			
S. 1. (δηλώω)	δηλώ	(δηλώομαι)	δηλώμαι
2. (δηλόης)	δηλοῖς	(δηλόη)	δηλοῖ
3. (δηλόη)	δηλοῖ	(δηλόηται)	δηλώται
*D. 2. (δηλόητον)	(δηλώτον)	(δηλόησθον)	(δηλώσθον)
3. (δηλόητον)	(δηλώτον)	(δηλόησθον)	(δηλώσθον)
P. 1. (δηλώομεν)	δηλώμεν	(δηλώόμεθα)	δηλώμεθα
2. (δηλόητε)	δηλώτε	(δηλόησθε)	δηλώσθε
3. (δηλώοσι)	δηλώσι	(δηλώονται)	δηλώνται

	ACTIVE	PRESENT OPTATIVE	MIDDLE AND PASSIVE	
S. 1.	(δηλόοιμι)	[δηλοῖμι	(δηλοοίμην)	δηλοίμην
2.	(δηλόοις)	δηλοῖς	(δηλόοιο)	δηλοῖο
3.	(δηλόοι)	δηλοῖ]	(δηλόοιτο)	δηλοῖτο
*D. 2.	(δηλόοιτον)	(δηλοῖτον)	(δηλόοισθον)	(δηλοῖσθον)
3.	(δηλοοίτην)	(δηλοῖτην)	(δηλοοίστην)	(δηλοῖστην)
P. 1.	(δηλόοιμεν)	δηλοῖμεν	(δηλοοίμεθα)	δηλοίμεθα
2.	(δηλόοιτε)	δηλοῖτε	(δηλόοισθε)	δηλοῖσθε
3.	(δηλόοιεν)	δηλοῖεν	(δηλόοιντο)	δηλοῖντο

OR

S. 1.	(δηλοοίην)	δηλοίην
2.	(δηλοοίης)	δηλοίης
3.	(δηλοοίη)	δηλοίη
*D. 2.	(δηλοοίητον)	(δηλοίητον)
3.	(δηλοοιήτην)	(δηλοιήτην)
P. 1.	(δηλοοίημεν)	[δηλοίημεν
2.	(δηλοοίητε)	δηλοίητε
3.	(δηλοοίησαν)	δηλοίησαν]

## PRESENT IMPERATIVE

S. 2.	(δήλοε)	δήλου	(δηλόου)	δηλοῦ
3.	(δηλοέτω)	δηλοῦτω	(δηλοέσθω)	δηλοῦσθω
*D. 2.	(δηλόετον)	(δηλοῦτον)	(δηλόεσθον)	(δηλοῦσθον)
3.	(δηλοέτων)	(δηλοῦτων)	(δηλοέσθων)	(δηλοῦσθων)
P. 2.	(δηλόετε)	δηλοῦτε	(δηλόεσθε)	δηλοῦσθε
3.	(δηλοόντων)	δηλοῦντων	(δηλοέσθων)	δηλοῦσθων

## PRESENT INFINITIVE

(δηλόειν)	δηλοῦν	(δηλόεσθαι)	δηλοῦσθαι
-----------	--------	-------------	-----------

## PRESENT PARTICIPLE

M. (δηλῶν)	δηλῶν	(δηλοόμενος)	δηλούμενος
F. (δηλόουσα)	δηλοῦσα	(δηλοομένη)	δηλουμένη
N. (δηλόν)	δηλοῦν	(δηλοόμενον)	δηλούμενον

### 525. The Regular Μι Verbs, Principal Parts and Synopsis

ἴσθημι (στα-), *set*, στήσω, ἕστησα and ἕστην, ἕστηκα, ἕσταμαι, ἕσταθην. 2d perf. (ἕστατον).

τίθημι (θε-), *put*, θήσω, ἔθηκα and (ἔθετον), τέθηκα, τέθειμαι, ἐτέθην.

δίδωμι (δο-), *give*, δώσω, ἔδωκα and (ἔδοτον), δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην.

δείκνυμι (δεικ-), *show*, δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγμαι, ἐδείχθην.

As the second aorist middle of ἴσθημι is wanting, ἐπρί-  
-άμην, *I bought*, is given; and ἔδυν, *I entered*, to take the  
place of the second aorist active of δείκνυμι. No second  
aorist middle in ὑμην occurs.

#### SYNOPSIS

##### ACTIVE

	INDIC.	SUBJ.	OPT.	IMPER.	INFIN.	PARTIC.
Pres.	ἴσθημι	ἴσθῶ	ἴσταίην	ἴσθη	ἴσταναι	ἴστᾶς
	τίθημι	τιθῶ	τιθείην	τίθει	τιθέναι	τιθείς
	δίδωμι	διδῶ	διδούην	δίδου	διδόναι	διδούς
	δείκνυμι	δεικνύω	δεικνύοιμι	δεικνύ	δεικνύναι	δεικνύς
Imp.	ἴσθη					
	ἐτίθειν					
	ἔδιδου					
	ἐδείκνυν					
2Aor.	ἕστην	στῶ	σταίην	στήθι	σθήναι	στας
	(ἔθετον)	θῶ	θείην	θές	θεῖναι	θείς
	(ἔδοτον)	δῶ	δούην	δός	δοῦναι	δούς
	ἔδυν	δύω	————	δύθι	δύναι	δύς

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE						
Pres.	ἴσταιμαι	ἴστώμαι	ἴσταιμην	ἴστασο	ἴστασθαι	ἴστάμενος
	τίθεμαι	τιθῶμαι	τιθείμην	τίθεσο	τίθεσθαι	τιθέμενος
	δίδομαι	διδῶμαι	διδόμην	δίδοσο	δίδοσθαι	διδόμενος
	δείκνυμαι	δεικνύωμαι	δεικνυόμην	δείκνυσο	δείκνυσθαι	δεικνύμενος
Imp.	ἴστάμην					
	ἐπιθέμην					
	ἐδιδόμην					
	ἐδεικνύμην					
2 Aor.	ἐπριάμην	πρίωμαι	πριαίμην	πρίω	πρίασθαι	πριάμενος
	ἐθέμην	θῶμαι	θειμην	θοῦ	θέσθαι	θέμενος
Mid.	ἐδόμην	δῶμαι	δοίμην	δοῦ	δόσθαι	δόμενος

## 526. The Regular Μι Verbs — Conjugation

	ἴσθημι	τίθημι	δίδωμι	δείκνυμι
ACTIVE				
PRESENT INDICATIVE				
S. 1.	ἴσθημι	τίθημι	δίδωμι	δείκνυμι
2.	ἴσθης	τίθης	δίδως	δείκνυς
3.	ἴσθῃσι	τίθῃσι	δίδωσι	δείκνυσι
*D. 2.	(ἴστατον)	(τίθετον)	(δίδοτον)	(δείκνυτον)
3.	(ἴστατον)	(τίθετον)	(δίδοτον)	(δείκνυτον)
P. 1.	ἴσταμεν	τίθεμεν	δίδομεν	δείκνυμεν
2.	ἴστατε	τίθετε	δίδοτε	δείκνυτε
3.	ἴσῳσι	τιθέῳσι	διδῳσι	δείκνυῳσι
IMPERFECT				
S. 1.	ἴστην	ἐτίθην	ἐδίδουν	ἐδείκνυν
2.	ἴσθης	ἐτίθεις	ἐδίδους	ἐδείκνυς
3.	ἴσθη	ἐτίθει	ἐδίδου	ἐδείκνυ
*D. 2.	(ἴστατον)	(ἐπιθετον)	(ἐδιδοτον)	(ἐδεικνυτον)
3.	(ἴσάτην)	(ἐπιθέτην)	(ἐδιδότην)	(ἐδεικνύτην)
P. 1.	ἴσταμεν	ἐτίθεμεν	ἐδίδομεν	ἐδείκνυμεν
2.	ἴστατε	ἐτίθετε	ἐδίδοτε	ἐδείκνυτε
3.	ἴσασαν	ἐτίθεσαν	ἐδίδοσαν	ἐδείκνυσαν

## PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1.	ἴσθῶ	τιθῶ	διδῶ	δεικνύω
2.	ἴσθῆς	τιθῆς	διδῶς	δεικνύης
3.	ἴσθῆ	τιθῆ	διδῶ	δεικνύῃ
*D. 2.	(ἴσθῆτον)	(τιθῆτον)	(διδῶτον)	(δεικνύητον)
3.	(ἴσθῆτον)	(τιθῆτον)	(διδῶτον)	(δεικνύητον)
P. 1.	ἴσθῶμεν	τιθῶμεν	διδῶμεν	δεικνύωμεν
2.	ἴσθῆτε	τιθῆτε	διδῶτε	δεικνύητε
3.	ἴσθῶσι	τιθῶσι	διδῶσι	δεικνύωσι

## PRESENT OPTATIVE

S. 1.	ἴσταίην	τιθείην	διδούην	δεικνούοιμι
2.	ἴσταίης	τιθείης	διδούης	δεικνούοις
3.	ἴσταίῃ	τιθείῃ	διδούῃ	δεικνούοι
*D. 2.	(ἴσταίητον)	(τιθείητον)	(διδούητον)	(δεικνούοιτον)
3.	(ἴσταίῃτην)	(τιθείῃτην)	(διδούῃτην)	(δεικνούοιτην)
P. 1.	ἴσταίημεν	τιθείημεν	διδούημεν	δεικνούοιμεν
2.	ἴσταίητε	τιθείητε	διδούητε	δεικνούοιτε
3.	ἴσταίησαν	τιθείησαν	διδούησαν	δεικνούοιεν

Commonly thus contracted :

*D. 2.	(ἴσταίτον)	(τιθείτον)	(διδούτον)
3.	(ἴσταίτην)	(τιθείτην)	(διδούτην)
P. 1.	ἴσταίμεν	τιθείμεν	διδούμεν
2.	ἴσταίτε	τιθείτε	διδούτε
3.	ἴσταίεν	τιθείεν	διδούεν

## PRESENT IMPERATIVE

S. 2.	ἴσθη	τίθει	δίδου	δείκνυ
3.	ἴσθατω	τιθέτω	διδότω	δεικνύτω
*D. 2.	(ἴστατον)	(τιθετον)	(δίδοτον)	(δείκνυτον)
3.	(ἴσθάτων)	(τιθέτων)	(διδότων)	(δεικνύτων)
P. 2.	ἴστατε	τίθετε	δίδοτε	δείκνυτε
3.	ἴσθάντων	τιθέντων	διδόντων	δεικνύντων

## PRESENT INFINITIVE

ἴσθάναι	τιθέναι	διδόναι	δεικνύναι
---------	---------	---------	-----------

## PRESENT PARTICIPLE

ἴσθας, ἄσα, ἄν τιθείς, εἷσα, ἐν δίδους, οὔσα, ὄν δεικνύς, ὄσα, ὄν

## SECOND AORIST INDICATIVE

S. 1.	ἔστην			ἔδυν
2.	ἔστης			ἔδυσ
3.	ἔστη			ἔδϋ
*D. 2.	(ἔστητον)	(ἔθετον)	(ἔδοτον)	(ἔδϋτον)
3.	(ἔστήτην)	(ἔθέτην)	(ἔδότην)	(ἔδϋτην)
P. 1.	ἔστημεν	ἔθεμεν	ἔδομεν	ἔδϋμεν
2.	ἔστητε	ἔθετε	ἔδοτε	ἔδϋτε
3.	ἔστησαν	ἔθεσαν	ἔδοσαν	ἔδϋσαν

## SECOND AORIST SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1.	στῶ	θῶ	δῶ	δύω
2.	στῆς	θῆς	δῶς	δύης
3.	στῆ	θῆ	δῶ	δύη
*D. 2.	(στήτον)	(θήτον)	(δῶτον)	(δύητον)
3.	(στήτον)	(θήτον)	(δῶτον)	(δύητον)
P. 1.	στῶμεν	θῶμεν	δῶμεν	δύωμεν
2.	στήτε	θήτε	δῶτε	δύητε
3.	στῶσι	θῶσι	δῶσι	δύωσι

## SECOND AORIST OPTATIVE

S. 1.	σταίην	θείην	δοίην
2.	σταίης	θείης	δοίης
3.	σταίη	θείη	δοίη
*D. 2.	(σταίητον)	(θείητον)	(δοίητον)
3.	(σταίήτην)	(θείήτην)	(δοίήτην)
P. 1.	σταίημεν	θείημεν	δοίημεν
2.	σταίητε	θείητε	δοίητε
3.	σταίησαν	θείησαν	δοίησαν

Commonly thus contracted :

*D. 2.	(σταίετον)	(θείετον)	(δοίετον)
3.	(σταίτην)	(θείτην)	(δοίτην)
P. 1.	σταίμεν	θείμεν	δοίμεν
2.	σταίτε	θείτε	δοίτε
3.	σταίεν	θείεν	δοίεν

## SECOND AORIST IMPERATIVE

S. 2.	στήθι	θέε	δόε	δύθι
3.	στήτω	θέτω	δότη	δύτω
*D. 2.	(στήτον)	(θέτον)	(δότον)	(δύτον)
3.	(στήτων)	(θέτων)	(δότην)	(δύτων)
P. 2.	στήτε	θέτε	δότε	δύτε
3.	σάντων	θέντων	δόντων	δύντων

## SECOND AORIST INFINITIVE

στήναι	θείναι	δοῦναι	δύναι
--------	--------	--------	-------

## SECOND AORIST PARTICIPLE

στάς, στάσα, σάν̄ θείς, θείσα, θέν̄ δούς, δοῦσα, δόν̄ δύς, δύσα, δύν̄

## PASSIVE AND MIDDLE

## PRESENT INDICATIVE

S. 1.	ἴσταμαι	τιθέμαι	δίδομαι	δεικνύμαι
2.	ἴστασαι	τιθεσαι	δίδοσαι	δείκνυσαι
3.	ἴσταται	τιθεται	δίδοται	δείκνυται
*D. 2.	(ἴτασθον)	(τιθεσθον)	(δίδοσθον)	(δείκνυσθον)
3.	(ἴτασθον)	(τιθεσθον)	(δίδοσθον)	(δείκνυσθον)
P. 1.	ἰστάμεθα	τιθέμεθα	διδόμεθα	δεικνύμεθα
2.	ἴτασθε	τιθεσθε	δίδοσθε	δείκνυσθε
3.	ἴτανται	τιθενται	δίδονται	δεικνύνται

## IMPERFECT

S. 1.	ἰστάμην	ἐπιθέμην	ἐδίδομην	ἐδεικνύμην
2.	ἴτασο	ἐπίθεσο	ἐδίδοσο	ἐδείκνυσσο
3.	ἴτατο	ἐπίθετο	ἐδίδοτο	ἐδείκνυτο
*D. 2.	(ἴτασθον)	(ἐπιθεσθον)	(ἐδίδοσθον)	(ἐδείκνυσθον)
3.	(ἰτάσθην)	(ἐπιθέσθην)	(ἐδιδόσθην)	(ἐδεικνύσθην)
P. 1.	ἰστάμεθα	ἐπιθέμεθα	ἐδιδόμεθα	ἐδεικνύμεθα
2.	ἴτασθε	ἐπίθεσθε	ἐδίδοσθε	ἐδείκνυσθε
3.	ἴταντο	ἐπίθεντο	ἐδίδοντο	ἐδεικνύοντο

## PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1.	ἰστώμαι	τιθώμαι	διδώμαι	δεικνύωμαι
2.	ἰσθῆ	τιθῆ	διδῶ	δεικνύῃ
3.	ἰσθῆται	τιθῆται	διδῶται	δεικνύῃται

## PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

*D. 2.	(ιστήσθον)	(τιθήσθον)	(διδῶσθον)	(δεικνύησθον)
3.	(ιστήσθον)	(τιθήσθον)	(διδῶσθον)	(δεικνύησθον)
P. 1.	ιστώμεθα	τιθώμεθα	διδώμεθα	δεικνύμεθα
2.	ιστήσθε	τιθήσθε	διδῶσθε	δεικνύσθε
3.	ιστώνται	τιθώνται	διδώνται	δεικνύνται

## PRESENT OPTATIVE

S. 1.	ιστάμην	τιθέμην	διδόμην	δεικνυόμην
2.	ισταίο	τιθείο	διδόιο	δεικνύοιο
3.	ισταίτο	τιθείτο	διδόιτο	δεικνύοιτο
*D. 2.	(ισταίσθον)	(τιθείσθον)	(διδόισθον)	(δεικνύοισθον)
3.	(ισταίσθην)	(τιθείσθην)	(διδόισθην)	(δεικνύοισθην)
P. 1.	ιστάιμεθα	τιθείμεθα	διδόιμεθα	δεικνυόιμεθα
2.	ισταίσθε	τιθείσθε	διδόισθε	δεικνύοισθε
3.	ισταίντο	τιθείντο	διδόιντο	δεικνύοιντο

## PRESENT IMPERATIVE

S. 2.	ἴτασο	τίθεσο	δίδοσο	δείκνυσο
3.	ἰτάσθω	τιθέσθω	διδόσθω	δεικνύσθω
*D. 2.	(ἴτασθον)	(τίθεσθον)	(δίδοσθον)	(δείκνυσθον)
3.	(ἰτάσθων)	(τιθέσθων)	(διδόσθων)	(δεικνύσθων)
P. 2.	ἴτασθε	τίθεσθε	δίδοσθε	δείκνυσθε
3.	ἰτάσθων	τιθέσθων	διδόσθων	δεικνύσθων

## PRESENT INFINITIVE

ἴτασθαι	τιθέσθαι	δίδοσθαι	δεικνυσθαι
---------	----------	----------	------------

## PRESENT PARTICIPLE

ἰστάμενος, η, ον    τιθέμενος, η, ον    διδόμενος, η, ον    δεικνύμενος, η, ον

## SECOND AORIST MIDDLE INDICATIVE

S. 1.	ἐπριάμην	ἐθέμην	ἔδομην
2.	ἐπρίω	ἔθου	ἔδου
3.	ἐπρίατο	ἔθετο	ἔδοτο
*D. 2.	(ἐπρίασθον)	(ἔθεσθον)	(ἔδοσθον)
3.	(ἐπρίασθην)	(ἔθεσθην)	(ἔδοσθην)
P. 1.	ἐπριάμεθα	ἐθέμεθα	ἔδομεθα
2.	ἐπρίασθε	ἔθεσθε	ἔδοσθε
3.	ἐπρίατο	ἔθεντο	ἔδοντο

## SECOND AORIST MIDDLE SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1.	πρίωμαι	θῶμαι	δῶμαι
2.	πρίῃ	θῆ	δῶ
3.	πρίηται	θῆται	δῶται
*D. 2.	(πρίησθον)	(θῆσθον)	(δῶσθον)
3.	(πρίησθον)	(θῆσθον)	(δῶσθον)
P. 1.	πρίωμεθα	θώμεθα	δώμεθα
2.	πρίησθε	θῆσθε	δῶσθε
3.	πρίωνται	θῶνται	δῶνται

## SECOND AORIST MIDDLE OPTATIVE

S. 1.	πριαίμην	θείμην	δοίμην
2.	πρίαιο	θείο	δοίο
3.	πρίαιτο	θείτο	δοίτο
*D. 2.	(πριαίσθον)	(θείσθον)	(δοίσθον)
3.	(πριαίσθην)	(θείσθην)	(δοίσθην)
P. 1.	πριαίμεθα	θείμεθα	δοίμεθα
2.	πριαίσθε	θείσθε	δοίσθε
3.	πριαίντο	θείντο	δοίντο

## SECOND AORIST MIDDLE IMPERATIVE

S. 2.	πρίω	θοῦ	δοῦ
3.	πριάσθω	θέσθω	δόςθω
*D. 2.	(πριάσθον)	(θέσθον)	(δόςθον)
3.	(πριάσθων)	(θέσθων)	(δόςθων)
P. 2.	πριάσθε	θέσθε	δόςθε
3.	πριάσθων	θέσθων	δόςθων

## SECOND AORIST MIDDLE INFINITIVE

πριάσθαι	θέσθαι	δόςθαι
----------	--------	--------

## SECOND AORIST MIDDLE PARTICIPLE

πριάμενος, η, ον	θέμενος, η, ον	δόμενος, η, ον
------------------	----------------	----------------

## SECOND PERFECT ACTIVE

S. 1.	—	ἔστω	ἔσταλην	
2.	—	ἔστης	ἔσταλης	ἔσθῃ
3.	—	ἔστη	ἔσταλη	ἔσταν
*D. 2.	(ἔστάτον)	(ἔστήτον)	(ἔσταλήτον or -αίτον)	(ἔστατον)
3.	(ἔστατον)	(ἔστήτον)	(ἔσταλήτην or -αίτην)	(ἔστάτων)
P. 1.	ἔσταμεν	ἔστώμεν	ἔσταλημεν or -αίμεν	
2.	ἔστατε	ἔσθητε	ἔσταλητε or -αίτε	ἔστατε
3.	ἔσθῃσι	ἔστωσι	ἔσταλησαν or -αλεν	ἔσάντων

INFINITIVE, ἔσθῆναι

PARTICIPLE, ἔσθῶς, ὄσα, ὅς or ὄς

## SECOND PLUPERFECT

*D. (ἔστατον, ἔστάτην)	P. ἔσταμεν, ἔστατε, ἔστασαν
------------------------	-----------------------------

## 527. SECOND AORIST ACTIVE SYSTEM OF γιγνώσκω

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S. 1.	ἔγνων	γνῶ	γνοίην	
2.	ἔγnows	γνῶς	γνοίης	γνῶθι
3.	ἔγνω	γνῶ	γνοίη	γνώτω
*D. 2.	(ἔγνωτον)	(γνῶτον)	(γνοίητον, γνοίτον)	(γνῶτον)
3.	(ἔγνώτην)	(γνῶτην)	(γνοίήτην, γνοίτην)	(γνώτων)
P. 1.	ἔγνωμεν	γνῶμεν	γνοίημεν, γνοίμεν	
2.	ἔγνωτε	γνῶτε	γνοίητε, γνοίτε	γνώτε
3.	ἔγνωσαν	γνῶσι	γνοίησαν, γνοίεν	γνόντων

INFINITIVE, γνῶναι

PARTICIPLE, γνούς (like δοός, 506)

## 528.

## εἰμί

## PRESENT

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S. 1.	εἰμί	ᾗ	εἴην	
2.	εἶ	ᾗς	εἴης	ἔσθι
3.	ἔστί	ᾗ	εἴη	ἔστω
*D. 2.	(ἔστόν)	(ᾗτον)	(εἴητον, εἴτον)	(ἔστον)
3.	(ἔστόν)	(ᾗτον)	(εἴήτην, εἴτην)	(ἔστων)

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
P. 1.	ἔσμεν	ᾶμεν	ἐλήμεν, εἰμεν	
2.	ἔστέ	ἦτε	ἐλήτε, εἰτε	ἔστε
3.	εἰσὶ	ᾶσι	ἐλήσαν, εἰεν	ἔστων, ὄντων
	INFINITIVE εἶναι		PARTICIPLE ᾶν, οὔσα, ὄν	
	IMPERFECT	FUTURE INDICATIVE	FUTURE OPTATIVE	
S. 1.	ἦν or ἦ	ἔσομαι	ἔσοίμην	
2.	ἦσθα	ἔσει, ἔσῃ	ἔσοιο	
3.	ἦν	ἔσται	ἔσοιτο	
*D. 2.	(ἦστον or ἦτον)	(ἔσεσθον)	(ἔσοισθον)	
3.	(ἦστην or ἦτην)	(ἔσεσθον)	(ἔσοίσθην)	
P. 1.	ἦμεν	ἔσόμεθα	ἔσοίμεθα	
2.	ἦτε or ἦσθε	ἔσεσθε	ἔσοισθε	
3.	ἦσαν	ἔσονται	ἔσοιντο	
	FUTURE INFINITIVE, ἔσεσθαι		FUTURE PARTICIPLE, ἔσόμενος	

529.

εἶμι

PRESENT

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S. 1.	εἶμι	ἴω	τοίμῃ or λοίῃη	
2.	εἶ	ἴῃς	τοῖς	ἴθι
3.	εἴσι	ἴῃ	τοῖ	ἴτω
*D. 2.	(ἴτον)	(ἴητον)	(λοίτον)	(ἴτον)
3.	(ἴτον)	(ἴητον)	(λοίτην)	(ἴτων)
P. 1.	ἴμεν	ἴωμεν	τοίμεν	
2.	ἴτε	ἴητε	τοῖτε	ἴτε
3.	ἴωσι	ἴωσι	τοῖεν	ἴντων

INFINITIVE  
εἶναιPARTICIPLE  
ἴων, ἴουσα, ἴόν, gen. ἴόντος, ἴουσης, etc.

*Singular*  
 1. ἦεν or ἦα  
 2. ἦεις or ἦεισθα  
 3. ἦει or ἦειν

IMPERFECT  
 \*Dual  
 (ἦτον)  
 (ἦτην)

*Plural*  
 ἦμεν  
 ἦτε  
 ἦσαν or ἦσαν

530.

ἔημι

Prin. Parts: ἔημι, ἦσω, ἦκα, εἶκα, εἶμαι, εἶθην

## ACTIVE

## PRESENT

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S. 1.	ἔημι	ἔῶ	ἔειην	
2.	ἔης	ἔῆς	ἔειης	ἔει
3.	ἔησι	ἔῆσι	ἔειη	ἔείτω
*D. 2.	(ἔετον)	(ἔῆτον)	(ἔειτον, ἔειττον)	(ἔετον)
3.	(ἔετων)	(ἔῆτων)	(ἔειττην, ἔειήττην)	(ἔετων)
P. 1.	ἔεμεν	ἔῶμεν	ἔειμεν, ἔειημεν	
2.	ἔετε	ἔῆτε	ἔειτε, ἔειητε	ἔετε
3.	ἔεσι	ἔῶσι	ἔειεν, ἔειησαν	ἔείτωσαν

INFINITIVE, εἶναι

PARTICIPLE, εἶς, εἶσα, ἔν

*Singular*

1. ἔην
2. ἔεις
3. ἔει

IMPERFECT

- \*Dual  
(ἔετον)  
(ἔεττην)

*Plural*

- ἔεμεν  
ἔετε  
ἔεσαν

FUTURE

FIRST AORIST

PERFECT (in composition)

ἦσω, etc., regular ἦκα, ἦκας, ἦκε, only in indic. εἶκα, etc., regular

## SECOND AORIST (generally in composition)

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S. 1.		ᾧ	εἴην	
2.		ᾗς	εἴης	ἔς
3.		ᾗσι	εἴη	ἔτω
*D. 2.	(εἴτον)	(ᾗτον)	(εἴτον, εἴητον)	(ἔτον)
3.	(εἴττην)	(ᾗττην)	(εἴττην, εἴήττην)	(ἔτων)
P. 1.	εἴμεν	ᾧμεν	εἴμεν, εἴημεν	
2.	εἴτε	ᾗτε	εἴτε, εἴητε	ἔτε
3.	εἴσαν	ᾧσι	εἴεν, εἴησαν	ἔτωσαν

INFINITIVE, εἶναι

PARTICIPLE, εἶς, εἶσα, ἔν

## MIDDLE

## PRESENT

	INDIC.	SUBJ.	OPTAT.	IMPER.	INFIN.
S. 1.	ἔμαι	ἰώμαι	ἔιμην		ἔσθαι
2.	ἔσαι	ἔῃ	ἔιτο	ἔσο	
3.	ἔται	ἔται	ἔιτο	ἔσθω	
*D. 2.	(ἔσθον)	(ἔσθον)	(ἔισθον)	(ἔσθον)	PARTIC.
3.	(ἔσθον)	(ἔσθον)	(ἔισθην)	(ἔσθων)	ἔμενος
P. 1.	ἔμεθα	ἰώμεθα	ἔιμεθα		
2.	ἔσθε	ἔσθε	ἔισθε	ἔσθε	
3.	ἔνται	ἰώνται	ἔίντο	ἔσθων	

*Singular*

1. ἔιμην
2. ἔσο
3. ἔτο

IMPERFECT

*\*Dual*

- (ἔσθον)
- (ἔσθην)

*Plural*

- ἔμεθα
- ἔσθε
- ἔντο

FUTURE (in composition)  
ἥσομαι, etc., regular

FIRST AORIST (in composition)  
ἠκάμην, only in indic.

PERFECT (in composition)

εἶμαι (imper. εἶσθω; infin. εἶσθαι; partic. εἶμένος)

SECOND AORIST (generally in composition)

	INDIC.	SUBJ.	OPTAT.	IMPER.	INFIN.
S. 1.	εἶμην	ᾤμαι	εἶμην		ἔσθαι
2.	εἶσο	ᾤῃ	εἶτο	οὔ	
3.	εἶτο	ᾤται	εἶτο	ἔσθω	
*D. 2.	(εἶσθον)	(ᾤσθον)	(εἶσθον)	(ἔσθον)	PARTIC.
3.	(εἶσθην)	(ᾤσθον)	(εἶσθην)	(ἔσθων)	ἔμενος
P. 1.	εἶμεθα	ᾤμεθα	εἶμεθα		
2.	εἶσθε	ᾤσθε	εἶσθε	ἔσθε	
3.	εἶντο	ᾤνται	εἶντο	ἔσθων	

AORIST PASSIVE (in composition)  
εἶσθην (subj. εἶθῶ; partic. εἶθεις)

FUTURE PASSIVE (in composition)

ἔθήσομαι

531.

φημί

	PRESENT	IMPERFECT		
S. 1.	φημί	ἔφην	SUBJ.	φῶ, φῆς, φῆ, etc.
2.	φῆς or φῆς	ἔφησθα or ἔφης	OPT.	φαίην, φαίης, φαίη, etc.
3.	φῆσι	ἔφη	IMPER.	φάθι or φάθι, φάτω, etc.
*D. 2.	(φατόν)	(ἔφατον)	INFIN.	φάναι
3.	(φατόν)	(ἔφάτην)	PARTIC.	φάς, φᾶσα, φάν; in Attic prose φάσκων is used.
P. 1.	φάμεν	ἔφαμεν		
2.	φατέ	ἔφατε		
3.	φᾶσι	ἔφασαν		

FUTURE

φήσω, φήσεν, φήσων

AORIST

ἔφησα, φήσω, φήσαιμι, φήσαι, φήσᾶς

532.

οἶδα

SECOND PERFECT

	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
S. 1.	οἶδα	εἶδῶ	εἶδειην	
2.	οἶσθα	εἶδῆς	εἶδειης	ἴσθι
3.	οἶδε	εἶδῆ	εἶδειη	ἴστω
*D. 2.	(ἴστων)	etc.	etc.	(ἴστων)
3.	(ἴστων)	regular	regular	(ἴστων)
P. 1.	ἴσμεν			
2.	ἴστε			ἴστε
3.	ἴσασι			ἴστων

INFINITIVE

εἶδέναι

PARTICIPLE

εἶδώς, εἶδύς, εἶδός, gen. εἶδότης, εἶδυῖας

SECOND PLUPERFECT

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>*Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
1.	ἤϊδην or ἤϊδεν		ἤϊσμεν
2.	ἤϊδησθα or ἤϊδειςθα	(ἤϊστων)	ἤϊστε
3.	ἤϊδει(ν)	(ἤϊστην)	ἤϊσαν or ἤϊδεσαν

FUTURE

ἴσομαι, etc., regular



1. The subject of a finite verb is in the nominative case; the subject of the infinitive is in the accusative, but is generally omitted when it is the same as the subject or object of the leading verb.

2. A verb agrees with its subject nominative in person and number; but a *neuter plural* subject regularly takes a singular verb.

3. A noun in the predicate referring to the same person or thing as the subject is put in the same case.

4. A noun used to describe another noun and referring to the same person or thing agrees with it in case. Apposition.

5. Adjectives agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case.

6. An attributive adjective qualifying a noun with the article commonly stands between the article and noun; a predicate adjective precedes the article or follows the noun without taking an article.

7. A relative pronoun agrees with its antecedent in gender and number, but its case depends on the construction of the clause in which it stands. When a relative, however, would naturally be in the accusative as the object of a verb, it is generally *assimilated* to the case of its antecedent, if this is a genitive or dative.

8. The direct object of a transitive verb is put in the **accusative**.

9. Any verb whose meaning permits may take an accusative of kindred signification. This *cognate* accusative repeats the idea already contained in the verb.

10. The accusative of *specification* denotes that in respect to which any statement is made. An accusative often has the force of an adverb.

11. The accusative may denote *extent of time* or *space*.

12. The accusative is used with the adverbs of swearing *μή* and *μήν*, *by*.

13. Verbs signifying to *ask, demand, teach, remind, clothe or unclothe, conceal, deprive, and take away*, may take two object accusatives. Also verbs signifying to *do anything to or say anything of* a person or thing.

14. Verbs signifying to *name, choose or appoint, make, think or regard*, may take a predicate accusative besides the direct object.

15. A noun used to define another noun and not referring to the same person or thing is put in the **genitive**.

16. The attributive genitive may denote *possession; the subject or object of an action or feeling; material or contents; measure of space, time, or value; cause or origin; the whole* after words denoting a part.

17. Verbs signifying to *be or become* may have a *predicate genitive* expressing any of the relations of the attributive genitive.

18. Any verb may take a genitive if its action affects the object *only in part*; so verbs meaning to *share*.

19. The genitive follows verbs signifying to *make trial of, begin, take hold of, touch, claim, aim at, hit, miss, attain*.

20. The genitive follows verbs signifying to *taste, smell, hear, perceive, comprehend, remember, forget, desire, care for, spare, neglect, wonder at, admire, despise*.

21. The genitive follows verbs signifying to *rule, lead, or direct*.

22. Verbs signifying *fulness and want* take the genitive of material.

23. The genitive may denote that from which anything is *separated or distinguished*; hence it follows verbs signifying to *remove, restrain, release, cease, fail, differ*, and the like.

24. The genitive follows verbs signifying to *surpass, be inferior*, and all others that imply comparison.

25. The genitive may denote the *price or value* of a thing.

26. The genitive may denote the *time within which* anything takes place.

27. The genitive is used with many adjectives and adverbs kindred in meaning or derivation to verbs that take the genitive.

28. Adjectives and adverbs of the *comparative* degree take the genitive when *ἢ, than*, is omitted.

29. A noun and a participle not grammatically connected with the main construction of the sentence may stand by themselves in the genitive. Genitive Absolute.

30. The indirect object of a transitive verb is put in the **dative**.

31. Many verbs that are transitive in English are intransitive in Greek and take the dative. Such are verbs meaning to *serve, trust, please, benefit, obey*, and their opposites.

32. The dative follows many verbs compounded with *ἐν, σύν, ἐπί*; and some compounded with *πρός, παρά, περί, ὑπό*.

33. The dative with *εἰμί, γίγνομαι*, and the like, may denote the *possessor*.

34. The person or thing for whose *advantage* or *disadvantage* a thing is done is put in the dative.

35. The dative is used with all words implying *likeness, nearness, or approach*.

36. The dative is used to denote *cause, manner, means* or *instrument*.

37. The dative of *manner* is used with comparatives to denote the *degree of difference*.

38. The dative without a preposition often denotes time *when*.

39. The dative follows adjectives and adverbs of kindred meaning with verbs that take the dative.

40. *Final clauses* take the subjunctive after primary tenses and the optative after secondary tenses; sometimes, however, the subjunctive is retained after secondary tenses after the analogy of indirect discourse.

41. Clauses introduced by *μή* after verbs of *fearing* take the subjunctive after primary tenses, and the optative after secondary tenses. But sometimes the subjunctive is found after a secondary tense.

42. Object clauses introduced by *ὅπως* depending on verbs of *striving* or *effecting* take the future indicative after both primary and secondary tenses.

43. Indirect quotations may take *ὄτι* or *ὡς* with a finite verb, or the infinitive, or sometimes the participle. Each tense of the infinitive or participle in indirect discourse represents the tense of the finite verb of the direct form, the present and perfect including the imperfect and pluperfect.

44. When an indirect quotation depends on a verb that is followed by the infinitive or on one that is followed by the participle, the verb of the direct discourse is changed to the same tense of the infinitive or participle (an *αἶν* of the original being retained).

45. In an indirect quotation introduced by *ὄτι* or *ὡς*, after primary

tenses a simple indicative is retained in its mood and tense; after secondary tenses the indicative is changed to the same tense of the optative or it may be retained in the original mood and tense.

46. In a complex sentence thus indirectly quoted the leading verb follows the above rule, but the dependent verbs after primary tenses retain the original mood and tense; after secondary tenses they may change to the same tense of the optative or retain the original mood and tense. Secondary tenses of the indicative and optatives are not changed.

47. In a simple present or past condition implying nothing as to fulfilment the tenses of the indicative are used. In a present or past condition implying that the supposition is not fulfilled the secondary tenses of the indicative are used, and the apodosis has the adverb  $\alpha\upsilon$ . Here the imperfect refers to present time, the aorist (and rare pluperfect) refers to past time.

48. In a future condition distinctly and vividly stated the protasis has  $\epsilon\acute{\alpha}\nu$  ( $\delta\upsilon$  or  $\eta\upsilon$ ) with the subjunctive; the apodosis, some form referring to future time.

49. In a future condition in a less distinct and vivid form the protasis has the optative with  $\epsilon\iota$ , the apodosis the optative with  $\alpha\upsilon$ .

50. In general suppositions referring to present time the protasis has the subjunctive with  $\epsilon\acute{\alpha}\nu$ ; the apodosis, some form denoting repetition in present time. Past general suppositions have the optative with  $\epsilon\iota$  in the protasis; some form denoting past repetition in the apodosis.



## SPECIAL VOCABULARIES

---

### 286. HOW A WOMAN BECAME SATRAP

**Αἰολίς**, ἴδος, ἡ, *Aeolis*, in north-western Asia Minor.  
**ἀντι-τιμάω**, *honor in return*.  
**ἀφ-αιρέω**, *take from, take away from*.  
**δασμός**, ὁ, *tribute, tax*.  
**δεῖ**, *it is necessary, one ought*.  
**έμός**, ἡ, ὄν, *poss. adj., my*.  
**Ζήνις**, ιος, ὁ, *Zenis*.  
**κῦρῶ**, ἡ, *mistress*.  
**Μανία**, ἡ, *Mania*.  
**ὅποτε**, *adv., whenever, when*.

**παρα-καλέω**, *call to one's side, summon*.  
**σατραπειά**, ἡ, *office of satrap*.  
**σατραπεύω**, *rule as satrap*.  
**σύμβουλος**, ὁ, *adviser, counselor*.  
**συστρατεύμαι**, *take the field with*.  
**τιμάω**, ἦσω, ἐτίμησα, etc., *honor*.  
**ὑπηρετέω**, ἦσω, *do service, serve*.  
**Φαρνάβαζος**, ὁ, *Pharnabazus*, a trap of Lesser Phrygia.  
**ὥστε**, *conj., so that*.

### 304 a. HECUBA'S SPEECH TO HER MAIDENS

**αἶρω** and **αἶρω**, ἀρῶ, ἦρα, ἦρκα, ἦρμαι, ἦρθην, *lift; raise up, support*.  
**ἀνασσα**, ης, ἡ, *queen, mistress*.  
**γεραῖός**, ἄ, ὄν, *adj. (γέρον)*, *old, aged*.  
**δῶμος**, ὁ, *house, home*. *Lat. domus*.  
 Here = **σκηνή**.

**ὀμόδουλος**, ὁ, ἡ, *fellow slave*.  
**ὀρθῶ**, ὠσω (ὀρθός, *straight*), *hold upright, raise*. Cf. 524.  
**προσ-λάζυμαι**, *take hold of (besides)*.  
**Τρωάς**, ἄδος, ἡ, *Trojan woman*.  
**χείρ**, χειρός, ἡ, *hand, arm*. For inflection, see 367.

### b. ORATION ON THE OLIVE STUMP

**Ἄντικλης**, έους (οὔς), ὁ, *Anticles*.  
**Ἄπολλόδωρος**, ὁ, *Apollodōrus*.  
**ἄπρακτος**, ον, *adj. (πράττω)*, *doing nothing; unworked, idle*.  
**βουλή**, ἡ, *Senate*.

**γεωργέω**, ἦσω (γεωργός, *farmer*), *till, cultivate, work*.  
**δημέω**, σω (δήμος), *declare public property, confiscate*.  
**δῆμος**, ὁ, *people*.

δωρεάν, adv. (acc. sing. of δωρεά, gift), as a gift.

εἰρήνη, ἡ, peace.

ἐκ-μισθῶω, ὥσω, let out for hire.

ἐλαία, ἡ, olive tree.

ἐν-εἰμι, be in.

ἐπειδή, conj., when.

ἔργον, τό, work, task.

ἔτος, οὖς, τό, year.

ζημιάω, ὥσω, ἐζημιάωσα, etc., make to suffer, punish.

κτάομαι, κτήσομαι, ἐκτησάμην, κέκτημαι, get, acquire, come into possession of.

Μεγαρεύς, ἑως, ὁ, citizen of Megara, Megarian.

μῦριος, ᾧ, ον, adj., numberless, countless.

νῦν, adv., stronger than νῦν, now.

πάλαι, adv., formerly, long ago.

Πεισανδρος, ὁ, Pisander.

πόρρω, adv., far away, at a distance.

συμφορά, ἡ, disaster.

τέμνω, τεμῶ, 2d aor. ἔτεμον, τέτμηκα, τέτμημαι, ἐτμήθην, cut; ravage, pillage.

ὑπέρ, prep. w. gen., over; for, in return for.

χρόνος, ὁ, time.

ἄντομαι, ἦσομαι, ἐώνημαι, 2d aor.

ἐπριάμην, buy.

ὡς, conj., that.

### 327. CYRUS' FIRST APPEARANCE AT COURT

ἀνδρείως, adv. (ἀνδρείος, manly, cf. ἀνήρ), vigorously, in a manly fashion.

ἀσπάζομαι, ἄσομαι, welcome kindly, greet, salute.

Ἄστυάγης, οὖς, ὁ, Astyages.

δέρη, ἡ, neck.

ἑαυτοῦ, pron., of himself.

ἐμ-βλέπω, ψομαι, ἐν-έβλεψα, look in the face, look at.

ἑσθής, ἦτος, ἡ, dress, clothing.

ἡλιξ, ἰκος, ὁ, ἡ, adj., of the same age; as noun, comrade.

κοσμέω, ἦσω, order; adorn, dress.

Μανδάνη, ἡ, Mandanē.

μέντοι, adv., however.

μέχρι, adv. and prep. w. gen., even to, up to.

οἶκοι, adv., at home. Cf. οἰκία, οἶκαδε.

ὅσος, ἡ, ον, adj., pl. as many as, all who.

παιδεία, ἡ, training, education. Cf. παιδεύω.

πάππος, ὁ, grandfather.

πορφυροῦς (εος), ᾧ (ἐᾶ), οὔν (εον), adj., crimson, purple.

πότερος, ᾧ, ον, adj., which of two?

στρεπτός, ἡ, ὄν, adj., twisted; as noun, ὁ, collar of twisted metal, chain.

υἱός, ὁ, son.

φαίνω, show; mid., appear, seem.

φάυλος, ἡ, ον, adj., poor, simple.

χιτών, ὠνος, ὁ, shirt, tunic.

ψέλιον, τό, bracelet.

ὡς, adv., how.

## 351.

## THE TWO CYRUSES

ἀρχαῖος, *ā*, *on*, adj., *from of old* ;  
elder, former.

Δᾶρειος, *ō*, *Darius*.

δύναμις, *εως*, *ή*, *ability* ; *κατὰ δύναμιν*, according to ability, as well as one can.

Καμβύσης, *ō*, *Cambyses*.

μιμνήσκω, *μνήσω*, *ἔμνησα*, *μέμνημαι*, *ἐμνήσθην*, *remind* ; *mid.*, *recall*, *remember*.

οἰκέω, *ήσω*, *ᾠκησα*, etc., *have a home* ;  *dwell*, *live*.

οἶμοι, *interj.* of grief, *Oh dear!*

ὁμολογέω, *ήσω*, *ὁμολόγησα*, etc., *say the same* ; *agree*, *admit*.

οὐκοῦν, *interrog. adv.* expecting an affirmative answer, *not therefore?* *Lat.* *nōnne*.

Παρύσατις, *ιδος*, *ή*, *Parysatis*.

Περσικός, *ή*, *όν*, adj., *Persian*.

ποιός, *ā*, *ον*, adj., *of what sort?* *what?*

ποτέ, *adv. enclit.*, *at some time*, *once*.

σχολή, *ή*, *leisure*.

ὡσπερ, *rel. adv.*, *just as*, *like*.

## 365.

## HERACLES AND ATHENA

Ἄθηνά, *ās*, *ή*, *Athena*.

αἰτία, *ή*, *fault*, *cause*, *reason*.

ἀμάχητος, *ον*, adj., *not fought with*, *unmeddled with*. Cf. *μάχομαι*.

βλάβη, *ή* (*βλάπτω*), *hurt*, *harm*.

δηλώω, *ώσω*, *make δήλον*, *show*.

διπλοῦς, *adj.*, *double*.

ἐπιφαίνομαι, *appear to (one)*.

ἐπιχειρέω, *ήσω*, *attempt*, *try*.

Ἡρακλῆς, *οὐς*, *ō*, *Heracles*.

μέγεθος, *ους*, *τό* (*μέγας*), *size*.

μήλον, *τό*, *apple*.

οἰδέω, *εύσω* (*οἶδος*), *go*, *travel*.

οἰδέω, *ήσω*, *ᾠδησα*, *ᾠδηκα*, *swell*, *increase*.

οἶος, *ā*, *ον*, adj., *such as*.

ρίπτω, *ρίψω*, *ἔρριψα*, *ἔρριφα*, *ἔρριμαι*, *ἔρριφην*, *throw*, *cast down*.

ρόπαλον, *τό*, *club*, *cudgel*.

συν-τρίβω, *ψω*, *ἐτρίβην*, *rub together* ; *crush*.

φιλονεικία, *ή*, *love of strife*, *contentiousness*.

φῦσάω, *ήσω*, *blow up*, *distend*.

## 371.

## AN AMBITIOUS WOMAN

Ἄγισ, *ιος*, *ō*, *Agis*.

ἀν-αίρῶ, *take up* ; *bear away*, *win*.

ἄρμα, *ατος*, *τό*, *chariot*.

Ἄρχιδᾶμος, *ō*, *Archidāmus*.

ἐπιφανής, *ές*, *adj.*, *coming to light* ; *remarkable*, *notable*.

ἡλικία, *ή*, *time of life*, *age*.

ἡρώον, *τό* (*ἡρώς*, *hero*), *temple*, *chapel* (of a hero).

Κυνίσκα, *ή*, *Cynisca*.

Λακεδαιμών, *ονος*, *ή*, *Lacedaemon*, *Sparta*.

**Δακωνικός, ἡ, ὄν, adj.,** *Laconian, Spartan.*

**Ὀλυμπικός, ἡ, ὄν, adj.,** *Olympic.*

**παρα-λαμβάνω, receive from**  
(another), *succeed to.*

**πλατανιστάς, οὔ, ὄ, grove of plane**  
*trees.*

**πρέσβυς, adj., old.**

**τελευτάω, end one's life; die.**

**τρέφω, nourish; breed, raise.**

**ὕστερον, adv., later, afterwards.**

**φιλότιμος, ον, adj. (τῆμῆ), loving**  
*honor, ambitious. Adv. -μως,*  
*w. ἔχω, strive eagerly.*

## 378.

## THE OLD MAN AND DEATH

**αἴρω, ἀρῶ, ἦρα, ἦρακα, ἦρμαι, ἦρθην,**  
*raise, lift.*

**βαδίζω, ιούμαι, ἐβάδισα, βεβάδικα,**  
*go slowly, walk.*

**ἐπι-καλέω, call upon, invoke.**

**Θάνατος, ὄ, Death.**

**κόπος, ὄ (κόπτω), striking; toil,**  
*fatigue.*

**ξύλον, τό, wood, stick of wood.**

**πυνθάνομαι, πένσομαι, πέπυσμαι,**  
*ἐπυθόμην, ask, inquire.*

**φορτίον, τό (φέρω), burden, pack.**

## 384.

## THE TRIAL OF ORONTAS, PART I

**ἀκρόπολις, εως, ἡ, acropolis. Der-**  
*ivation?*

**δεξιὰ, ἡ, right hand (as pledge).**

**ἐπιβουλή, ἡ, plot.**

**ἐπιστολή, ἡ, letter. English deriv-**  
*ative?*

**κακόνοος (οος), οον (οον), adj.,**  
*ill-disposed, hostile.*

**Ὀρόντας, α (Doric gen.), Orontas.**

**οὔτοσι, αὐτῆ, τουτί, strengthened**  
*form of οὔτος, implying a ges-*  
*ture, this man here, here present.*

**προ-αισθάνομαι, -αισθήσομαι, -ησθή-**  
*μην, -ῆσθημαι, find out in ad-*  
*vance.*

**Σάρδεις, εων, αἱ, Sardis, in Lydia,**  
*Asia Minor.*

**συγ-καλέω, call together, assemble.**

## 408.

## THE TRIAL OF ORONTAS, PART II

**ἀπο-φαίνομαι, declare, express.**

**γινώσκω, γνώσομαι, ἔγνω, ἔγνω-**  
*κα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην, think.*

**γνώμη, ἡ, opinion.**

**εἶτα, adv., then, thereupon.**

**ἐκποδών, adv., out of the way.**

**ἐξ-άγω, lead out.**

**θεράπων, οντος, ὄ, servant, attendant.**

**ὁμολογέω, agree, admit.**

**πώποτε, adv., at any time, ever yet.**

## 424. INTRODUCTION TO A SPEECH OF LYSIAS

ἀγωνίζομαι, ἰοῦμαι, *contend, fight.*  
 ἀδικος, ον, adj., *unjust, unprincipled.*  
 αἰτέω, ἦσω, *ask for; mid., entreat, beseech.*  
 ἀκροάομαι, ἄσομαι, ἠκροᾷσάμην, ἠκροᾷμαι, *hearken to, listen.*  
 ἄνευ, *improp. prep., without.*  
 ἅπᾶς, ἅπᾶσα, ἅπαν, adj., *all.*  
 ἀπειρία, ἡ, *inexperience, lack of skill.*  
 ἀπολογέομαι, ἦσομαι, -ελογησάμην, -λελόγημαι, -ελογήθην, *speak in defense, defend one's self.*  
 βοηθέω, ἦσω, *go to the rescue, help, aid.*  
 δέος, οvs, τό, *fear, fright, alarm.*  
 διαβολή, ἡ, *slander.*  
 δικαστής, οῦ, ὁ, *he who decides; judge, juror.*

εἰκός, ὅτος, τό, n. partic. of εἶκα (ἔοικα), *likely, probably.*  
 ἐν θῦμέομαι, ἦσομαι, -τεθύμημαι, -εθύμήθην, *lay to heart; reflect, consider.*  
 εὐνοια, ἡ, *good will.*  
 ἴσος, η, ον, adj., *equal; ἐξ ἴσου, on an equality, impartially.*  
 κατηγορία, ἡ, *accusation, charge.*  
 κατηγορος, ὁ, *accuser.*  
 ὄργη, ἡ, *anger.*  
 παρασκευή, ἡ, *preparation.*  
 προθυμία, ἡ, *eagerness, readiness.*  
 στερῶ, ἦσω and στερεῶ, ἐστέρησα, etc., *deprive, rob.*  
 φῦω, φύσω, ἐφῦσα and ἐφῦν, πέφυκα, ἐφύην, *produce; perf. be.*  
 χαρίζομαι, ἰοῦμαι, ἔχαρισάμην, etc., *give cheerfully or freely.*  
 ὡσπερ, conj., *just as.*

## 448. A PERSIAN LITTLE LORD FAUNTLEROY, PART I

ἄρα, *interrog. particle, expecting a negative answer.*  
 γέλως, ωτος, ὁ, *laughter.*  
 δάκτυλος, ὁ, *finger.*  
 δια-δίδομι, etc., *distribute.*  
 ἔκπομα, ατος, τό (ἐκπίνω), *drinking cup, beaker.*  
 ἐπ-έρομαι, -ερήσομαι, -ηρόμην, *ask besides or again.*  
 ἐπι-λέγω, *say in addition.*  
 εὐσχημόνως, adv., *with grace, like a gentleman.*

κομψῶς, adv., *elegantly, daintily.*  
 νή, *particle of affirmation, w. acc.*  
 νη Δία, *yes, indeed.*  
 οἰνοχοεῶ, ἦσω, *pour out wine for drinking.*  
 οἰνοχόος, ὁ, *wine-pourer, cup-bearer.*  
 ὀχέω, ἦσω (ἔχω), *hold, raise, carry.*  
 προθυμῶς, adv., *willingly, with good will.*  
 Σάκᾱς, ον, ὁ, *a Sacian.*  
 σκώπτω, ψομαι, ἔσκωψα, ἔσκωμμαi, ἐσκώφθην, *joke, jest.*

## 456. A PERSIAN LITTLE LORD FAUNTLEROY, PART II

ᾤδω (δειδω), ᾤσομαι, ᾤσα, ᾤσμαι,  
ᾤσθην, *sing.*

ἀνα-πηδάω, ᾤσομαι, *leap up, start up.*

βοάω, ᾤσομαι, ἐβόησα, *call out,*  
*cry, shout.*

γελοῖως, *adv., ridiculously.*

γενέθλια, *ων, τά, birthday feast.*

γούν, *adv., at least then, at any*  
*rate.*

διψάω, ᾤσω, ἐδίψησα, δεδίψηκα,  
*thirst, be thirsty.*

ἐκ-βάλλω, *cast out, depose.*

ἐκ-γελάω, ἄσομαι, *laugh out, laugh*  
*loud.*

ἐκ-πίνω, *drink out, quaff.*

ἐπι-λανθάνομαι, -λήσομαι, -ελαθό-  
μην, -λέλησμαι, *forget.*

εἰστιάω, ἄσω, εἰστιᾶσα, εἰστιᾶκα,  
*entertain, feast, regale.*

ἰσηγορίᾱ, ἡ, *equal freedom of*  
*speech, equality.*

κατα-μανθάνω, *observe well, notice.*

κράτηρ, ἦρος, ὄ, *mixing bowl, bowl.*

μά, *particle used in oaths; οὐ μὰ*  
*Δία, no, indeed (no, by Zeus).*

μεθύσκω, ὕσω, ἐμέθυσσα, ἐμεθύσθην,  
*make drunk, intoxicate.*

μίγνυμι, μίξω, ἔμιξα, μέμιγμα, ἐμί-  
χθην, ἐμίγην, *mix, mingle.*

μιμῶμαι, ᾤσομαι, *imitate, mimic.*

ὀρχέομαι, ὀρχήσομαι, ὠρχησάμην,  
*dance.*

οὐδέποτε, *adv., never.*

παντάπῃσι(ν), *adv., entirely.*

πίνω, πίομαι, ἔπιον, πέπωκα, *drink.*

σαφῶς, *adv., clearly.*

σιωπάω, ᾤσομαι, ἐσιώπησα, etc.,  
*be silent, keep still.*

σφάλλω, σφαλῶ, ἔσφηλα, ἔσφαλα-  
κα, ἔσφαλμαι, ἐσφάλην, *trip up;*  
*pass., reel, stagger.*

φάρμακον, τό, *drug.*

## 465. THE SONG OF THE SWALLOW

ἀν-οἶγνυμι (οἶγω), -οίξω, -έφξα (or  
ἦν-οίξα), -έφχα and έφγα, -έφγ-  
μαι or -ῶγμαι, -εφχθην, *impf.*  
*έφγον, undo, open.*

ἀπ-ώθει, -ώσω, -έωσα, *thrust away;*  
*refuse, reject.*

γαστήρ, τρός, ἡ, *belly; declined*  
*like πατήρ.*

δέπαστρον, τό, *dim. of δέπας, cup,*  
*goblet.*

ἔσω, for εἴσω, *adv., within; in the*  
*house.*

κάθ-ημαι, *impf. ἐκαθήμην, be seated,*  
*sit.*

κάνυστρον, τό, *dim. of κανούν,*  
*basket.*

λεκιθίτᾱ, for λεκιθίτης, ὄ, *pulse-*  
*bread.*

λευκός, ἡ, ὄν, *adj., white.*

νῶτον, τό, or νῶτος, ὄ; *pl. νῶτα,*  
*τά, back.*

οἶκος, ὄ, *house, home.*

παλάθᾱ, for παλάθη, ἡ, *cake of pre-*  
*served fruit.*

πίων, πῖον, adj., gen. πῖονος, *fat* ;  
*rich, wealthy.*

πότερα, interrog. particle corre-  
sponding to Lat. *utrum*.

προ-κυκλέω, ἤσω, *roll forth.*

πύρνον, τό, *wheaten bread.*

τούπερθυρον, by crasis for τὸ ὑπέρ-  
θυρον, *lintel (θύρᾱ).*

τυρός, ὄ, *cheese.*

χελιδών, ὄνος, ἦ, *swallow.*

#### 483. AN EPIGRAM OF LUCILLIUS

Ἄιδης, for Ἄιδης, ον, ὄ, *Hades*,  
god of the lower world.

ἀκόλουθος, ον, adj., *following, that*  
*follows.*

ἄλγος, ουσ, τό, *woe, grief.*

γραμματικός, ἦ, ὄν, adj., *knowing*  
*one's letters (γράμματα) ; τά,*  
*letters, literature.*

ἔπος, ουσ, τό, *word ; line, verse.*

ἔταιρος, ὄ, *companion, friend.*

λητήρ, for ἰατήρ = ἰατρός, ὄ, *phy-*  
*sician, surgeon.*

ἰφθίμος (ἦ), ον, adj., *stalwart, stout,*  
*mighty.*

μῆνις, ιος, ἦ, *wrath, anger.*

προ-ιάπτω, ψω, -ίαψα, *send ahead ;*  
*send before one's time.*

ψυχή, ἦ, *soul.*

#### 484. THE BATTLE OF CUNAXA

##### 1

ἀν-έχω, *hold up ; mid., stand firm*  
*against, endure.*

ἄξων, ονος, ὄ, *axle.*

ἀπο-τείνω, *stretch out, extend.*

βλέπω, βλέψομαι, ἔβλεψα, *look ;*  
*face, point.*

βραδέως, adv., *slowly, leisurely.*

γερροφόρος, ὄ (γέρρον, *wicker shield*  
*covered with ox-hide), one armed*  
*with a wicker shield.*

δείλη, ἦ, *afternoon.*

δια-κόπτω, *cut through, cut to pieces.*

δίφρος, ὄ, *body (of a war chariot),*  
*seat.*

δρεπανηφόρος, ον, adj., *scythe-bear-*  
*δρέπανον, τό, scythe.* [ing.

ἐντυγχάνω, *happen on, meet.*

ἦνικα, adv., *when.*

ἤσυχῆ, adv., *quietly, in silence.*

καταφανής, ἐς, adj., *in plain sight.*

κονιορτός, ὄ (κόνις, *dust, ὄρνυμι,*  
*stir up), cloud of dust.*

κραυγή, ἦ, *shouting, uproar.*

λευκοθώραξ, ἄκος, adj., *in white*  
*breastplate.*

λόγχη, ἦ, *spearhead, spear, lance.*

νεφέλη, ἦ, *cloud.*

ξύλινος, η, ον, adj., *made of wood,*  
*wooden.*

πλάγιος, ᾱ, ον, adj., *sideways ;*  
*εις πλάγιον, obliquely.*

ποδήρης, ἐς, adj., *reaching to the*  
*feet.*

τάχα, adv., *quickly, soon, presently.*

ψεύδω, σω, ἔψευσα, ἔψευσμα,  
ἔψεύσθην, *deceive.*

## 2

ἀπο-βλέπω, *look away at; look intently, gaze.*

ἀπο-σπάω, *draw off, withdraw.*

ἐκατέρωθεν, *adv., from both directions, on both sides.*

ἐκατέρωσε, *adv., in both directions.*

θόρυβος, ὁ, *noise.*

ιερός, ἄ, ὄν, *adj., sacred; neuter pl. as noun, sacrifices, omens.*

κατα-θεάομαι, ἄσομαι, *look down upon, survey.*

κυκλόω, ὡσω, *encircle, surround.*

μέλει, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, μεμέληκε, *impers., it is a care, it concerns.*

ὀμαλῶς, *adv., evenly, in even step.*

παρ-ελαύνω, *ride along.*

πρό-εimi, *go ahead, advance.*

συν-αντάω, συν-ήντησα, *meet with, meet.*

σύνθημα, ατος, τό, *thing agreed upon, watchword.*

συν-τάττω, *draw up, mid. form into line.*

σωτήρ, ἦρος, ὁ, *savior, preserver.*

ὑπ-ελαύνω, *ride up to.*

## 3

ἀντίος, ᾶ, ὄν, *adj., opposite; w. ἵεναι, go to meet.*

δι-έχω, *hold apart; be apart.*

δουπέω, ἐδούπησα, *make a din, strike heavily.*

ἐκ-κλίνω, *bend out, give way.*

ἐνιοι, αι, α, *adj., some.*

ἐξ-άγω, *lead out; lead, induce.*

ἐξ-ικνέομαι, -ίζομαι, -ἰκόμην, -ἵγμαι, *reach, hit the mark.*

ἐξω, *adv., outside of, beyond.*

θέω, θεύσομαι, *run, charge.*

κενός, ἦ, ὄν, *adj., empty, vacant.*

κράτος, ους, τό, *strength; κατά κράτος, with all one's might.*

παιάνιζω, ἐπαιάνισα (παιάν, *paean*), *sing the paean or war song.*

προσ-κυνέω, ἦσω, *bow down to, salute.*

συν-σπειράομαι, συν-εσπειράομαι, συν-εσπειράθην, *be formed in close order.*

## 4

Ἄρταπάτης, ου, ὁ, *Artapates.*

βιαίως, *adv., hard, violently.*

ἐμ-βάλλω, *attack, assault.*

ἕξακισχίλιοι, αι, α, *adj., six thousand.*

ἐπι-κάμπτω, -ψω, *bend towards, wheel.*

εὖνοια, ἦ, *good will, affection.*

κατα-πηδάω, ἦσω, *leap down.*

κείμαι, κείσομαι, *lie, lie dead.*

κύκλωσις, εως, ἦ, *encircling; ὡς εἰς κύκλωσιν, as if to encircle.*

ὄπισθεν, *adv., behind, in the rear.*

ὄφθαλμός, ὁ, *eye.*

περι-πίπτω, *fall on to protect, throw the arms about, embrace.*

πιστότης, ἦτος, ἦ, *faithfulness, fidelity.*

πλὴν, *prep. w. gen., except, save.*

σκηπτούχος, ὁ (σκήπτον, *wand; ἔχω*), *marshal, chamberlain.*

στέρον, τό, *breast.*

στίφος, οὐς, τό, *crowd, compact mass.*

## 485.

## THE PEACE OF ANTALCIDAS

## 5

Ἀθήναζε, *adv., to Athens.*

Αἰγίνη, ἦ, *Aegina.*

Ἀνταλκιδᾶς, ου(ᾶ), ὁ, *Antalcidas.*

ἄπιστέω, ἦσω, ἠπίστηκα (ἄπιστος, *faithless*), *distrust.*

Ἄργεῖοι, οἱ, *Argives.*

αὐ, *adv., on the other hand.*

εἰρήνη, ἦ, *peace.*

κατ-άγω, *lead down; bring into port, land.*

κατα-πλέω, *sail down; sail into port.*

κατα-πολεμέω, *fight down; completely crush.*

Κόρινθος, ἦ, *Corinth.*

ληστής, οὐ, ὁ, *pirate, rover.*

μὴν, *adv., without doubt; at any rate.*

ὀγδοήκοντα, *adj., eighty.*

παρ-έχω, *hold near; furnish, cause, give.*

Πόντος, ὁ, *the Pontus, or Black Sea.*

πρότερον, *adv., formerly.*

φρουρά, ἦ, *garrison; w. φαίνω, call out a levy.*

χαλεπῶς, *adv., severely; w. φέρω, be displeased. Lat. moleste fero.*

## 6

ἀνα-γινώσκω, *know well; read.*

ἀρχαῖος, ᾶ, ον, *adj., from the beginning; as adv., τὸ ἀρχαῖον, of old, formerly.*

αὐτονόμος, ον, *adj., self-governed, independent.*

Ἑλληνίς, ἶδος, *fem. of Ἕλλην, Greek.*

κατα-πέμπω, *send down or out.*

Κλαζόμεναι, αἱ, *Clazomenae.*

Κύπρος, ἦ, *Cyprus.*

νήσος, ἦ, *island.*

ὁπότερος, ᾶ, ον, *adj., which (of two); whoever, those who.*

παρα-γίγνομαι, *be present, assemble, report.*

πεζῇ, *adv., on foot, by land.*

σημεῖον, τό, *seal.*

συν-έρχομαι, *come together, assemble.*

Τιριβαζος, ὁ, *Tiribazus.*

ὑπ-ακούω, *listen to, comply with.*

## 7

ἀξιόω, ὡσω (ἀξίος), *deem worthy; demand, claim as one's right.*

ἅπᾱς, ἅπᾱσα, ἅπᾱν, *adj., all.*

Βοιωτιά, ἡ, *Boeotia.*

Βοιωτοί, οἱ, *Boeotians.*

γράμμα, ατος, τό, *thing written, letter, proclamation.*

εἰσ-έρχομαι, *go into, enter.*

ἔκ-σπονδος, ον, *adj. (σπονδή), out of the treaty, excluded from the treaty.*

ἐμ-πέδω, ὡσω, *fix in (the earth), establish, ratify.*

ἐπ-αγγέλλω, *proclaim, announce.*

ἐπι-στέλλω, *send to; enjoin, command, instruct.*

ἔφορος, ὁ, *ephor.*

ἔχθρᾱ, ἡ, *enmity, hostility.*

πρέσβυς, εως, ὁ, *elder; ambassador, envoy.*

σφεῖς, σφῶν, σφίσι, σφᾱς, *pron., themselves.*

Τεγιά, ἡ, *Tegea.*

## 8

Ἀθήνησι, *adv., at Athens. Cf. Ἄθῆναζε, 5.*

ἀμφότερος, ᾱ, ον, *adj., each, both.*

δια-λύω, *unloose; disband, break up.*

ἐκ-πέμπω, *send out or away.*

ἐκ-φέρω, *bear out; w. πόλεμον, declare, begin.*

ἐμ-μένω, *remain in, remain true to.*

ἐξ-έρχομαι, *go from, depart.*

καθαίρεισις, εως, ἡ, *taking down, destruction.*

κατα-δέχομαι, *receive back, take home again.*

Κορίνθιοι, οἱ, *Corinthians.*

μεταίτιος, ον, *adj., being partly the cause, sharing in.*

ναυτικός, ἡ, ὄν, *adj., naval; w. στρατεύμα, fleet.*

πεζικός, ἡ, ὄν, *adj., on foot; w. στρατεύμα, land force.*

προ-εἶπον, *say before, proclaim.*

σφαγεύς, εως, ὁ, *murderer.*

## 9

ἀντιρρόπως, *adv., so as to counter-balance.*

αὐτονομία, ἡ, *freedom, independence.*

Βοιωτίς, ἴδος, ἡ, *adj., Boeotian.*

ἐπικυδής, ἐς, *adj., glorious, successful.*

ὅσ-περ, ἧ-περ, ὅ-περ, *pron., the very one which, just what.*

πάλαι, *adv., long ago, long before.*

προσ-λαμβάνω, *take in addition.*

προστάτης, ου, ὁ, *leader, champion.*

σφετερίζω, σω or ξω, *make one's own, usurp, annex.*

486.

## GOBRYAS BEFORE CYRUS

10

ἄπαις, αἰδος, ὁ, ἡ, adj., childless.

Derivation?

ἄρρην, ενος, adj., male.

ἐπ-άρχω, rule, command.

ἔχθιστος, η, ον, adj., superl. of

ἔχθρός, hostile, unfriendly.

θεραπειᾶ, ἡ, service; suite, retinue.

ἱππικός, ἡ, ὄν, adj., cavalry, of  
horsemen.

ἵππος, ἡ, cavalry.

ἰσχυρός, ἄ, ὄν, adj., strong.

κατα-καίω, burn up, destroy.

ξυστόν, τό, polished staff; lance,  
spear.παρα-λαμβάνω, take away, receive;  
opp. of παρα-δίδωμι.πρεσβύτης, ου, ὁ, ambassador, =  
πρέσβυς.προσ-πίπτω, throw one's self before,  
fall (as a suppliant).τιμωρός, ὄν, adj., upholding honor;  
as noun, ὁ, avenger.τριακόσιοι, αι, α, adj., three hun-  
dred; in sing. w. collective  
noun, ἵππος.

ὑπρέτης, ου, ὁ, attendant, servant.

χίλιοι, αι, α, adj., one thousand;  
in sing. w. collective noun.

11

αιχμή, ἡ, spear-point; spear.

ἀμαρτάνω, ἀμαρτήσομαι, ἡμαρ-  
τον, ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι, ἡμαρ-  
τήθην, miss, fail to hit.ἀνιάω, ἄσω, ἡνιάσω, etc., grieve,  
vex.

ἀν-τήμι, permit, allow.

ἀνόσιος, ον, adj., unholy, impious

ἄρα, adv., doubtless.

ἄρκτος, ἡ, bear.

αὖθις, adv., again, a second time.

γαμέτης, ου, ὁ, husband.

δῆθεν, adv., stronger form of δῆ-  
truly, in very truth.

δις, adv., twice.

ἐκατεράκις, adv. (ἐκάτερος), at each  
time.

ἐφεξῆς, adv., in succession.

θαυμαστός, ἡ, ὄν, adj. (θαυμάζω),  
wonderful, remarkable.

θήρ, θηρός, ὁ, wild beast.

θήρᾶ, ἡ, hunting, chase.

θηράω, ἄσω, hunt.

κατα-βάλλω, throw to the ground,  
bring down.κατ-εργάζομαι, ἄσομαι, -ειργασάμην,  
-είργασμαι, make an end of, kill.κατ-έχω, καθ-έξω and κατα-σχίσω,  
κατ-έσχον, hold down; restrain,  
control, check.

κατ-ίσχω = κατ-έχω.

ὀφείλω, ὀφειλήσω, ὠφειλήσα, ὠφεί-  
λῃκα, ὠφειλήθην, 2 a. ὠφελον,  
owe; 2 a., in a wish, Oh that.παρα-καλέω, call to one's side, sum-  
mon.

παρα-τυγχάνω, *happen near, present one's self.*  
 σκότος, ὁ, *darkness.* See note.  
 συν-θηράω, *hunt with.*  
 τίθημι = ποιέω.

φθόνος, ὁ, *ill-will, envy, jealousy.*  
 φρονέω, ἤσω, *think; w. μέγα, be elated.*  
 ψυχή, ἡ, *life.*

## 12

ἀγαπητός, ἡ, ὄν, *verbal adj. (ἀγαπάω), beloved.*  
 ἄρτι, *adv., just, but now.*  
 βιοτεύω, σω, *live.*  
 γενειάσκω, *grow a beard, rise into manhood.*  
 γήρας, ὡς, τό, *old age.*  
 δι-άγω, *drag out, spend.*  
 διά-κειμαι, *be in a certain state or plight.*  
 εὖνους, ουν, *adj., well-disposed, friendly; w. γενέσθαι, be reconciled.*  
 θάπτω, θάψω, ἔθαψα, τέθαμμαι, ἐτάφην, *bury.*  
 κάγώ, *by crasis for καὶ ἐγώ.*  
 κατα-κάλνω, -κανῶ, -έκανον = κατακτείνω, *kill, slay.*  
 μετα-μέλομαι, ἤσομαι, -εμελήθην, *feel repentance, regret.*

νυμφίος, ὁ, *bridegroom.*  
 ξυμφορά, ἡ, *misfortune.*  
 πένθος, ουσ, τό, *grief, sadness, sorrow.*  
 περι-ήκω, *come round to one, fall to.*  
 πώποτε, *adv., ever yet.*  
 συν-άχθομαι, -αχθήσομαι, -ηχθήσθην, *grieve with.*  
 συν-οικτιρίζω, ἰώ, *have compassion on.*  
 τάλῶς, αἶνα, αν (like μέλας), *adj., wretched. Cf. 214, a.*  
 τηλικούτος, αὐτη, οὔτον, *adj., of such an age. See note.*  
 φαιδρῶς, *adv., joyously, cheerfully.*  
 φιλικός, ἡ, ὄν, *adj., friendly; as noun, τά, marks of friendship.*  
 φονεύς, ἑως, ὁ, *murderer.*

## 13

αἰσχύνω, αἰσχυνῶ, ἡσχυνῶ, ἡσχύνθην, *disgrace; pass., be ashamed, feel shame before.*  
 ἀν-ηβάω, ἤσω, *become young again.*  
 δέχομαι, δέξομαι, ἐδέξάμην, δέδεγμαι, ἐδέχθην, *receive.*  
 ἦνπερ, *strengthened for ἦν (ἔάν), if indeed.*

ἦνπερ, *from ὄσπερ.*  
 ἱκέτης, ου, ὁ, *suppliant.*  
 ὄσσοπερ, ἦπερ, οἶπερ, *adj., as much as.*  
 τιμῶρώ, ἤσω, *avenge.*  
 τιμωριά, ἡ, *vengeance.*

## 14

ἀπ-οίσω, from  
 ἀπο-φέρω, *pay* (what is due).  
 αὐλίξομαι, ἠύλισάμην, ἠύλισθην  
 (αὐλή, *court-yard*), *pass the  
 night, lodge*.  
 αὔριον, *adv., to-morrow*.  
 γάμος, ὁ, *marriage*.  
 γοάω, ἤσομαι, ἐγόησα, *weep, lament*.  
 δεξιὰ, ἡ, *right hand* (as pledge).  
 ἐπ-έρομαι, -ερήσομαι, -ηρόμην, *ask  
 besides*.  
 ἱκετεύω, σω, ἱκέτευσα (ἱκέτης), *beg,  
 implore*.

μάρτυς, υρος, ὁ, ἡ, *witness*.  
 ὅποι, *adv., whither, where*.  
 πάρθενος, ἡ, *girl, maiden*.  
 πόσος, η, ον, *adj., how great? how  
 long?*  
 πρωτ, *adv. early in the day, early*.  
 τρέφω, θρέψω, ἔθρεψα, τέτροφα,  
 τέθραμμαι, ἐτρέφθην and ἐτρέ-  
 φην, *rear, bring up*.  
 φῆμην, from οἶομαι (οἶμαι), *think*.  
 ὠραίος, ᾱ, ον, *adj., seasonable; of  
 suitable age*.  
 ὠσαύτως, *adv., just so*.

## 487.

## THE CHOICE OF HERACLES

## 15

αἰδώς, οὖς, ἡ, *sense of shame; mod-  
 esty*.  
 ἀνα-πετάννυμι (-πετάω), -πετάσω,  
*spread; open wide*.  
 ἀπαλότης, τητος, ἡ, *softness, tender-  
 ness*.  
 ἀπορέω, ἤσω, *be in doubt, be at a  
 loss*.  
 ἀρετή, ἡ, *virtue*.  
 αὐτοκράτωρ, ορος, ὁ, ἡ, *one's own  
 master*.  
 βίος, ὁ, *life, manner*.  
 δια-λάμπω, ψω, *shine through, be  
 seen*.  
 ἐλευθέριος, ον, *adj., frank, open*.  
 ἐπι-σκοπέω, -σκέψομαι, -εσκεψάμην,  
 -έσκεμμαι, *look at, observe*.  
 ἐρυθρός, ἄ, ὄν, *adj., red, rosy*.  
 εὐπρεπής, ἐς, *adj., well-looking;  
 comely, fair, graceful*.

ἦβη, ἡ, *manhood*.  
 Ἡρακλῆς, οὖς, ὁ, *Heracles, Her-  
 cules*.  
 ἡσυχία, ἡ, *stillness; solitude, lone-  
 ly place*.  
 θαμά, *adv. (ᾄμα), often, frequently*.  
 θεάομαι, ἄσομαι, ἐθεασάμην, τεθέ-  
 ᾱμαι, *gaze at, observe*.  
 καθαρότης, τητος, ἡ, *cleanness,  
 purity*.  
 κακία, ἡ (κακός), *vice*.  
 καλλωπίζω, ίσω (ὤψ, *face*), *make  
 the face beautiful, adorn, beau-  
 tify*.  
 κατα-σκοπέω, *view, examine, observe  
 closely*.  
 κοσμέω, ἤσω, *adorn, equip, endow*.  
 νέος, ᾱ, ον, *adj., young; οἱ νέοι, the  
 young*.  
 ὄμμα, ατος, τό, *eye*.

ὀρθός, ἡ, ὄν, adj., *straight*.

πολυσαρκία, ἡ, *plumpness*.

Πρόδικος, ὁ, *Prodicus*.

σκιά, ἡ, *shadow*.

σχῆμα, ατος, τό (σχεῖν, ἔχω), *form, figure, carriage, demeanor*.

χρῶμα, ατος, τό, *skin, complexion*.

ᾠρά, ἡ, *youth, beauty*.

## 16

ἀγευστος, ον, adj. (γείομαι), *without taste of*.

ἄπειρος, ον, adj., *without trial of, unacquainted with*.

ἀπονώτατα, adv., superl. of ἀπόνως, *with the least trouble*.

ἄπτω, ἄψω, ἤψα, ἤμμαι, *fasten; mid., touch*.

δια-βιώω, ὄσομαι, 2d aor. -εβίωv, *live through; spend one's whole life*.

δι-εἰμι, *be through; pass the time, live*.

ἔξουσία, ἡ (ἔξεστι), *power, liberty*.

ἐργάζομαι, ἀσομαι, εἰργασάμην, εἰργασμαι, *labor, gain by labor*.

κερδαίνω, ανῶ, ἐκέρδανα (κέρδος, gain), *gain, derive profit or advantage*.

μαλακῶς, adv., *softly*.

ὀσφραίνομαι, ὀσφρήσομαι, ὠσφρόμην, *smell*.

πανταχόθεν, adv. (πᾶς), *from all quarters, i.e. from any source*.

πλησιαίτερον, adv., compar. of πλησίον, *near*.

ποιός, ᾶ, ον, adj., *of what sort? what?*

πονέω, ἦσω, *toil, labor, suffer*.

πορίζω, ἰῶ, ἐπόρισα, etc., *carry; mid., procure, provide*.

ποτός, ἡ, ὄν, adj., *fit for drinking; as noun, τό, drink*.

προσ-τρέχω, *run up to*.

ῥηθείσαν, aor. pass. partic. of εἶπον.

σίτιον, τό (σίτος), *grain; food, meat*.

σπάνις, εως, ἡ, *scarcity, dearth, lack*.

ταλαιπωρέω, ἦσω, *suffer*.

τερπνός, ἡ, ὄν, adj. (τέρπω), *delightful; as noun, τά, delights, pleasures*.

τέρπω, ψω, ἔτερψα, ἐτέρφθην, *satisfy, delight, gladden*.

τρόπος, ὁ (τρέπω) *turn; manner, way*.

ὑποψία, ἡ, *suspicion*.

φροντίζω, ἰῶ, ἐφρόντισα, πεφρόντικα, *think, consider, take thought*.

χαρίζομαι, ἰοῦμαι, κεχάρισμαι, ἐχάρισθην (χάρις), *gratify, make agreeable*.

## 17

ἀλήθεια, ἡ, *truth*. Cf. ἀληθής, ἀληθεύω.

γεννήσαντες, οἱ (aor. partic. of γεννάω), *parents*.

διαπρεπής, ἐς, adj., *illustrious, distinguished*.

δια-τίθημι, *arrange, dispose, appoint*.

δι-ηγέομαι, *set out in detail, describe in full.*

εἶδω, fem. of εἰδώς, from οἶδα.

ἐπιζῶ, ἰῶ, ἡλπιῶ, ἡλπίκα, ἡλπίσθην, *have hopes, expect.*

ἐντίμος, ον, adj. (τιμή), *in honor, honorable.*

ἐξ-απατάω, ἴσω, *thoroughly deceive.*

ἐπιμέλεια, ἡ (ἐπιμελέομαι), *care.*

ἐργάτης, ου, ὁ, *worker, doer.*

Ἐόδαιμονιά, ἡ (εὐδαίμων), *Happiness.*

ἡδονή, ἡ (ἡδομαι), *pleasure.*

μισέω, ἴσω, *hate.*

προομιον, τό, *introduction; promise.*

σεμνός, ἡ, ὄν, adj., *noble, fine.*

σφόδρα, adv., *extremely, very.*

ὑπο-κορίζομαι, ἴσομαι, *talk child's talk; nickname.*

## 18

ἀγαπάω, ἴσω, ἡγάπησα, ἡγάπηκα, *treat with affection, love. Cf.*

ἀγαπητός.

ἀσκέω, ἴσω, ἥσκησα, ἥσκηκα, *fashion; practice.*

αὐξάνω, αὐξήσω, ἠύξησα, etc., *increase; pass., grow, become stronger.*

ἄφθονος, ον, adj., *without envy; in plenty, abundant.*

βόσκημα, ατος, τό, *that which is fed; pl. cattle, herds.*

γυμνάζω, ἄσω, (γυμνός), *train naked; train, exercise.*

ἐθίζω, ἰῶ, εἶθισα, etc. (ἔθος, *custom*), *accustom, use.*

ἐλευθερώω, ὡσω (ἐλεύθερος), *free, set free.*

εὐεργετέω, ἴσω, (εὐεργέτης, *benefactor*), *do good services or show kindness, to.*

θεραπεύω, εὐσώ (θεράπων, *servant*), *be an attendant; take care of, cultivate.*

ἰδρώς, ὠτος, ὁ, *sweat.*

ἱλεώς, ων, adj., *propitious.*

καρπός, ὁ, *fruit.*

πλουτίζω, ἰῶ (πλούτος, *riches*), *make wealthy, enrich.*

τέχνη, ἡ, *art.*

χειρώω, ὡσω (χείρ), *bring into the hand; mid., overpower, subdue.*

## 19

ἀνα-μένω, *wait for.*

βραχύς, εἶα, ὕ, adj., *short.*

ἐμ-πίμπλημι (πίπλημι), *fill (quite full).*

ἐν-νοέω, ἴσω, *have in mind; understand, see.*

ἐπιθυμία, ἡ, *desire, appetite.*

εὐφροσύνη, ἡ, *cheerfulness.*

ζητέω, ἴσω, ἐζήτησα, ἐζήτηκα, *seek, hunt for.*

θερός, ους, τό, *summer.*

καθ-υπνώω, ὡσω, *fall asleep.*

κλίνη, ἡ (κλίνω), *couch, bed.*

μαλακός, ἡ, ὄν, adj., *soft.*

ὀψοποιός, ὁ (ποιέω), *one who cooks meat; cook.*

πεινάω, ἦσω, ἐπείνησα and ἐπεί-  
νάσα, πεπείνηκα, *be hungry.*  
περι-θέω, θεύσομαι, *run about.*  
πολυτελής, ἐς, adj. (τέλος, *ex-  
pense*), *very costly, expensive.*  
στρωμένη, ἦ, *bed* (spread on the  
ground).

τλήμων, ονος, ὁ, ἦ, adj., *wretched,  
miserable.*  
ὑπνος, ὁ, *sleep, slumber.*  
ὑπόβαθρον, τό, *something put under ;  
rocker.*  
ὑπο-λαμβάνω, *take up ; interrupt.*  
φάγης, see ἐσθίω.

## 20

ἀδύνατος, ον, adj., *unable ; impo-  
tent, weak.*  
ἀθάνατος, ον, adj., *undying, immor-  
tal.*  
ἀθίατος, ον, adj., *not seeing ; never  
having seen, unacquainted with.*  
ἄκουσμα, ατος, τό (ἀκούω), *thing  
heard, sound.*  
ἀνήκοος, ον, adj., *without hearing ;  
never having heard, ignorant.*  
ἀνόητος, ον, adj., *not intelligent ;  
foolish, weak, impotent.*  
ἀπόνως, adv., *without labor.*  
ἀπο-ρίπτω, *cast forth, banish.*  
ἀπο-τίθημι, *put away, store up.*  
αὐχμηρός, ἄ, ὄν, adj., *dry ; wretched,  
miserable.*  
βαρύνω, ὑνῶ, ἐβάρυνά, ἐβαρύνθην,  
(βαρύς), *weigh down, oppress.*

δια-δραμόντες, 2d aor. partic. of  
δια-τρέχω, *run through.*  
ἔπαινος, ὁ, *approval, praise, com-  
mendation.*  
ἐπ-αρκέω, ἔσω, -ήκεσα, *ward off ;  
assist, help.*  
ἐπιπόνως, adv., *with toil, labori-  
ously.*  
θεῖαμα, ατος, τό (θεῖομαι), *that  
which is seen, sight.*  
θίασος, ὁ, *band of revellers* (often  
of Bacchic revellers).  
λιπαρός, ἄ, ὄν, adj., *sleek ; easy,  
comfortable, rich.*  
νεότης, τητος, ἦ (νέος), *youth.*  
περάω, ἄσω, ἐπέρασα, πεπέρακα,  
*pass or go through.*  
τολμάω, ἦσω, τετόλμηκα, *under-  
take, venture, dare.*

## 21

ἀγάλλω, ἀγαλῶ, ἡγάλα, *glorify ;  
pass., take delight.*  
ἄμοχος, ον, adj., *free from toil ;  
not tired, idle.*  
ἀνθρώπινος, η, ον, adj. (ἄνθρωπος),  
*of men, human.*  
ἀπόλαυσις, εως, ἦ, *enjoyment.*  
ἀπο-λείπω, *leave behind ; lose.*

ἀπράγμων, ον, adj. (πρᾶγμα), *free  
from care ; not troubled, unmo-  
lested.*  
ἄτιμος, ον, adj., *unhonored, in dis-  
honor.*  
ἄχθομαι, ἀχθέσομαι and ἀχθεσθή-  
σομαι, ἡχθέσθην, *be weighed  
down, vexed, annoyed.*

**βέβαιος**, *ᾱ, ον*, adj. (*βαίνω*), *firm, steadfast, constant.*

**γεραίτερος**, compar. of *γεραίός*, *ᾶ, ὄν*, adj. (*γέρων*), *old.*

**δια-πονέω**, *work out, perform.*

**θάλλω**, *θαλώ, ἔθηλα, τέθηλα*, 2d aor. *ἔθαλον*, *bloom, flourish.*

**θεῖος**, *ᾱ, ον*, adj. (*θεός*), *of the gods, divine.*

**κοινωνός**, *ὁ, ἡ* (*κοινός*, *common*), *companion, partner.*

**λήθη**, *ἡ* (*λανθάνω*), *forgetting, oblivion.*

**μακαριστός**, *ἡ, ὄν*, adj., *deemed happy; enviable, glorious.*

**μεθ-ἔμμι**, *let go* (for something else), *neglect.*

**μνήμη**, *ἡ*, *remembrance, memory.*

**οικέτης**, *ὁ* (*οἰκέω*), *house servant.*

**παλαιός**, *ᾶ, ὄν*, adj. (*πάλαι*, *long ago*), *former, early.*

**παραστάτις**, *ἰδος, ἡ*, *helper, assistant.*

**πόρω**, 2d aor. *ἔπορον, πέπωμαι*, *give; pass., be fated or destined.*

**πράξις**, *εως, ἡ* (*πράττω*), *doing; deed, act.*

**προσ-ἦκω**, *come to; impers., it belongs, concerns.*

**συλλήπτρια**, *ἡ*, *partner, helper.*

**συνεργός**, *ὁ*, *fellow-workman, assistant, helpmate.*

**τέλος**, *ους, τό*, *fulfilment; end.*

**τεχνίτης**, *ον, ὁ*, *artisan, workman.*

**τοκέυς**, *ἑως, ὁ*, *father, parent.*

**ὑμνέω**, *ἦσω*, *sing, celebrate with songs.*

**χαίρω**, *χαρήσω, κεχάρηκα, κεχάρημαι, ἐχάρην*, *rejoice, be glad.*

**χωρίς**, *adv., separately; as prep. w. gen., apart from, without.*





## GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

### Α

**ἀγαθός**, ἡ, ὄν, *good, brave, excellent.*  
**ἀγγέλλω** (ἀγγελ-), ἀγγεῶν, ἤγγειλα, ἤγγελα, ἤγγεμαι, ἤγγέλθη, *bring a message, announce.*

**ἄγγελος**, ὁ, *messenger, envoy.*

**Ἄγησιλάος**, ὁ, *Agesilāus, a king of Sparta.*

**ἀγορά**, ἄς, *assembly, market-place, market.* (ἀγείρω, *collect.*)

**ἀγορεύω** (ἀγορευ-), ἀγορεύσω, etc., *harangue, speak.*

**ἄγριος**, ἄ, ὄν, *wild.*

**ἄγω** (ἀγ-), ἄξω, ἤγαγον, ἤχα, ἤγμαι, ἤχθη, *drive, lead, bring.*

**ἄγών**, ὄνος, ὁ, *contest, games.*

**ἀγωνίζομαι** (ἀγωνιδ-), ἀγωνιοῦμαι, ἠγωνιάμην, ἠγώνισμαι, *contend.*

**ἀδελφός**, ὁ, voc. ἄδελφε, *brother.*

**ἀδικέω** (ἀδικε-), ἀδικήσω, etc., *be unjust, do wrong, harm.*

**ἀεί**, adv., *always.*

**Ἀθῆναι**, ὦν, *Athens.*

**Ἀθηναῖος**, ὁ, *an Athenian.*

**ἀθροίζω** (ἀθροιδ-), ἀθροίσω, ἠθροισα, ἠθροικα, ἠθροισμαι, ἠθροίσθη, *collect; mid. intrans., muster.*

**ἀθυμέω** (ἀθυμε-), ἀθυμήσω, etc., *be discouraged.*

**ἄθυμος**, ὄν, *without heart, depressed.*

**Αἰγύπτιος**, ἄ, ὄν, *Egyptian.*

**αἰρέω** (αἰρε-, ἐλ-), αἰρήσω, εἶλον, ἤρηκα, ἤρημαι, ἤρέθη, *take, seize; mid., choose.*

**αἰσθάνομαι** (αἰσθ-), αἰσθήσομαι, ἤσθόμην, ἤσθημαι, *perceive, learn.*

**αἰσχρός**, ἄ, ὄν, *shameful, base.*

**αἰσχύνω** (αἰσχυν-), αἰσχυνῶ, ἤσχύνα, ἤσχύνθη, *shame; pass., be ashamed.*

**αἰτέω** (αἰτε-), αἰτήσω, etc., *ask for, demand.*

**αἰχμάλωτος**, ὄν, *captured, taken in war.*

**ἀκοντιζῶ** (ἀκοντιδ-), ἀκοντιῶ, ἠκόντισα, *hurl the javelin, hit.*

**ἀκούω** (ἀκου-), ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, ἀκήκοα, ἠκούσθη, *hear, listen to.*

**ἄκων**, ἄκουσα, ἄκον (for ἀέκων), *unwilling; Κέρου ἄκοντος, against Cyrus' will.*

**ἀληθεύω** (ἀληθευ-), ἀληθεύσω, ἠλήθευσα, *speak the truth.*

**ἀληθής**, ἐς, *true.*

**ἄλίσκομαι** (ἄλ-, ἄλο-), ἄλώσομαι, ἐάλων or ἤλων, ἐάλωκα or ἤλωκα, *be captured, used as pass. to αἰρέω.*

**ἄλλά**, conj., *otherwise, but, still.*

**ἄλλήλων**, *reciprocal pron., of one another.*

- ἄλλος**, η, ο, *other, another*; δ ἄλλος, *the rest of*.
- ἅμα**, adv., *at the same time, together*; ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *at daybreak*.
- ἄμαξα**, ης, *wagon*, generally one of four wheels, for baggage.
- ἀμείνων**, ον, comp. of ἀγαθός, *better, braver*.
- ἀμύνω** (ἀμυν-), ἀμυνῶ, ἡμύνα, *ward off*; mid. *defend one's self*.
- ἀμφί**, prep., *on both sides of, about*, used with acc. and very rarely with gen.
- ἄν**, particle, used with the optative in the apodosis of a less vivid future condition; in the apodosis of a condition contrary to fact with a secondary tense of the indicative; also with relative and temporal particles when they are followed by the subjunctive, and with εἰ forming ἐάν, εἴην, or ἦν, in the protasis of a vivid future condition introducing a subjunctive.
- ἄν**, contracted form of ἐάν.
- ἀνά**, prep. w. acc., *up, over, by*; ἀνά κράτος, *at full speed*.
- ἀνα-βαίνω**, -βήσομαι, -έβην, -βέβηκα, -βέβαμαι, -εβάθην, *go up, march up or inland, mount*.
- ἀναγκάζω** (ἀναγκαδ-), ἀναγκάσω, ἠνάγκασα, ἠνάγκακα, ἠνάγκασμαι, ἠναγκάσθην, *force, compel*.
- ἀνάγκη**, ης, *force, necessity*; ἀνάγκη ἐστί, *it is necessary*.
- ἀνα-χωρέω** (χωρε-), -χωρήσω, etc., *move back, retire*.
- ἀνδράποδον**, τό, *slave, especially one taken in war and made the slave of the conqueror*.
- ἄνευ**, improper prep. w. gen., *without*.
- ἄνθρωπος**, ος, ἄνδρός, δ, *man*, opposed to woman or child, Lat. vir; cf. ἄνθρωπος; ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, *fellow-soldiers*.
- ἄνθρωπος**, ὁ, ἡ, *human being*, opposed to a higher or lower order of beings; also used contemptuously. Lat. homo.
- ἀν-ίστημι** (στα-), ἀνα-στήσω, ἀν-έστησα and ἀν-έστην, -έστηκα, -έσταμαι, -εστάθην, *rouse up*; mid. w. perf. and 2d aor. act., *stand up, rise*.
- ἀντί**, prep. w. gen., *instead of, for, in return for*.
- ἄνω**, adv., *above, up*. Comp. ἀνωτέρω, superl. ἀνωτάτω.
- ἄνωθεν**, adv., *from above*.
- ἄξιος**, ἄ, ον, *worthy of, worth*; πολλοῦ ἄξιος, *valuable*.
- ἄξιοστράτηγος**, ον, *worthy of being general*.
- ἀπ-αγγέλλω**, -αγγελῶ, -ἡγγεῖλα, -ἡγγεῖλα, -ἡγγεῖμαι, -ἡγγέλην, *bring back word, report*. Lat. renuntio.
- ἀπ-άγω**, -άξω, -ἡγαγον, -ἦχα, -ἦγμαι, ἤχθην, *lead off, lead back*.
- ἄπ-εμι** (ι-), *go off, depart, return*.
- ἀπ-ελαύνω** (έλα-), -ελῶ οἱ -ελάσω, -ἤλασα, -ελέθα, -ελέθα, -ελέθα, -ελάσθην, *drive away; ride back*.
- ἀπ-έρχομαι** (έρχ-, έλυθ-, έλθ-), -ελεύσομαι, -ἦλθον, -ελέλυθα, *go away, depart, return*.
- ἀπ-έχω** (σεχ-), ἀφ-έξω οἱ ἀπο-σχέσω, ἀπ-έσχον, -έσχῃκα, -έσχῃμαι, -εσχέ-

- θην, *keep away, be distant, keep away from*; mid., *abstain from*.
- ἀπλός**, ἄη, ὄον, contr. ἀπλοῦς, ἦ, οὖν, *simple, frank*.
- ἀπό**, prep. w. gen., *from, away from*.  
ἀπὸ ἵππου, *on horseback*.
- ἀπο-δεικνύμι** (δεικ-), -δείξω, -έδειξα, -δέδειχα, -δέδειγμαι, -εδείχθην, *point out, make known*; mid. w. γνώμην, *declare one's views*.
- ἀπο-διδράσκω** (δρα-), -δράσομαι, -έδραῖν, -δέδρακα, *run away, escape by stealth*.
- ἀπο-δίδωμι** (δο-), -δώσω, -έδωκα and -έδοτον, -δέδωκα, -δέδομαι, -εδόθην, *give back, restore*; χάριν ἀποδιδόναι, *to return a favor*.
- ἀπο-θνήσκω** (θαν-, θνα-), -θανοῦμαι, -έθανον, -τέθνηκα, 2d perf. -τέθναα, *die, be killed*.
- ἀπο-κρίνομαι** (κριν-), -κρινοῦμαι, -εκρινάμην, -κέκριμαι, *answer*.
- ἀπο-κτείνω** (κτεν-, κτα-), -κτενῶ, -έκτεινα and -έκτανον, -έκτονα, *kill, put to death*. ἀπο-θνήσκω is used as passive of this verb.
- ἀπ-όλλυμι** (ὀλ-), -ολῶ, -ώλεσα, -ολώλεκα, 2d perf. -όλωλα, 2d aor. mid. -ωλόμην, *destroy, lose*; mid. w. 2d perf. act., *perish, be ruined*.
- Ἄπόλλων**, ὠνος, ὁ, *Apollo*.
- ἀπο-πέμπω** (πεμπ-), -πέμψω, -έπεμψα, -πέπομφα, -πέπεμμαι, -επέμφθην, *send back, dismiss*.
- ἀπορία**, ἄς, *lack of ways, difficulty, want*.
- ἀπο-τέμνω** (τεμ-, τμε-), -τεμῶ, -έτεμον, -τέτμηκα, -τέτμημαι, -ετμήθην, *cut off*.
- ἄρα**, interrogative particle; ἄρα οὐ is used when an affirmative answer is expected; ἄρα μή, when a negative answer is expected. Cf. Lat. *nonne* and *num*.
- ἀργύρεος**, ἄ, ὄν, contr. ἀργυροῦς, ἄ, οὖν, *of silver, silver*.
- ἀργύριον**, τό, *silver, money*.
- ἀρετή**, ἦς, *virtue, valor*.
- Ἄριατος**, ὁ, *Ariæus, lieutenant-general of Cyrus*.
- ἀριστάω** (ἀριστα-), ἀριστήσω, etc., *take breakfast*.
- ἀριστερός**, ἄ, ὄν, *left*; ἐν ἀριστερᾷ (χειρὶ), *on the left*.
- ἄριστος**, ἦ, ὄν, superl. of ἀγαθός, *bravest, noblest*.
- Ἄρκάς**, ἄδος, ὁ, *an Arcadian*.
- ἄρμα**, ατος, τό, *chariot, either for war or for racing*.
- ἀρμάμαξα**, ἦς, *closed carriage, for women and children*.
- Ἄρμένιος**, ὁ, *an Armenian*.
- ἀρπάξω** (ἀρπαδ-), ἀρπάσω, ἤρπασα, ἤρπακα, ἤρπασμαι, ἤρπάσθην, *snatch, seize, plunder*.
- Ἄρταξέρξης**, οὐ, *Artaxerxes, a king of Persia*.
- ἄρτος**, ὁ, *loaf of bread, generally of wheat*.
- ἀρχή**, ἦς, *beginning, rule, province, kingdom*.
- ἄρχω** (ἀρχ-), ἔρξω, ἤρξα, ἤρξμαι, ἤρχθην, *begin, be first, rule*.
- ἄρχων**, ὄντος, ὁ, partic. of ἄρχω, *leader, ruler*.
- Ἄσιᾶ**, ἄς, *Asia*.
- ἀσπίς**, ἰδος, ἦ, *shield, oval or round*.
- Ἄσσύριος**, ἄ, ὄν, *Assyrian*.

**Ἄστυάγης**, *ous, ó*, *Astyages*, grandfather of Cyrus the Elder.

**ἀσφαλής**, *és, safe, secure*; *ἀσφαλέστερος, ἀσφαλέστατος*.

**ἀτιμάζω** (*ἀτιμαδ-*), *ἀτιμάσω, ἡτίμασα, ἡτίμακα, ἡτίμασμαι, ἡτίμασθην, dishonor*.

**αὐτός**, *ή, ó*, pron., *self, intensive*; *ó αὐτός, the same*; in the oblique cases as pers. pron., *him, her, it*.

**αὐτοῦ**, adv., *in the very place, here*.

**ἀφ-αίρω** (*αίρε-, ἔλ-*), *-αίρήσω, -εἶλον, -ήρηκα, -ήρημαι, -ηρέθην, take away*; mid., *rob*.

**ἀφ-τίμημι** (*έ-*), *-ήσω, -ήκα and -εἶτον, -εἶκα, -εἶμαι, -εἶθην, send away, let go, set free*.

**ἀφ-ικνέομαι** (*ικ-*), *-ίξομαι, -ικόμην, -ἴγμαι, arrive at, reach*.

**ἀφ-ίστημι** (*στα-*), *ἀπο-στήσω, ἀπέστησα and ἀπέστην, ἀφ-έστηκα, ἀφ-έσταμαι, ἀπ-εστάθην, separate, make one revolt*; intrans. mid. and 2d aor. and perf. act., *revolt, withdraw*.

## B

**βάλλω** (*βαλ-, βλα-*), *βαλῶ, ἔβαλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην, throw, hit*.

**βαρβαρικός**, *ή, óν*, *not Greek, foreign, barbarian*.

**βάρβαρος**, *ον*, *not Greek, foreign*; *οἱ βάρβαροι, the barbarians*, especially applied to Persians.

**βασίλεια**, *ās, queen*.

**βασιλεύς**, *έως, ó*, *king*; the article is regularly omitted with the word when the king of Persia is meant.

**βασιλεύω** (*βασιλευ-*), *βασιλεύσω, etc., be king*.

**βέλτιστος**, *η, ον*, superl. of *ἀγαθός, best, bravest*.

**βελτίων**, *ον*, comp. of *ἀγαθός, better, braver*.

**βιβλος**, *ή, book*.

**βουλεύω** (*Βουλευ-*), *βουλεύσω, etc., plan*; mid., *deliberate*.

**βούλομαι** (*Βουλ-, Βουλε-*), *βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην, pass. dep., wish, be willing*.

**βοῦς**, *βοός, ó, ή, ox, cow*.

## Γ

**γάρ**, postpositive conj., *for*.

**γέ**, postpositive particle, emphasizing a preceding word, *indeed*.

**γένος**, *γένους, τό, race, birth*.

**γέρον**, *οντος, ó, old man*.

**γεύω** (*γευ-*), *γεύσω, ἔγευσα, γέγευμαι, give a taste of*; mid., *taste*.

**γέφυρα**, *ās, bridge*.

**γῆ** (*γέᾱ*), *γῆς, earth, land*; *κατὰ γῆν, by land*.

**γίγνομαι** (*γεν-*), *γενήσομαι, ἐγενόμην, γεγένημαι and γέγονα, become, be, take place*.

**γινώσκω** (*γνω-*), *γνώσομαι, ἔγνω, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην, κνω, perceive, think*.

**Γλαύκων**, *ωνος, ó, Glaucón*.

**γλυκύς**, *εία, ó, sweet*.

**γνώμη**, *ης, opinion, judgment, mind*.

**γόναυ**, *ατος, τό, knee*.

**γράφω** (*γραφ-*), *γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἐγράφη, write*.

**γυμνής**, *ἦτος, ó, light-armed foot-*

*soldier*, including javelin throwers, bowmen, and slingers.

γυμνός, ἡ, ὄν, *naked, lightly clad, exposed.*

γυνή, γυναῖκός, ἡ, *woman, wife.*

Γωβρύας, ου or ᾶ, *Gobryas.*

## Δ

δαίμων, ονος, ὁ, *divinity.*

δάκνω (δακ-), δήξομαι, ἔδακον, δέδηγμαι, ἐδήχθην, *bite.*

δάρεικός, ὁ, *daric*, a gold coin worth about \$5.40.

Δάρειος, ὁ, *Darius*, king of Persia.

δασμός, ὁ, *tribute, tax.*

δέ, post-positive conjunction, *but, and*; μέν . . . δέ, *on the one hand, on the other.*

(δείω) (δι-, δει-), δείσομαι, ἔδεια, δέδοικα and δέδια, *fear*; the pres. is not found in Attic, the perf. has the force of the pres.

δείκνυμι (δεικ-), δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγμαι, ἐδείχθην, *point out, show.*

δειλός, ἡ, ὄν, *fearful, cowardly.*

δεινός, ἡ, ὄν, *terrible, dread, clever.*

δειπνέω (δειπνε-), δειπνήσω, ἐδείπνησα, δέδειπνηκα, *dine.*

δέκα, indecl., *ten.* Lat. *decem.*

Δελφοί, ὦν, αἱ, *Delphi*, a city in Phocis where was the famous shrine of Apollo.

δένδρον, τό, *tree.*

δεξιός, ἄ, ὄν, *right, right-hand side*; ἐν δεξιᾷ (χειρὶ), *on the right.*

δεσπότης, ου, *master, lord.*

δεῦρο, adv., *hither, here.*

δεύτερος, ᾶ, ου, *second*; adv., δεύτερον, *for the second time, again.*

δέχομαι (δεχ-), δέξομαι, ἐδέξάμην, δέδεγμαι, ἐδέχθην, *receive.*

δέω (δε-), δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἐδέθην, *bind.*

δέω (δε-), δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδέηθην, *need*; mid., *want, lack, desire, ask*; impersonal, δεῖ, *it is necessary.*

δή, post-positive particle, intensive, *indeed.*

δήλος, η, ου, *plain, evident.*

διά, prep. w. gen., *through, over*; w. acc., *on account of, for the sake of.*

διαβαίνω (βα-), βήσομαι, ἐβην, βέβηκα, ἐβέβαμαι, ἐβάθην, *go over, cross.*

διαγίγνομαι (γεν-), γενήσομαι, ἐγενόμην, γεγένημαι, γέγονα, *pass through, continue, remain, exist.*

διανοέομαι (νοε-), νοήσομαι, *think out, purpose, plan.*

διαπράττω (πράγ-), πράξω, ἐπράξα, ἐπέπραχα, ἐπέπραγμαι, ἐπράχθην, 2d perf. ἐπέπραγα, *work out, accomplish* (generally mid.).

διατίθημι (θε-), θήσω, ἐθήκα and ἐθετον, ἐτέθηκα, ἐτέθειμαι, ἐτέθην, *arrange, dispose.*

διαφεύγω (φυγ-), φεύξομαι and φευξοῦμαι, ἐφυγον, ἐπέφυγα, *escape.*

διδάσκαλος, ὁ, *teacher.*

διδάσκω (διδαχ-), διδάξω, ἐδίδαξα, δέδιδαχα, δέδιδαγμαι, ἐδιδάχθην, *teach, inform.*

δίδωμι (δο-), δώσω, ἔδωκα and ἔδοτον, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην, *give.* Lat. *do.*

δι-ίστημι (στα-), διαστήσω, δι-έστη-

σα and δι-έστην, -έστηκα, -έσταμαι, -εστάθην, *set apart*; intrans. mid. and 2d aor. and perf. act., *separate, stand at intervals, open ranks.*

δικαίος, *ᾱ, ον, right, just.*

δικαίως, adv., *with justice, rightly.*

δική, *ης, usage, right, justice*; τὴν δικὴν ἔχει, *he has his deserts*; δίκην ἐπι-τιθέναι, *to inflict punishment*; δίκην δίδοναι, *to pay the penalty, be punished.*

διωκτέον, verbal of διώκω.

διώκω (διωκ-), διώξω, ἐδίωξα, δεδίωχα, ἐδίωχθην, *pursue.*

διώρυξ, *υχος, ἡ, ditch, canal.*

δοκέω (δοκ-), δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαί, ἐδόχθην, *think*; intrans., *seem, seem best.*

δόρυ, *ατος, τό, spear.*

δούλος, *δ, slave.* Lat. servus.

Δρακόντιος, *δ, Dracontius, a Spartan exile.*

δρόμος, *δ, a running, race-course*; δρόμῳ, *on the run.*

δύναμαι (δυνα-), δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην, *be able, can.*

δύναμις, *εως, ἡ, ability, power, force, troops.*

δυνατός, *ἡ, ὄν, able, possible.*

δύο, *δουῖν, two, generally not declined.* Lat. duo.

δυσπόρευτος, *ον, hard to pass through.*

δύω (δυ-), δύσω, ἐδύσα and ἐδύν, ἐδύκα, δέδυμαι, ἐδύθην, *enter.*

δώδεκα, indecl., *twelve.* Lat. duodecim.

δῶρον, *τό, gift.* Lat. donum.

## E

ἐάν, contr. *ἄν* or *ἦν* [*εἰ + ἄν*], conj., *if*, used in protasis when the verb is in the subjunctive.

ἐαυτοῦ, *ἦς, οὔ, contr. αὐτοῦ, etc., reflexive pron., of himself, herself, itself*; οἱ ἐαυτοῦ, *his own men.*

εἶα (εἶα-), εἶασω, εἶασα, εἶακα, εἶαμαι, εἶάθην, *allow, let.*

ἐγγύς, adv., *near*; comp. ἐγγύτερον or ἐγγυτέρω, superl. ἐγγυτάτω or ἐγγύτατα.

ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ or μοῦ, pers. pron., *I.* Lat. ego.

ἐγώγε, *I for my part.*

εἶδισα, see (δεῖδω).

ἔδραμον, *I ran, 2d aor. of τρέχω.*

ἐθέλω or θέλω (θέλ-), ἐθελήσω, ἠθέλησα, ἠθέληκα, *be willing, wish.*

εἰ, conj., *if, whether*; εἰ . . . ἢ, *whether . . . or.*

εἶδον (ἰδ-), *I saw, 2d aor. of ὁράω.*

εἴκοσι, indecl., *twenty.*

εἰμί (ἐσ-), ἔσομαι, *be, belong*; ἔστι, *it is possible*; ἔστιν οἱ and ἦσαν οἱ, *some.* Lat. sum.

εἶμι (ι-), *go, march*; the pres. ind. has the force of a fut. and sometimes also the inf. and partic. Lat. eo.

εἴπερ, conj., *if in fact, inasmuch as.*

εἶπετο, see ἔπομαι.

εἶπον (εἰπ-), *I said, 2d aor., followed by a clause with ὅτι in indirect discourse*; see λέγω.

εἶρηκα, perf., *I have said*; see λέγω.

εἰς, prep. w. acc., *into, against, among*; at. Lat. in, w. acc.

εἷς, μία, ἓν, *one*. Lat. unus.

εἴτε, conj., *whether*; εἴτε . . . εἴτε, *whether . . . or*.

ἕκαστος, ἡ, *on, each, every*.

ἐκεῖ, adv., *there, in that place*. Lat. ibi.

ἐκεῖνος, ἡ, ο, dem. pron., *that*; often used as pers. pron., *he, she, it*. Lat. ille.

ἐκεῖσε, adv., *thither, to that place*. Lat. illuc.

ἐκ-πίπτω (πετ-, πτο-), -πεσοῦμαι, -έπεσον, -πέπτωκα, *fall out*.

ἐκ-πλήττω (πληγ-), -πλήξω, -έπληξα, -πέπληγα, -πέπληγμαι, -επλάγην, *strike out of one's senses, frighten*.

ἐκ-φαίνω (φαν-), -φανῶ, -έφηνα, -πέφαγκα and -πέφηνα, -πέφασμαι, -εφάνθην and -εφάνην, *bring to light*; πόλεμον ἐκ-φαίνειν, *to open hostilities*.

ἐκόν, οὔσα, ὄν, *willing, of one's own accord*, often best to be translated by an adverb, *willingly*.

ἐλαύνω (ἐλα-), ἐλῶ or ἐλάσω, ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἤλάθην, *drive, ride, march*.

ἐλέγχο (ἐλεγχ-), ἐλέγξω, ἤλεγξα, ἐλήλεγμαι, ἤλέγχθην, *examine, cross-question; convict*.

ἐλεύθερος, ἄ, *on, free*. Lat. liber.

Ἑλλάς, ἄδος, ἡ, *Greece*.

Ἑλληγ, ἡνος, ὁ, *inhabitant of Greece, a Greek*.

Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὄν, *Hellenic, Greek*.

ἐπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, *hope*.

ἐμός, ἡ, ὄν, poss. pron., *my, mine*, preceded by the article when something definite is referred to.

ἐν, prep. w. dat., *in*; ἐν ὄπλοις, *under arms*. Lat. in, w. abl.

ἐναντίος, ἄ, *on, opposite, facing*; οἱ ἐναντίοι, *the enemy*; τάναντία, *the opposite*; ἐκ τοῦ ἐναντίου, *on the opposite side*.

ἐνεκα or ἐνεκεν, improper prep. w. gen., *by reason of, for the sake of*, generally follows its noun.

ἐνθα, adv., *where, there, thereupon*.

ἐνιαυτός, ὁ, *year*.

ἐν-οικέω (οἰκε-), -οικήσω, etc., *live in*; οἱ ἐν-οικοῦντες, *the inhabitants*.

ἐνταῦθα, adv., *there, thither, thereupon*.

ἐντεῦθεν, adv., *from there, afterwards*.

ἐξ, or ἐκ (before a consonant), prep. w. gen., *out of, from*; ἐκ τούτου, *after this, in consequence of this*.

ἕξ, indecl., *six*. Lat. sex.

ἐξ-αγγέλλω (ἀγγελ-), -αγγελῶ, -ἡγγεῖλα, -ἡγγεῖλακα, -ἡγγεῖλαι, -ἡγγεῖλθην, *report*. Lat. enuntio.

ἐξ-αίρω (αἶρε-, ἐλ-), -αίρῃσω, -εἶλον, -ἤρῃκα, -ἤρῃμαι, -ἡρέθην, *take out*; mid., *pick out, choose*.

ἕξακόσιοι, αἱ, α, *six hundred*.

ἕξ-εἰμι, see ἕξ-εστι.

ἕξ-εἰμι (εἶμι), *go out, march out, depart*.

ἐξ-ελαύνω (ἐλα-), -ελῶ or -ελάσω, -ἤλασα, -ελήλακα, -ελήλαμαι, -ἡλάθην, *drive out*; intrans., *march forth, proceed*.

ἕξ-εστι, impers., *it is possible, one may*.

ἐξέτασις, ἐως, ἡ, *inspection, review*.

ἔπαθον, *I suffered*, see πάσχω.

- ἐπαινεῖν** (αἰνε-), -αινέσω, -ήνεσα, -ήνεκα, -ήνημαι, -ρήνην, *praise, commend.*
- Ἐπαιμινόνδης**, ου, *Epaminondas.*
- ἐπεί**, conj., *when, after; since.*
- ἐπειδάν**, conj., w. subj., *when.*
- ἔπειτα**, adv., *thereupon, then, further.* Lat. *deinde.*
- ἐπί**, prep., w. gen., *on, upon; w. dat., at, by, near, in the power of; w. acc., to, on, against.* ἐφ' ἐνός, *in single file.*
- ἐπιβουλεύω** (βουλευ-), -βουλεύσω, etc., *plot against, w. dat.*
- ἐπιδεικνύμι** (δεικ-), -δείξω, -έδειξα, -έδειχα, -δέδειγμαί, -εδείχθην, *point out, make clear; mid., distinguish one's self.*
- ἐπιθυμέω** (θυμε-), -θυμήσω, etc., *desire, long for.*
- ἐπιλείπω** (λιπ-), -λείψω, -έλιπον, -έλοιπα, -λέλειμμαί, -ελείφθην, *leave behind; fail, give out.*
- ἐπιμελέομαι** and **ἐπιμελομαι** (μελε-), -μελήσομαι, -μεμέλημαι, -εμελήθην, *take care of, look out.*
- ἐπιορκέω** (ορκε-), ἴσω, etc., *swear falsely, commit perjury.*
- ἐπιορκιά**, ᾶς, *false swearing, perjury.*
- ἐπίσταμαι** (ἐπιστα-), ἐπιστήσομαι, ἠπιστήθην, *understand, know, know how.*
- ἐπιτήδειος**, ᾶ, *on, suitable, proper; οἱ ἐπιτήδαιοι, friends; τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, provisions.*
- ἐπιτίθημι** (θε-), -θήσω, -έθηκα and -έθειον, -τέθηκα, -τέθειμαι, -ετέθην, *set up; mid., attack, w. dat.; δίκην ἐπιτιθέναι, to inflict punishment on.*
- ἐπι-τυγχάνω** (τευχ-, τυχ-), -τεύξομαι, -έτυχον, -τετύχηκα and -τέτευχα, *chance upon, meet with, find.*
- ἔπομαι** (σεπ-), ἔψομαι, ἐσπόμην (ἔσωμαι οἱ σκῶμαι, etc.), *follow, accompany, w. dat.*
- ἑπτά**, indecl., *seven.* Lat. *septem.*
- ἔργον**, τό, *work, deed.*
- ἔρημος**, *on, lonely, deserted, bereft.*
- ἔρις**, ἴδος, ἡ, *strife.*
- ἔρμηνεύς**, ἑως, ὁ, *interpreter.*
- ἔρχομαι** (έρχ-, ἔλυθ-, ἔλθ-), ἐλεύσομαι, ἤλθον, ἐλήλυθα, *come, go; ἐπὶ πᾶν ἐλθεῖν, to make every effort.*
- ἔρωτάω** (ἔρωτα-), ἐρωτήσω, etc., 2d aor. ἠρόμην, *ask a question, inquire.*
- ἐσθίω** (ἐδ-, ἔδεσ-), ἔδομαι, ἐδήδοκα, ἐδήδεσμαι, ἠδέσθην, 2d aor. ἔφαγον (φαγ-), *eat.*
- ἔσπε**, conj., *while, until.*
- ἕτερος**, ᾶ, *on, the other, one of two, the one.* Lat. *alter.*
- ἔτι**, adv., *yet, still, again; w. neg., no longer.*
- εὖ**, adv., *well, εὖ ποιεῖν, to do well by any one, εὖ πράττειν, to fare well.*
- εὐδαίμων**, εὐδαιμον, *happy, prosperous, flourishing.*
- εὐήθης**, εὐηθες, *silly, foolish.*
- εὐθύς**, adv., *immediately, at once.*
- εὐμένης**, ἑς, *well disposed.*
- εὐπετῶς**, adv., *easily.*
- εὐρίσκω** (εὐρ-), ἐύρησω, εὐρον, εὐρηκα, εὐρημαι, εὐρέθη, also written ἤυρον, etc., *find, discover.*
- εὐρύς**, εὐρους, τό, *breadth, width.*
- Εὐφράτης**, ου, *the Euphrates river.*

**εὐχομαι** (εὐχ-), **εὐξομαι**, **εὐξάμην** (also **νὺξάμην**), *pray, offer prayers.*

**εὐάνυμος**, *on, of good omen*, applied to the left, **ἀριστερός**, as direct mention of this was unlucky!

**ἔφαγον**, *I ate*, see **ἐσθίω**.

**ἐχθρός**, **ἄ**, **όν**, *hostile*; as noun, *enemy*, personal, in contrast with **πολέμιος**, public enemy. Lat. inimicus.

**ἔχω** (σεχ-), **ἔξω** or **σχήσω**, **ἔσχω**, **ἔσχηκα**, **ἔσχημαι**, **ἔσχήθη** (**ἔσχω**, **σχῶ**, **σχοίην**, **σχέτι**, **σχέιν**, **σχών**), *have, possess, keep*; used w. advs. when an adj. w. **εἰμί** would be expected: **καλῶς ἔχει**, *it is well*.

**ἔως**, **ἕω**, **ἤ**, *dawn*.

**ἔως**, conj., *as long as, while, until*.

## Z

**ζάω** (ζα-), **ζήσω**, *live, be alive*, contracted to **ζῆς**, **ζῆ**, etc., instead of **ζᾶς**.

**Ζεὺς**, **Διός**, **όν**, **Zeus**, king and father of the gods. Lat. Juppiter.

## H

**ἦ**, conj., *or*; **ἤ . . . ἤ**, *either . . . or*.

**ἦ**, conj., *than*, after comparatives.

**ἦγαγον**, *I led*, see **ἄγω**.

**ἡγεμών**, **όνος**, **όν**, *guide, leader*.

**ἡγέομαι** (**ἡγε-**), **ἡγήσομαι**, **ἡγησάμην**, **ἡγήμαι**, **ἡγήθην**, *guide, lead*, w. dat.; *be general*, w. gen. or dat.; *think*, w. inf.

**ἦδει**, see **οἶδα**, **κνωω**.

**ἦδέως**, adv., *gladly*; **ἦδιον**, **ἦδιστα**.

**ἦδη**, adv., *already, now, at once*. Lat. iam.

**ἦδομαι** (**ἦδ-**), **ἡσθήσομαι**, **ἡσθην**, pass. dep., *be pleased, delight in*.

**ἦδύς**, **εἶα**, **ύ**, *sweet, pleasant*; **ἦδῶν**, **ἦδιστος**.

**ἦκω** (**ἦκ-**), **ἦξω**, pres. w. force of perf., *be come, have come*.

**ἦλθον**, *I came*, see **ἔρχομαι**.

**ἦμεῖς**, plu. of **ἐγώ**, *we*.

**ἡμέρᾱ**, **ᾱς**, *day*. **ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾱ**, *at daybreak*.

**ἡμέτερος**, **ᾱ**, **ον**, poss. pron., *our*.

**ἡνίοχος**, **όν**, *one who holds the reins* (**ἡνία**), *driver*.

**ἠρόμην**, *I asked*, 2d aor. **ἔρωτάω**.

## Θ

**θάλαττα**, **ης**, *sea*. **κατὰ θάλατταν**, *by sea*.

**θάπτω** (**ταφ-**), **θάψω**, **θάψα**, **τέθαμμαι**, **έτάφην**, *bury*.

**θαυμάζω** (**θαυμαδ-**), **θαυμάσω**, **έθαύμασα**, **τεθαύμακα**, **τεθαύμαμαι**, **έθαυμάσθην**, *wonder at, admire, be amazed*.

**θαυμαστός**, **ή**, **όν**, *wonderful, remarkable*.

**θεά**, **ᾱς**, *goddess*.

**θεός**, **όν**, **ή**, *divinity, god, goddess*.

**Θηβαίος**, **όν**, *a Theban*.

**θηρεύω** (**θηρευ-**), **θηρεύσω**, etc., *hunt, catch*.

**θηρίον**, **τό**, *wild beast, animal*.

**θνήσκω** (**θαν-**, **θνα-**), **θανούμαι**, **έθανον**, **τέθνηκα**, *die, be dead*.

**Θραξ**, **Θρακός**, **όν**, *a Thracian*.

**θυγάτηρ**, **θυγατρός**, **ή**, *daughter*.

**θύρᾱ**, *ās*, door. ἐπὶ ταῖς βασιλέως  
θύραις, at the king's court.

**θύω** (θυ-), θύσω, ξθύσα, τέθυκα, τέθυ-  
μαι, ἐτύθην, sacrifice; mid., make  
an offering.

## I

**ἔμμι** (έ-), ἔσω, ἔκα and εἶπον, -εἶκα,  
-εἶμαι, -εἶθην, send, throw; mid.,  
rush.

**ἱκανός**, ἤ, ὄν, sufficient, able.

**ἵνα**, conj., in order that.

**ἵππεύς**, ἔως, ὄ, horseman; plu.,  
cavalry. Lat. eques.

**ἵππος**, ὄ, horse. Lat. equus.

**ἵστημι** (στα-), στήσω, ἕστησα and  
ἕστην, ἕστηκα and ἕστατον, ἕστα-  
μαι, ἕσταθην, make stand, place;  
intrans. in 2d aor. perf. and plu-  
perf. act. and in the mid. except  
the aor., stand, halt.

**ἰσχυρῶς**, adv. of ἰσχυρός, strongly,  
violently.

## K

**καθ-εὔδω** (εὔδε-), -εὐδήσω, sleep,  
lie idle.

**καθ-ἵστημι** (στα-), κατα-στήσω, κατ-  
έστησα and κατ-έστην, καθ-έστηκα,  
-έσταμαι, -εσταθην, station, appoint;  
intrans., take one's place.

**καθ-οράω** (όρα-, όπ-), -όψομαι, -εἶδον,  
-εώρακα ογ -εόρακα, -εώραμαι ογ  
-ώμμαι, -ώφθην, imperf. -εώρων,  
look down on, observe.

**καί**, conj., and; καί . . . καί, both . . .  
and.

**καιρός**, ὄ, the fitting time, oppor-  
tunity.

**καίω** and **κάω** (καυ-), καύσω, ἔκαυσα,  
-έκαυκα, κέκαυμαι, ἐκαύθην, burn,  
set fire to.

**κακός**, ἤ, ὄν, bad, cowardly, harm-  
ful. κακίων, κάκιστος.

**κακῶς**, adv. of κακός, badly, ill;  
κακῶς ποιεῖν, injure; κακῶς πρᾶτ-  
τειν, fare ill.

**καλέω** (καλε-, κλε-), καλώ, ἐκλέσα,  
κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, call,  
summon; ὄ καλούμενος, the so-  
called.

**καλός**, ἤ, ὄν, beautiful, fair, noble.  
καλλίων, κάλλιστος.

**καλῶς**, adv. of καλός, well, finely;  
καλῶς ἔχειν, be all right. κάλλιον,  
κάλλιστα.

**κατά**, prep. w. gen., down, down  
along; w. acc., on, by, through-  
out, according to.

**κατα-δύω** (δυ-), -δύσω, -έδύσα and  
-έδυν, -δέδυκα, -δέδυμαι, -εδύθην,  
make sink; intrans., sink.

**κατα-κόπτω** (κοπ-), -κόψω, -έκοψα,  
-κέκοφα, -κέκομαι, -εκόπην, cut  
down, slay.

**κατα-λαμβάνω** (λαβ-), -λήψομαι, -έλα-  
βον, -είληφα, -είλημμαι, -ελήφθην,  
capture, seize, find.

**κατα-λείπω** (λιπ-), -λείψω, -έλιπον,  
-λέλοιπα, -λέλειμμαι, -ελείφθην,  
leave behind, leave, desert.

**κατα-σκέπτομαι** (σκεπ-), -σκέψομαι,  
-εσκεψάμην, -έσκεμμαι, view closely.

**κατα-φεύγω** (φυγ-), -φεύξομαι ογ -φευ-  
ξομαι, -έφυγον, -πέφευγα, take ref-  
uge, flee for help.

**κατ-εἶδον**, see καθ-οράω, observe.

**κατ-ορύττω** (ορυχ-), -ορύξω, -ώρυξα,

-οράρυχα, -οράρυγμα, -ορύχθην, *bury*.

κελεύω (κελευ-), κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, κεκέλευκα, κεκέλευσμαι, ἐκελεύσθην, *order, command, urge*.

κέρας, κέρατος or κέρως, τό, *horn, wing of an army*.

κεφαλή, ἡς, *head*.

κήρυξ, κήρυκος, ὁ, *herald*.

κινδυνεύω (κινδυνευ-), κινδυνεύσω, etc., *run a risk, encounter danger*.

Κλεῖνωρ, ορος, ὁ, *Cleānor*, a Greek general from Arcadia, commander of the Arcadian hoplites.

Κλέαρχος, ὁ, *Clearchus*, a Spartan, one of the most trusted of Cyrus's generals.

κλίνω (κλιν-), κλινῶ, ἐκλίνα, κέκλιμαι, ἐκλίθην and ἐκλίην, *bend*.

Κόλχοι, οἱ, *the Colchians*.

κομίζω (κομιδ-), κομιῶ, ἐκόμισα, κεκόμισκα, κεκόμισμαι, ἐκομίσθην, *take charge of, bring, conduct*.

κόπτω (κοπ-), κόψω, ἔκοψα, -έκοφα, κέκομαι, ἐκόπη, *cut, slaughter*.

κρατέω (κρατε-), κρατήσω, ἐκράτησα, κεκράτηκα, ἐκράθηθην, *be strong, be master, rule, conquer*.

κράτιστος, ἡ, ον, superl. of ἀγαθός, *most excellent, best*.

κράτος, κράτους, τό, *strength, might*. ἀνὰ κράτος, *at full speed*; κατὰ κράτος, *with all one's might*.

κρέας, κρέως, τό, *flesh*; plu., *meat*.

κρείττων, ον, comp. of ἀγαθός, *better, stronger*.

Κρής, Κρητός, ὁ, *a Cretan*.

κτάομαι (κτα-), κτήσομαι, ἐκτησάμην,

κέκτημαι, ἐκτήθην, *acquire, gain*; perf., *possess*.

Κυαξάρης, οὐς, ὁ, *Cyaxares*, a king of Media.

Κύκλωψ, ωπος, ὁ, *Cyclops*.

Κύρος, ὁ, *Cyrus*, the elder, founder of the Persian monarchy.

Κύρος, ὁ, *Cyrus*, the younger, the hero of the Anabasis.

κύων, κυνός, ὁ, ἡ, *dog*.

κωλύω (κωλυ-), κωλύσω, etc., *hinder, check*.

κομάρχης, οὐ, *village chief*.

κώμη, ἡς, *village*.

## Δ

λάθρᾳ, ἀδν., *secretly*.

Λακεδαιμόνιος, ὁ, *a Lacedaemonian*.

Λάκων, ωνος, ὁ, *a Lacedaemonian, Spartan*.

λαμβάνω (λαβ-), λήψομαι, ἔλαβον, εἴληφα, εἴλημαι, ἐλήφθην, *take*.

λανθάνω (λαθ-), λήσω, ἔλαθον, ἐλέηθα, ἐλέησμαι, *escape notice*, used with a participle, when it may often be translated *secretly*.

λέγω (λεγ-), λέξω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, εἴρηκα is used as perf. act. and εἶπον as 2d aor., *say, speak*.

λείπω (λιπ-), λείψω, ἔλιπον, ἔλειπα, ἔλειμαι, ἐλείφθην, *leave, forsake*.

λέων, λέοντος, ὁ, *lion*.

λίθος, ὁ, *stone*.

λιμὴν, ἑνος, ὁ, *harbor*.

λιμός, ὁ, *hunger*.

λόγος, ὁ, *word, speech, discussion*.

λόφος, ὁ, *hill*.

**λοχαγός**, ὁ, *captain, commander of a λόχος, or company.*

**Λύδιος**, ᾧ, ὄν, *Lydian.*

**Λύκιος**, ὁ, *Lycius, a Syracusan.*

**λύω** (λυ-), λύσω, ἐλύσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην, *loose, set free, destroy, break.*

### M

**μάγος**, ὁ, *a wise man, a priest.*

**μακρός**, ᾧ, ὄν, *long.*

**μάλα**, adv., *very, exceedingly, much.*

μᾶλλον, μάλιστα.

**Μανδάνη**, ἡς, *Mandane, mother of Cyrus the Elder.*

**μαθᾶνω** (μαθ-), μαθήσομαι, ἔμαθον, μεμάθηκα, *learn, find out.*

**μάστιξ**, ἴγος, ἡ, *whip, lash; ὑπὸ μαστίγων, under the lash.*

**μαστός**, ὁ, *breast.*

**μάχη**, ἡς, *battle.*

**μάχομαι** (μαχ-, μαχε-), μαχοῦμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, μεμάχημαι, *fight.*

**μέγας**, μεγάλη, μέγα, *great, powerful. μείζων, μέγιστος.*

**μέλας**, μέλαινα, μέλαν, *black.*

**μέλλω** (μελλ-, μελλε-), μελλήσω, ἐμέλλησα, *be about to, be likely to; delay; intend.*

**μέν**, post-positive particle, used to distinguish a word or clause from one to follow, μέν . . . δέ, *on the one hand, . . . on the other.*

**μέντοι**, adv., *however, still.*

**μένω** (μεν-), μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, *wait, remain.*

**Μένων**, ὄνος, ὁ, *Menon, a Thessalian, a general of Cyrus' Greek troops.*

**μέσος**, ἡ, ὄν, *middle; τὸ μέσον, the*

*center; τὰ ἐν μέσῳ, the parts between.*

**μετά**, prep. w. gen., *among, together with; w. acc., after.*

**μετα-πέμπω** (πεμπ-), -πέμψω, -έπεμψα, -πέπομφα, -πέπεμμαι, -πέπεμφθην, *send after; commonly mid., send for to come to one, summon.*

**μετα-χωρέω** (χωρε-), -χωρήσω, etc., *change one's position, withdraw.*

**μέχρι**, *as far as, until.*

**μή**, adv., *not*, used instead of οὐ in prohibitions, final and object clauses, and protasis; w. verbs of fearing, *lest; οὐ μή*, w. subj. for strong future.

**μηδείς**, μηδεμία, μηδέν, *not one, nobody, no. [μηδέ + εἰς.]*

**Μήδοι**, οἱ, *the Medes.*

**μήν**, μηνός, ὁ, *month. Lat. mēnsis.*

**μήποτε**, adv., *never.*

**μήτηρ**, μητρός, ἡ, *mother.*

**μηχανάομαι** (μηχανα-), μηχανήσομαι, ἐμηχανησάμην, μεμηχάνημαι, *contrive, devise. Lat. mächinor.*

**Μιθριδάτης**, ὄν, *Mithridātes, a Persian satrap.*

**μικρός**, ᾧ, ὄν, *small, trifling.*

**Μίλητος**, ἡ, *Milētus, a city of Ionia.*

**μιμνήσκω** (μνα-), μνήσω, ἔμνησα, μέμνημαι, ἐμνήσθην, *remind; mid. and pass., remember, perf. w. force of pres.*

**μισθός**, ὁ, *wages, pay.*

**μνᾶ**, (μνᾶ) μνᾶς, μνᾶ, \$18.00.

**μόνος**, ἡ, ὄν, *alone; μόνον, as adv., only.*

**Μοῦσα**, Μούσης, *Muse.*

**Μύσος**, ὁ, *a Mysian.*

## N

- ναῦς**, *νεώς*, ἡ, *ship*. Lat. *navis*.  
**νεῶνιās**, *ου*, *young man*.  
**νεκρός**, ὁ, *dead body, corpse*.  
**νικᾶω** (*νικα-*), *νικήσω*, etc., *conquer, surpass*; pres. often, *be victorious, have conquered*.  
**νίκη**, ἡς, *victory*.  
**νομίζω** (*νομιδ-*), *νομιῶ*, *ἐνόμισα*, *νενόμικα*, *νενόμισμαι*, *ἐνομίσθην*, *consider, believe, think*.  
**νόμος**, ὁ, *custom, practice*.  
**νοῦς** (*νόος*), *νοῦ*, ὁ, *mind*; *ἐν νῷ ἔχειν*, *to have in mind, intend*.  
**νῦν**, *adv.*, *now, at present*.  
**νύξ**, *νυκτός*, ἡ, *night*. Lat. *nox*.

## Ξ

- ξένος**, ὁ, *stranger, guest-friend*; *οἱ ξένοι*, *mercenaries*.  
**Ξενοφῶν**, *ῶντος*, ὁ, *Xenophon*, an Athenian, leader of the Greeks in their return to the coast after Cyrus' death.  
**Ξέρξης**, *ου*, *Xerxes*, king of Persia.

## O

- ὁ**, ἡ, *τό*, *def. art.*, *the*. *ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ*, *the one . . . the other*; *ὁ δέ*, *and he, but he*.  
**ὅδε**, *ἤδε*, *τόδε*, *dem. pron.*, *this*, referring to what is to follow. [*ὁ + δέ*].  
**ὁδός**, ἡ, *road, march, journey*.  
**ὅθεν**, *adv.*, *from which place, whence*. Lat. *unde*.

- οἶδα**, *ᾗδεν*, *2d pf. and pluperf. w.* force of pres. and imperf., *I know*.  
**οἶκαδε**, *adv.*, *to one's home, homeward*.  
**οἰκία**, *ᾶς*, *house*. Lat. *domus*.  
**οἶκοι**, *adv.*, *at home*.  
**οἶμαι**, see *οἶομαι*, *think*.  
**οἶνος**, ὁ, *wine*. Lat. *vinum*.  
**οἶομαι** or **οἶμαι** (*οι-*, *οιε-*), *οἰήσομαι*, *ᾤθην*, *think, believe*.  
**οἴχομαι**, *οιχήσομαι*, pres. w. force of perf., *be gone, have gone*.  
**ὀκτώ**, *indecl.*, *eight*. Lat. *octo*.  
**ὀλίγος**, ἡ, *ου*, *little, short*; *ὀλίγοι*, *a few*. Lat. *pauci*.  
**ὀμνύμι** or **ὀμνύω** (*ὀμ-*, *ὀμο-*), *ὀμοῦμαι*, *ὠμοσα*, *ὀμώμοκα*, *ὀμώμοσμαι*, *ὠμόθην* and *ὠμόσθην*, *swear, take an oath*.  
**ὀμοιος**, *ᾶ*, *ου*, *like, of the same kind*.  
**ὀμόσσε**, *adv.*, *to the same spot, to close quarters, hand to hand*.  
**ὄμως**, *adv.*, *nevertheless, still, yet*.  
**ὄνομα**, *ατος*, *τό*, *name*. Lat. *nomen*.  
**ὀνομάζω** (*ὀνομαδ-*), *ὀνομάσω*, *ὠνόμασα*, *ὠνόμακα*, *ὠνόμασμαι*, *ὠνόμασθην*, *name*.  
**ὀνομαστός**, ἡ, *ὄν*, *famous*.  
**ὀπλίτης**, *ου*, *heavy-armed soldier, hoplite*.  
**ὄπλον**, *τό*, *implement*; *ὄπλα*, *arms, armor*.  
**ὄπου**, *conj.*, *where, wherever*.  
**ὄπως**, *conj.*, *how, that*.  
**ὄράω** (*ὄρα-*, *ὄπ-*), *ὕσομαι*, *ἐδράκα* or *ἐδράκα*, *ἐδράμαι* or *ᾤμμαι*, *ᾤφθην*, *2d aor.* *εἶδον*, *see*.  
**ὄρθιος**, *ᾶ*, *ου*, *straight up, steep*.  
**ὄρκος**, ὁ, *oath*.  
**ὀρμάω** (*ὀρμα-*), *ὀρμήσω*, etc., *start*;

pass. as dep., *set out, start.* Lat. proficiscor.

**ὄρνις**, ὄρνιθος, δ, ἡ, *bird.*

**Ὀρόντας**, ᾱ or ου, *Orontas, a Persian.*

**ὄρος**, ὄρους, τό, *mountain.*

**ὄρυττω** (ὄρυχ-), ὀρύξω, ὄρυξα, ὀρώρυχα, ὀρώρυγμαί, ὀρύχθην, *dig.*

**ὅς**, ἡ, ὅ, rel. pron., *who, which, what.*

**ὅσος**, η, ον, rel. adj., *as great as, as many as.*

**ὅστις**, ἧτις, ὅ τι, indef. rel., *whoever, whichever, what.*

**ὄστέον**, τό, contr. **ὄστούν**, *bone.*

**ὅταν**, conj. w. subj., *whenever, when.*

**ὅτε**, conj., *when.*

**ὅτι**, conj., *that; because, since.*

**ὅτι**, adv. w. superl., *as . . . as possible; ὅτι τάχιστος, as quick as possible.* Lat. quam.

**οὐ**, **οὐκ** before a vowel, **οὐχ** before a rough breathing, adv., *not; οὐ φησι, he denies, refuses.* οὐ at the end of a sentence.

**οὐδαμοῦ**, adv., *in no place, nowhere.*

**οὐδέ**, conj., *and not, nor yet; adv., not even.*

**οὐδεὶς**, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, *not one, nobody, no* [οὐδέ + εἶς].

**οὐκέτι**, adv., *no longer.*

**οὐκοῦν**, interrog. part. expecting an affirmative answer, *not then?* Lat. nonne.

**οὖν**, post-positive part., *then, therefore, so, now.*

**οὔτε**, conj., *and not, neither.* οὔτε . . . οὔτε, *neither . . . nor.*

**οὗτος**, αὕτη, τοῦτο, dem. pron., *this, referring to what precedes; often used as pers. pron., he, she, it.*

**οὕτως**, or, before a consonant, **οὕω**, *thus, to such an extent, under these circumstances.*

## Π

**παιδείᾱ**, ᾱς, *training, bringing up.*

**παιδεύω** (παιδευ-), παιδεύσω, etc., *train a child, educate.*

**παιδίον**, τό, *little child.*

**παῖς**, παῖδος, δ, ἡ, *child, boy, girl.*

**παίω** (παι-), παίσω, ἔπαισα, -πέπαικα, ἐπαίσθην, *strike.*

**παλιν**, adv., *back, again.*

**παλτόν**, τό, *lance, javelin.*

**πανταχοῦ**, adv., *everywhere.*

**παντοῖος**, ᾱ, ον, *of all sorts.*

**πάνυ**, adv., *very, altogether.*

**παρά**, prep. w. gen., dat., acc.; w. gen., *from beside, through; w. dat., by the side of, at, near; w. acc., to the side of, along, past, contrary to.*

**παρ-αγγέλλω** (ἀγγελ-), -αγγελῶ, -ἡγγεῖλα, -ἡγγελκα, -ἡγγελμαι, -ἡγγέλθην, *pass the word, command, direct.*

**παρ-δίδομι** (δο-), -δώσω, -έδωκα and -έδοτον, -δέδωκα, -δέδομαι, -δέδοθην, *give over, deliver, surrender.*

**παρ-κελεύομαι** (κελευ-), -κελεύσομαι, etc., *exhort, urge, w. dat.*

**παρασάγγης**, ου, *parasang, 30 stadia, about 3½ miles.*

**παρ-σκευάζω** (σκευαδ-), -σκευάσω, -εσκεύασα, -εσκεύασμαι, -εσκευάσθην, *get ready; mid., make one's preparations, arrange, provide.*

**παρ-τάττω** (ταγ-), -τάξω, -έταξα,

-τάταχα, -τάταγμαί, -ετάχθην, draw up side by side, draw up in battle array.

**παρα-τίθημι** (θε-), -θήσω, -έθηκα and -έθετον, -τέθηκα, -τέθειμαι, -ετέθην, put beside, set before.

**παρ-εἰμι** (-έσ-), -έσομαι, παρ-ἦν, be beside, be present, arrive.

**παρ-έρχομαι** (έρχ-, έλυθ-, έλθ-), -ελήλυθα, -ἦλθον, pass by, pass.

**παρ-έχω** (σεχ-), -έξω οἱ σχήσω, -έσχον, -έσχηκα, -έσχημαι, -εσχέθην, hold beside, provide, furnish, cause.

**πᾶς**, πᾶσα, πᾶν, all, every; ἐπὶ πᾶν έλθεῖν, to make every effort.

**πάσχω** (παθ-, πενθ-), πείσομαι, έπαθον, πέποιθα, suffer, undergo; εἰ παθεῖν ὑπό τινος, receive benefits from one.

**πατήρ**, πατήρ, ὁ, father. Lat. pater.

**πατρίς**, ἰδος, ἡ, fatherland, country.

**παύω** (παυ-), παύσω, έπαυσα, πέπαυκα, πέπαυμαι, έπαύθην, bring to an end, stop; mid., stop, cease, rest.

**Παφλαγών**, ὄνος, ὁ, a Paphlagonian.

**πεδῖον**, τό, plain.

**πεζός**, ἡ, ὄν, on foot; subs., foot-soldier, pl., infantry. Lat. pedes.

**πειθω** (πιθ-), πείσω, έπεισα, πέπεικα, πέπεισμαι, έπέισθην, persuade, w. acc.; 2d perf. πέποιθα, I trust; mid. and pass., be persuaded, obey, w. dat.

**πειράομαι** (πειρα-), πειράσομαι, έπειράσασθην, πεπειράσθην, try, attempt.

**Πελλήνη**, ης, Pellēne, a city of Achaia.

**Πελοπόννησος**, ἡ, Peloponnesus, the southern half of Greece.

**πελταστής**, οὔ, peltast, targeteer.

**πέμπω** (πεμπ-), πέμψω, έπεμψα, πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι, έπέμφθην, send. Lat. mitto.

**πέντε**, indecl., five.

**πεντεκαίδεκα**, indecl., fifteen.

**περί**, prep. w. gen. and acc. (rarely w. dat.); w. gen., about, concerning; w. acc., about, around.

**περί-βλεπτος**, η, ον, admired.

**περι-βλέπω** (Βλεπ-), Βλέψομαι, έβλεψα, gaze at, admire.

**περι-γίγνομαι** (γεν-), -γενήσομαι, -εγενόμην, γενένημαι, be superior to.

**περι-έχω** (σεχ-), -έξω οἱ σχήσω, -έσχον, -έσχηκα, -έσχημαι, -εσχέθην, surround.

**Πέρσης**, ου, a Persian.

**πήχυς**, εως, ὁ, cubit.

**πίμπλημι** (πλα-), πλήσω, έπλησα, -έπληκα, -πέπλησμαι, έπλήσθην, fill.

**πίνω** (πι-, πο-), πίομαι, έπιον, πέπωκα, -πέπομαι, -έπόθην, drink.

**πίπτω** (πετ-, πτο-), πεσοῦμαι, έπεσον, πέπτωκα, fall, be slain.

**πιστεύω** (πιστευ-), πιστεύσω, έπίστευσα, πεπίστευμαι, έπιστεύθην, put faith in, trust, have confidence in, w. dat.

**πιστός**, ἡ, ὄν, trusty, faithful. τὰ πιστά, pledges.

**πλήθρον**, τό, plethrum, about 97 ft.

**πλέον**, see πολύ.

**πλέω** (πλυ-), πλεύσομαι οἱ πλευσοῦμαι, έπλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι, sail.

**πλησιάζω** (πλησιαδ-), πλησιάσω, έπλησίασα, πεπλησίακα, πεπλησίασμαι, έπλησιάσθην, approach, draw near.

- πλήττω** (πληγ-), πλήξω, -έπληξα, πέ-  
πληγα, πέπληγμαι, έπλήγην, *strike*.  
**πλοῖον**, τό, *boat*.  
**πλόος**, ό, πλοῦς, *a sailing, voyage*.  
**πλούσιος**, ᾱ, ον, *rich*.  
**ποιῶ** (ποιε-), ποιήσω, etc., *make*,  
*do, accomplish*; εἰς ποιεῖν, *do well*  
*by one*.  
**πολεμέω** (πολεμε-), πολεμήσω, etc.,  
*make war, fight*.  
**πολέμιος**, ᾱ, ον, *belonging to war*;  
οἱ πολέμιοι, *the enemy*. Lat. *hostes*.  
**πόλεμος**, ό, *war*. Lat. *bellum*.  
**πολιορκέω** (πολιορκε-), πολιορκήσω,  
*besiege*.  
**πόλις**, πόλεως, ἡ, *city*. Lat. *urbs*.  
**πολίτης**, ον, *citizen*.  
**πολλάκις**, adv., *often*. Lat. *saepe*.  
**πολύ**, adv. of πολός, *much*.  
**πολός**, πολλή, πολύ, *much, many*,  
*great*. πλείων, πλείστος.  
**πόνος**, ό, *hard work, toil, hardship*.  
**Πόντος**, ό, *the Euxine Pontus*.  
**πορεία**, ᾱς, *journey*.  
**πορεύομαι** (πορευ-), πορεύσομαι, έπο-  
ρεύθην, πεπόρευμαι, pass. dep., *pro-*  
*ceed, march, go*.  
**πόρος**, ό, *ford, means of passing*.  
**ποταμός**, ό, *river*. Lat. *flumen*.  
**ποτε**, adv. enclitic, *at any time, ever*,  
*once*.  
**πότερος**, ᾱ, ον, interrog. pron., *which*  
*of two? πότερον . . . ή, whether . . .*  
*or*.  
**πούς**, ποδός, ό, *foot*. Lat. *pes*.  
**πράγμα**, ατος, τό, *thing done, deed*,  
*affair*. πράγματα παρέχειν, *to cause*  
*trouble*.  
**πράττω** (πράγ-), πράξω, έπράξα, πέ-  
πράχα, πέπράγμαι, έπράχθην, *per-*  
*form, do*. εἰς πράττειν, *to be suc-*  
*cessful*.  
**πρίσθαι**, see ἄνεομαι, *buy*.  
**πρίν**, conj., *before, until*.  
**πρό**, prep. w. gen., *before, for the*  
*sake of*.  
**προ-δίδωμι** (δο-), -δώσω, -έδωκα and  
-έδοτον, -δέδωκα, -δέδομαι, -εδόθην,  
*betray, desert*. Lat. *prodo*.  
**πρόθυμος**, ον, *eager, zealous*.  
**προθύμως**, adv. of πρόθυμος, *zeal-*  
*ously*.  
**Πρόξενος**, ό, *Proxenus, a Theban*,  
*one of Cyrus' generals*.  
**προ-πέμπω** (πεμπ-), -πέμψω, -έπεμψα,  
-πέπομφα, -πέπεμμαι, -επέμφθην,  
*send forward, despatch*.  
**πρός**, prep. w. gen., dat., acc.; w.  
gen., *from, in the sight of, towards*;  
w. dat., *near, at, in addition to*;  
w. acc., *to, towards, about*.  
**προσ-άγω** (άγ-), -άξω, -ήγαγον, -ήχα,  
-ήγμαι, -ήχθην, *lead to*.  
**πρόσ-εἰμι** (i-), *come to, advance*.  
**προσ-ήκει**, *comes to, fits, belongs*.  
**πρόσθεν**, adv., *before*.  
**προσ-ίημι** (έ-), -ήσω, -ήκα and -είτον,  
-είκα, -είμαι, -είθην, *let come to*,  
*admit*.  
**προσ-τάττω** (ταγ-), -τάξω, -έταξα,  
-τέταχα, -τέταγμαι, -ετάχθην, *give*  
*an order to*.  
**προ-τάττω** (ταγ-), -τάξω, -έταξα, -τέ-  
ταχα, -τέταγμαι, -ετάχθην, *place in*  
*front*.  
**πρότερος**, ᾱ, ον, *former, prior, sooner*.  
πρότερον . . . πρίν, *before*.  
**προφύλαξ**, ακος, ό, *picket, sentinel*.

**πρῶτον**, adv. of **πρῶτος**, *in the first place*.

**πρῶτος**, η, ον, *first*. Lat. primus.

**πυνθάνομαι** (πυθ-), **πέυσομαι**, **ἐπυθόμην**, **πέπυσμαι**, *inquire, learn by inquiry, find out*.

**πῦρ**, **πυρός**, τό, *fire*; plu. τὰ **πυρά**, *watchfires*.

**πῶς**, adv., *how?*

## P

**ράδιος**, ᾶ, ον, *easy*. **ράων**, **ράστος**.

**ράδιως**, adv. of **ράδιος**, *easily*.

**ῥίπτω** (ῥιφ-), **ῥίψω**, **ἔρριψα**, **ἔρριφα**, **ἔρριμαι**, **ἔρριφθην** and **ἔρριφην**, *throw, hurl down*.

**ῥήτωρ**, ορος, ὁ, *orator*.

## Σ

**σατραπειᾶ**, ᾶς, *the office of satrap*.

**σατράπης**, ου, *satrap, a governor of a Persian province*.

**σεαυτοῦ**, ἧς, reflex. pron., *of yourself, your own*.

**Σεῦθης**, ου, ὁ, *Seuthes, a king of Thrace*.

**σημαίνω** (σημαν-), **σημανῶ**, **ἐσήμηνα**, **σεσήμασμαι**, **ἐσημάνθην**, *give a sign, give the signal, signify, declare*.

**σιγή**, ἧς, *silence*.

**σίτος**, ὁ, *grain, food*.

**σκεπτός**, ᾶ, ον, verbal of **σκέπτομαι**, *consider*.

**σκέπτομαι** (σκεπ-), **σκέψομαι**, **ἐσκεψάμην**, **ἔσκεμμαι**, *look around, search, consider*; for pres. **σκοπέω** is used.

**σκευοφόρος**, ον, *baggage carrying*;

**οἱ σκευοφόροι**, *porters*; τὰ **σκευοφόρα**, *the baggage train*.

**σκηνή**, ἧς, *tent*.

**σκοπέω**, only pres. and imperf., *watch, learn, consider*.

**σοφός**, ἧ, ὄν, *wise*.

**Σπάρτη**, ης, *Sparta*.

**σπάω** (σπα-), **-σπάσω**, **ἔσπασα**, **-έσπακα**, **-έσπασμαι**, **ἔσπασθην**, *drain*.

**σπεύδω** (σπευδ-), **σπεύσω**, **ἔσπευσα**, *hurry*.

**σπονδή**, ἧς, *libation*; **σπονδαί**, *a truce, alliance*.

**στάδιον**, τό, pl. **στάδιοι** and **στάδια**, *stadium*, θ **πλέθρα**.

**σταθμός**, ὁ, *stopping place, day's march, stage*.

**στέλλω** (στελ-), **στελῶ**, **ἔστειλα**, **-έσταλκα**, **ἔσταλμαι**, **ἔστάλην**, *arrange, equip, dress*.

**στενός**, ἧ, ὄν, *narrow*. **στενώτερος** ΟΓ **στενότερος**.

**στέφανος**, ὁ, *crown, chaplet*.

**στράτευμα**, ατος, τό, *army, division*.

**στρατεύω** (στρατευ-), **στρατεύσω**, **ἔστράτευσα**, **ἔστράτευμαι**, *make an expedition*; mid., *take the field, march*.

**στρατηγός**, ὁ, *general*.

**στρατιά**, ᾶς, *army*.

**στρατιώτης**, ου, *soldier, private*.

**στρατόπεδον**, τό, *camp*. Lat. castra.

**σύ**, σοῦ, pers. pron., *thou, you*.

**συγ-καλέω** (καλε-, κλε-), **-καλῶ**, **συν-εκάλεσα**, **-κέκληκα**, **-κέκλημαι**, **-έκληθην**, *call together*.

**συλ-λαμβάνω** (λαβ-), **-λήψομαι**, **-έλαβον**, **-είληφα**, **-είλημμαι**, **-ελήφθην**, *seize, arrest*. Lat. comprehendo.

**σουλ-λέγω** (λεγ-), -λέξω, -έλεξα, -είλοχα, -είλεγμαί and -λέλεγμαι, -έλεγην, *collect, assemble*. Lat. colligo.

**συν-βουλεύω** (βουλευ-), -βουλεύσω, etc., *advise; mid., consult, w. dat.*

**σύμμαχος**, δ, *ally*.

**συν-πέμπω** (πεμπ-), -πέμψω, *συν-έπεμψο, -πέπομφο, -πέπεμμαι, -επέμφοθην, send with*.

**συν-πορεύομαι** (πορευ-), -πορεύσομαι, *συν-πορεύθην, -πεπόρευμαι, march with, accompany*.

**σύν**, prep. w. dat., *with, together with*. Lat. cum.

**σύν-εimi** (έσ-), *be with, associate with*.

**συν-τίθημι** (θε-), -θήσω, -έθηκα and -έθετον, -τέθηκα, -τέθειμαι, -ετέθην, *put together; mid., make agreement, contract*.

**Συρακόσιος**, δ, *a Syracusan*.

**σφενδονάω** (σφενδονα-), *έσφενδόνησα, use the sling, sling*.

**σχολαίος**, ᾶ, *ov, slow*.

**σχολή**, ἦς, *leisure; σχολῆ, slowly*.

**σώζω** (σωδ-), σώσω, έσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσωμαι and σέσωμαι, έσώθην, *save, rescue*.

**Σωκράτης**, οὐς, δ, *Socrates, an Athenian philosopher*.

**σῶμα**, ατος, τό, *body*. Lat. corpus.

**σῶς**, σᾶ, σῶν, *defective, safe and sound, alive*.

**σωτήρ**, ἦρος, δ, *saviour*.

**σωτηριᾶ**, ᾶς, *safety, welfare*. Lat. salus.

**σωφροσύνη**, ἦς, *discretion, soundness of mind*.

## T

**τάλαντον**, τό, *talent, a weight and sum of money, \$1080.00*.

**ταξίαρχος**, δ, *commander of a τάξις, taxiarch*.

**τάξις**, τάξεως, ἡ, *arrangement, line of battle, corps; εν τάξει, in the ranks*.

**τάττω** (ταγ-), τάξω, έταξα, τέταχα, τέταγμαί, έτάχθην, *arrange, draw up, marshal*.

**ταχέως**, adv. of ταχύς, *quickly*. θάττον, τάχιστα.

**ταχύς**, εία, ύ, *quick*. θάπτων, τάχιστος.

**τέ**, conj. enclitic, and. τέ . . . και, both . . . and.

**τείνω** (τεν-), τενώ, έτεινα, τέτακα, τέταμαι, έτάθην, *stretch*.

**τείχος**, τείχους, τό, *wall, fortification*.

**τέτταρες**, α, *four*. Lat. quatuor.

**Τήρης**, οὐς, δ, *Teres, a Thracian*.

**τίθημι** (θε-), θέσω, έθηκα and έθετον, τέθηκα, τέθειμαι, έτέθην, *put, place; mid., arrange*. θέσθαι τὰ όπλα, *order arms, ground arms, or take up a position*.

**Τιθραύστης**, οὐ, *Tithraustes, a Persian*.

**τιμάω** (τιμα-), τιμήσω, etc., *honor*.

**τιμή**, ἦς, *honor*.

**τις**, τι, τινός, *indef. pron. enclitic, any, some, a certain*.

**τίς**, τί, τίνος, *inter. pron., who? which? what? what kind of? τί, why?*

**Τισσαφέρνης**, οὐς, δ, *Tissaphernes, a Persian satrap*.

**τιτρώσκω** (τρο-), τρώω, ἔτρωσα, τίτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην, *wound*.

**τοίνυν**, adv. post-positive, *therefore*.

**τοιούτος**, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο οὐ τοιούτου, *such, of such a kind*.

**τόξευμα**, ατος, τό, *arrow*.

**τοξεύω** (τοξευ-), τοξεύω, etc., shoot *with a bow, shoot, hit*.

**τοξότης**, ου, *bowman, archer*.

**τότε**, adv., *then, at that time*.

**τράπεζα**, ης, *table*.

**τρεῖς**, τρία, *three*. Lat. tres.

**τρέπω** (τρεπ-), τρέψω, ἔτρεψα, τέτροφα and τέτραφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτρέφθην and ἐτρέφην, *turn*; eis φυγήν τρέπειν, *roul*.

**τρέφω** (τρεφ-), θρέψω, ἔθρεψα, τέτροφα, τέθραμμαι, ἐθρέφθην and ἐτρέφην, *nourish*.

**τρέχω** (τρεχ-, δραμ-), δραμοῦμαι, ἔδραμον, -δεδράμηκα, -δεδράμημαι, *run*.

**τριάκοντα**, indecl., *thirty*.

**τρισχίλιοι**, αι, α, *three thousand*.

**τρίτος**, η, ου, *third*.

**τυγχάνω** (τυχ-, τευχ-), τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα and τέτευχα, *hit, reach*; *happen*, w. participle.

## Υ

**ὔδωρ**, ὕδατος, τό, *water*.

**υῖός**, ό, *son*.

**ὑμεῖς**, plu. of σύ, *thou*.

**ὑπάγω** (ἀγ-), -άξω, -ἡγαγον, -ἦχα, -ἦγμαι, -ἤχθην, *lead under, lead slowly*.

**ὑπέρ**, prep. w. gen. and acc.: w. gen., *over, in behalf of*; w. acc., *over*.

**ὑπερβολή**, ης, *crossing, pass*.

**ὑπήκοος**, ου, *obedient, subject to*.

**ὑπηρετέω** (ὑπηρετε-), ὑπηρετήσω, ὑπηρετήσα, ὑπηρετήκα, ὑπηρετήμαι, *serve, help*.

**ὑπο-ισχνέομαι**, ὑπο-σχήσομαι, ὑπ-εσχόμεν, ὑπ-έσχημαι, *promise*.

**ὑπό**, prep. w. gen., dat., acc.: w. gen., *under, from, by* (of agent); w. dat., *at the foot of*; w. acc., *under*, w. verb of motion.

**ὑποζύγιον**, τό, *beast under the yoke, beast of burden*. Lat. iumentum.

**ὑπο-μένω** (μεν-), -μενῶ, -έμεινα, -μεμένηκα, *stay behind, wait a little, stop*.

**ὑποστράτηγος**, ό, *lieutenant general*.

**ὑστεραίος**, ά, ου, *later, following*; τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ, *next day*.

**ὑστερος**, ά, ου, *latter, later*. ὕστερον, *afterwards*.

## Φ

**φαίνω** (φαν-), φανῶ, ἔφηνα, -πέφαγκα and πέφηνα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνθην and ἐφάνην, *show*; pass., *be shown, appear, seem*. φρουρᾶν φαίνειν, *to call out a levy*.

**φάλαγξ**, φάλαγγος, ἡ, *line of battle*.

**φανερός**, ά, ου, *in plain sight, evident*.

**Φαρνάβαζος**, ό, Pharnabazus, satrap οἱ Phrygia.

**φέρω** (φερ-, οι-, ἐνεκ-, ἐνεγκ-), οἶσω, ἤνεγκα and ἤνεγκον, ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἠνέχθην, *bear, bring*.

**φεύγω** (φυγ-), φεύξομαι and φευξοῦμαι, ἔφυγον, πέφευγα, *flee*.

**φημί** (φα-), φήσω, ἔφησα, *say*.

**φθάνω** (φθα-), φθήσομαι, ἔφθην and

<p>ἐφθασα, <i>get before, anticipate,</i> used w. participle.</p> <p>φιάλη, ης, <i>cup.</i></p> <p>φιλέω (φιλε-), φιλήσω, etc., <i>love.</i></p> <p>φίλος, η, ον, <i>friendly</i>; subst., <i>friend.</i></p> <p>φλέψ, φλεβός, ἡ, <i>vein.</i></p> <p>φοβερός, ἄ, ὄν, <i>fearful, formidable.</i></p> <p>φοβέω (φοβε-), φοβήσω, etc., <i>frighten</i>; pass., <i>be frightened, fear.</i></p> <p>φόβος, ὁ, <i>fear.</i></p> <p>φρήν, φρενός, ἡ, <i>mind.</i></p> <p>φυγάς, ἄδος, ὁ, <i>exile.</i></p> <p>φυγή, ἡς, <i>flight.</i></p> <p>φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ, <i>guard.</i></p> <p>φυλάττω (φυλακ-), φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα, -πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγμαι, ἐφυλάχθην, <i>keep watch</i>; mid., <i>be on one's</i> <i>guard against.</i></p> <p>φύσις, φύσεως, ἡ, <i>nature.</i></p>	<p>χράσμαι (χρα-), χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, κέχρημαι, ἐχρήσθην, <i>use, employ</i>; w. dat.</p> <p>χρή, χρήσει, -έχρησε, <i>it is necessary,</i> <i>one ought.</i></p> <p>χρήμα, ατος, τό, <i>thing (used)</i>; plu., <i>possessions, goods, money.</i></p> <p>χρόνος, ὁ, <i>time.</i></p> <p>Χρῦσάντας, ου, <i>Chrysantas, a Per-</i> <i>sian noble.</i></p> <p>χρῦσεος, ἄ, ον, contr. to χρῦσοῦς, χρῦσῆ, χρῦσοῦν, <i>golden, gold.</i></p> <p>χώρᾱ, ἄς, <i>place, land, country.</i></p> <p>χωρίον, τό, <i>spot, place.</i></p>
Ω	
<p style="text-align: center;">X</p> <p>χαλεπός, ἡ, ὄν, <i>hard, severe.</i></p> <p>χαρίεις, ἰεσσα, ἰεν, <i>pleasing.</i></p> <p>χάρις, ιτος, ἡ, <i>favor, thanks</i>; χάριν ἔχειν, <i>to be grateful</i>; ἀπο-διδόναι, <i>to return a favor.</i></p> <p>χείρ, χειρός, ἡ, <i>hand.</i> Lat. manus.</p> <p>Χειρσοφος, ὁ, <i>Chirisophus, a Spar-</i> <i>tan.</i></p> <p>χιών, ὄνος, ἡ, <i>snow.</i> Lat. nix.</p>	<p>ὦ, exclamation <i>O</i>, but commonly not translated; regularly used w. voc. in Greek.</p> <p>ὦδε, adv. of ἴδε, <i>thus, as follows.</i></p> <p>ὠνόμοι (ὠνε-), ὠνήσομαι, ἐώνημαι, ἐωνήθην, 2d aor. ἐπρίδμην, <i>buy.</i></p> <p>ὦρᾱ, ἄς, <i>season, right time.</i></p> <p>ὦς, rel. adv., <i>as, as if</i>, frequently used w. partic.; w. superl., <i>as</i> <i>. . . as possible.</i></p> <p>ὦς, conj., <i>as, when, since, that.</i></p> <p>ὥστε, conj., <i>so that.</i></p> <p>ὠφελῶ, ὠφελήσω, etc., <i>help, aid</i>; pass., <i>derive profit.</i></p>

## ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY

### A

**Able**, *ικανός*; **be able**, *δύναμαι*.  
**ably**, *ικανῶς*.  
**about**, *ἀμφί, περί*.  
**above**, *ἄνω*; *ὑπέρ*.  
**accompany**, *συμ-πορεύομαι*.  
**accomplish**, *δια-πράττομαι*.  
**according to**, *κατά*.  
**accordingly**, *οὕν*.  
**account of (on)**, *διὰ*.  
**admiration (worthy of)**, *θαυμαστός*.  
**advance**, *πορεύομαι*.  
**afraid (be)**, *δέδοικα, φοβοῦμαι*.  
**after**, *μετά*; **conj.**, *ἐπεί*.  
**against**, *ἐπί, πρὸς*; **against one's will**, *ἄκων*.  
**Agesilaus**, *Ἀγησίλαος*.  
**agreement (make an)**, *συν-τίθεμαι*.  
**aid**, *ὠφελέω*.  
**alive**, *ζῶν*; **be alive**, *ζάω*.  
**all**, *πᾶς*.  
**allow**, *έάω*.  
**ally**, *σύμμαχος*.  
**alone**, *μόνος*.  
**always**, *ἀεί*.  
**am**, *εἰμί*.  
**and**, *καί, τέ*.  
**animal**, *θηρίον*.  
**announce**, *ἀπ-αγγέλλω*.

**answer**, *ἀπο-κρίνομαι*.  
**anything**, **w. neg.**, *οὐδέν, μηδέν*.  
**appear**, *φαίνομαι*.  
**appoint**, *καθ-ίστημι*.  
**arms**, *ὄπλα*.  
**army**, *στράτευμα, στρατιά*.  
**arrive**, *ἀφ-ικνέομαι (at) εἰς*.  
**Artaxerxes**, *Ἀρταξέρξης*.  
**as**, *ὥς*; **as . . . as possible**, *ὥς or ὅτι*  
**w. superl.**; **as many as**, *ὅσοι*.  
**ask**, *ἐρωτάω*.  
**assemble**, *ἀθροίζω, ἀθροίζομαι*.  
**assured (be)**, *οἶδα*.  
**at daybreak**, *ἤμα τῆ ἡμέρᾳ*.  
**at once**, *εὐθύς*.  
**at present**, *νῦν*.  
**at that time**, *τότε*.  
**at the foot of**, *ὑπό*.  
**attack**, *ἐπι-τίθεμαι*.

### B

**baggage**, *σκευοφόρα*.  
**barbarian**, *βάρβαρος*; — **force**, *το ραρ-  
 βαρικόν*.  
**base**, *αισχρὸς, κακός*.  
**battle**, *μάχη*.  
**be**, *εἰμί*; **w. adv.**, *ἔχω*.  
**be able**, *δύναμαι*.  
**be assured**, *οἶδα*.

be victorious, νικάω.  
 beast, θηρίον.  
 beautiful, καλός.  
 because, ὅτι; — of, ἔνεκα.  
 become, γίγνομαι.  
 before, πρότερος; adv. πρόσθεν, πρό-  
 τeron . . . πρίν.  
 begin, ἀρχω.  
 bereft, ἔρημος.  
 beside, παρά.  
 besiege, πολιορκέω.  
 best, ἄριστος; adv. ἄριστα; seem  
 best, δοκεῖ.  
 betray, προ-δίδωμι.  
 bid, κελεύω.  
 bird, ὄρνις.  
 birth, γένος.  
 bitter, χαλεπός.  
 black, μέλας.  
 boat, πλοῖον.  
 body, σῶμα.  
 bowman, τοξότης.  
 brave, ἀγαθός; bravely, ἀγαθῶς.  
 break, λύω.  
 breast, μαστός.  
 bridge, γέφυρα.  
 bring, ἄγω.  
 brother, ἀδελφός.  
 bury, κατ-ορύττω.  
 but, ἀλλά, δέ.  
 buy, ὠνεύομαι, 2d aor. ἐπιδίμην.  
 by, κατά; παρά; of agent, ὑπό; by  
 the shortest road, τὴν ταχίστην  
 ὁδόν.

## C

call, καλέω.  
 camp, στρατόπεδον.  
 camp fires, πυρά.

can, δύναμαι.  
 canal, διῶρυξ.  
 captured (be), ἀλίσκομαι.  
 care (take), ἐπι-μέλομαι.  
 carry, ἄγω.  
 catch, λαμβάνω.  
 cavalry, ἵπκεις.  
 cease, παύομαι.  
 child, παιδίον, παῖς.  
 choose, αἰρέομαι.  
 citizen, πολίτης.  
 city, πόλις.  
 Clearchus, Κλέαρχος.  
 clever, δεινός.  
 collect, ἀθροίζω, συλ-λέγω.  
 come, ἔκω, ἀφ-ικνεύομαι; — upon,  
 ἐπι-τυγχάνω.  
 command, be in command of, ἀρχω.  
 commander, ἀρχων, ἡγεμών.  
 compel, ἀναγκάζω.  
 confidence in, put, πιστεύω.  
 conquer, νικάω.  
 consider, σκοπέω; (think), νομίζω.  
 contrary to, παρά, w. acc.  
 country, χώρα.  
 court (at), ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις.  
 cowardly, κακός.  
 cross, δια-βαίνω.  
 crown, στέφανος.  
 cubit, πῆχυς.  
 cup, φιάλη.  
 custom, νόμος.  
 cut to pieces, κατα-κόπτω.  
 Cyrus, Κύρος.

## D

danger (incur), κινδυνεύω.  
 daric, δᾶρεικός.  
 day, ἡμέρᾱ.

daybreak, *ατ, ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρῃ.*  
 defeat, *νικῶ.*  
 defend, *ἀμύνω.*  
 delay, *μένω.*  
 deliberate, *βουλευομαι.*  
 desert, *ἀφ-ίσταμαι.*  
 deserts, *δίκη.*  
 desire, *βούλομαι, ἐθέλω, ἐπι-θῦμέω.*  
 destroy, *λῶ.*  
 die, *ἀπο-θνήσκω.*  
 difficulty, *πράγμα.*  
 direct, *κελεύω.*  
 discouraged, *ἄθυμος; be discour-  
 aged, ἀθυμέω.*  
 dishonor, *ἀτιμάζω.*  
 division, *τάξις.*  
 do, *ποιέω, πράττω; — harm, κακόν*  
*OR κακῶς ποιέω; — wrong, ἀδικέω.*  
 dreadful, *φοβερός.*  
 drive away, *ἀπ-ελαύνω.*

## E

each, *ἕκαστος.*  
 ear, *οὖς.*  
 easily, *ῥαδίως.*  
 educate, *παιδεύω.*  
 eight, *ὀκτώ.*  
 enemy, *πολέμιος, ἐχθρός.*  
 escape, *ἀπο-φεύγω; — by stealth,  
 ἀπο-διδράσκω.*  
 Euphrates, *Εὐφράτης.*  
 ever, *ποτέ.*  
 every, *πᾶς; n. pl., everything.*  
 evident, *δῆλος, φανερός.*  
 evil, *κακός; as noun, κακόν.*  
 except, *ἐὰν (εἰ) μή.*  
 exile, *φυγάς.*  
 expedition (make an), *στρατεύομαι.*

## F

faithful, *πιστός.*  
 father, *πατήρ.*  
 favor, *χάρις.*  
 fear, *φόβος; be afraid, φοβέομαι,  
 δέδοικα.*  
 fellow, *ἄνθρωπος; — soldiers, ἄνδρες*  
*στρατιῶται.*  
 field (take the), *στρατεύομαι.*  
 fifteen, *πεντεκαίδεκα.*  
 fight, *μάχομαι, πολεμέω.*  
 fill, hold, *ἔχω.*  
 find, *εὐρίσκω; — out, πυνθάνομαι,  
 μανθάνω.*  
 fine, *καλός.*  
 fire, *πῦρ.*  
 first, *πρῶτος; be first, φθάνω.*  
 fitting (be), *χρή.*  
 five, *πέντε.*  
 flee, *φεύγω.*  
 flourishing, *εὐδαίμων.*  
 follow, *ἕπομαι.*  
 food, *σίτος.*  
 foot, at the foot of, *ὑπό.*  
 for, conj., *γάρ; — the sake of,  
 ἕνεκα; — what reason, διὰ τί;*  
 former, *πρότερος.*  
 fortification, *τείχος.*  
 free, free from, set free, *λῶ.*  
 friend, friendly, *φίλος.*  
 friend (guest-), *ξένος.*  
 frighten, *φοβέω; — out of one's*  
*wits, ἐκ-πλήττω.*  
 from, *ἀπό (away from), ἐξ (out of),  
 παρά (from beside).*  
 from there, *ἐντεῦθεν.*  
 front of (in), *πρό.*  
 furnish, *παρ-έχω.*

## G

games, ἀγών.  
 general, στρατηγός.  
 get across, δια-βαίνω.  
 get under arms, τὰ δπλα τίθεμαι.  
 gift, δῶρον.  
 give, δίδωμι; — a signal, σημαίνω;  
 — up, παρα-δίδωμι.  
 gladly, ἡδέως.  
 go, εἶμι, ἔρχομαι; — back, ἀπ-εἶμι;  
 — on, πορεύομαι; — over (to),  
 ἀφ-ίσταμαι; — to, προσ-έρχομαι.  
 god, θεός.  
 goddess, θεά.  
 golden, χρυσοῦς.  
 good, ἀγαθός.  
 grain, σίτος.  
 great, μέγας; of great value, πολ-  
 λοῦ ἕξις.  
 Greek, Ἕλληγ; adj., Ἑλληνικός.  
 ground arms, τίθεμαι τὰ δπλα.  
 guard, φύλαξ; be on one's guard,  
 φυλάττομαι.  
 guest-friend, ξένος.  
 guide, ἡγεμών.

## H

halt, ἴστημι, ἴσταμαι.  
 hand, χεῖρ.  
 happen, τυγχάνω.  
 harbor, λιμῆν.  
 hard to pass, δυσπρόρευτος.  
 harm (do), κακόν οἱ κακῶς ποιεῶ.  
 have, ἔχω.  
 hear, ἀκούω.  
 heed, ἀκούω.  
 help, ἀφελέω.

herald, κῆρυξ.  
 here, αὐτοῦ; from here, ἐντεῦθεν.  
 hill, λόφος.  
 hinder, κωλύω.  
 his, αὐτοῦ, ἑαυτοῦ, but more often  
 merely the article.  
 hold, ἔχω; hold, think, νομίζω.  
 home(ward), οἰκαδε.  
 honor, τιμάω.  
 hope, ἐλπῖς.  
 hoplite, δπλατής.  
 horse, ἵππος.  
 host, στρατεύμα.  
 hostile, πολεμικός.  
 however, μέντοι.  
 hunger, λιμός.  
 hunt, θηρεύω.

## I, ἐγώ.

if, εἰ, ἐάν.  
 immediately, εὐθύς.  
 in, ἐν; — front of, πρό; — place  
 of, ἀντί; — the power of, ἐπί.  
 incur danger, κινδυνεύω.  
 inhabitants, οἰκοῦντες, ἐν-οικοῦντες.  
 instead of, ἀντί.  
 interpreter, ἐρμηνεύς.  
 into, εἰς.

## J

just, δίκαιος.  
 justly, δικαίως.

## K

keep, ἔχω.  
 kill, ἀπο-κτείνω, κατα-κόπτω.  
 king, βασιλεύς; be king, βασιλεύω.  
 knee, γόνυ.  
 know, οἶδα, ἐπίσταμαι.

## L

- lack, ἀπορίᾳ.  
 large, μέγας.  
 lead, ἄγω, ἡγέομαι.  
 leader, ἡγεμών, ἄρχων.  
 leave, λείπω; — behind, καταλείπω.  
 left, ἀριστερός, εὐώνυμος.  
 lest, μή.  
 let, ἐάω; — go, ἴημι.  
 light-armed soldier, γυμνῆς.  
 like, ὅμοιος.  
 line, φάλαγξ, τάξις.  
 listen to, ἀκούω.  
 long as (so), ἕως.  
 longer (no), οὐκέτι.

## M

- make, ποιέω; — an agreement, συν-  
 τίθεμαι; — an expedition, στρα-  
 τεύομαι; — known, ἀποφαίνω; —  
 war, πολεμέω.  
 man, ἄνθρωπος (Lat. homo), ἀνὴρ  
 (Lat. vir).  
 manifest, δῆλος, φανερός.  
 many, πολλοί; as many as, ὅσοι.  
 march, ἐξ-ελαύνω, πορεύομαι; — up,  
 ἀναβαίνω.  
 market-place, ἀγορά.  
 marshal, τάττω.  
 Medes, Μῆδοι.  
 Menon, Μένων.  
 mercenaries, ξένοι.  
 messenger, ἄγγελος.  
 middle (of), midst, μέσος; as noun,  
 μέσον.  
 Miletus, Μίλητος.  
 mind, νοῦς.

- money, ἀργύριον, χρήματα.  
 more, πλείων.  
 morning, ἔως.  
 most, πλείστος; adv., μάλιστα, πλεῖ-  
 στα.  
 mountain, ὄρος.  
 much, πολὺς; adv., πολύ.  
 must, δεῖ; often expressed by the  
 verbal.  
 muster, ἀθροίζω, ἀθροίζομαι.

## N

- name, ὄνομα.  
 nature, φύσις.  
 near, ἐγγύς.  
 necessary (it is), δεῖ, ἀνάγκη ἐστί.  
 next, ὑστεραίος.  
 no, οὐδεὶς, μηδεὶς; — longer, οὐκέτι.  
 not, οὐ, μή; interrog. οὐκοῦν.  
 nothing, οὐδέν, μηδέν.  
 now, νῦν.

## O

- O, oh, ὦ.  
 O that! εἴθε, εἰ γάρ.  
 oath, ὕρκος; take oath, ὀμνῶμι.  
 obey, πείθομαι.  
 occupy, κατα-λαμβάνω.  
 often, πολλάκις.  
 old man, γέρον.  
 on, ἐπί, ἐν; — account of, διὰ; —  
 the run, δρόμος; — our side, σὺν  
 ἡμῖν.  
 one, εἷς.  
 once (at), εὐθὺς.  
 only, μόνος.  
 opinion, γνώμη.  
 or, ἢ.  
 orator, ῥήτωρ.

order, κελεύω.  
 other, ἄλλος.  
 ought, χρῆ.  
 our, ἡμέτερος, but often merely the  
 article; — selves, ἡμεῖς.  
 out of, ἐξ.  
 over (go), ἀφ-ίσταμαι.  
 own (his), ἐαυτοῦ.  
 ox, βούς.

## P

pack animal, ὑποζύγιον.  
 Paphlagonian, Παφλαγών.  
 parasang, παρασάγγης.  
 pass (hard to), δυσπρόρευτος.  
 pay, μισθός.  
 peltast, πελταστής.  
 peril (be in), κινδυνεύω.  
 permit, εἰάω.  
 Persian, Πέρσης.  
 persuade, πείθω.  
 place, χωρίον; in place of, ἀντί;  
 take one's place, καθ-ίσταμαι.  
 plain, πεδῖον.  
 plan, βουλευώ.  
 pleasant, pleasing, χαρίεις.  
 pleased (be), ἤδομαι.  
 pledges, τὰ πιστά.  
 plot against, ἐπι-βουλεύω.  
 plunder, ἀρπάζω.  
 possession, κτήμα.  
 possible, δυνατός; it is possible, ἐξ-  
 εστι, ἔστι; as . . . as possible, ὡς  
 or δτι w. superl.  
 power of (in the), ἐπί w. dat.  
 praise, ἐπαινέω.  
 pray, εὐχομαι.  
 present, παρ-ών; be present, πάρ-  
 εμι, παρα-γίγνομαι.

proceed, πορεύομαι.  
 promise, ὑπ-ισχνέομαι.  
 province, ἀρχή.  
 provisions, τὰ ἐπιτηδεῖα.  
 pursue, διώκω.  
 put, τίθημι; — confidence in, πι-  
 στεύω.

## Q

quick, ταχύς.  
 quickly, ταχέως; as . . . as possible,  
 ὡς τάχιστα.

## R

rank, τάξις.  
 ransom, λύομαι.  
 rather, μάλλον, ἤδιον.  
 reach, ἀφ-ικνέομαι (eis).  
 reason (for this), τούτου ἕνεκα, διὰ  
 ταῦτα; for what —, διὰ τί;  
 receive, λαμβάνω.  
 remain, μένω.  
 report, ἀπ-αγγέλλω.  
 rest, τίθημι; — of (the), ὁ ἄλλος.  
 retreat, φεύγω.  
 return, ἀπ-εἰμι, ἦκω; — a favor, χά-  
 ριν ἀπο-δίδομι.  
 review, ἐξέτασις.  
 revolt, ἀφ-ίσταμαι.  
 right, δεξιός.  
 river, ποταμός.  
 road, ὁδός.  
 rob, δι-αρπάζω, ἀφ-αιρέομαι.  
 rule, ἄρχω.  
 ruler, ἄρχων.  
 run, δρόμος.  
 rush, ἵεμαι.

## S

sacrifice, θύω.  
 safe, ἀσφαλής.

safely, ἀσφαλῶς.  
 sail, πλέω.  
 sake of (for the), ἕνεκα.  
 same, αὐτός, w. article.  
 satrap, σατραπίας.  
 save, σώζω.  
 say, λέγω, φημί, εἶπον (said).  
 sea, θάλαττα.  
 second, δεύτερος.  
 see, ὁράω.  
 seem, δοκέω, φαίνομαι; — best, δοκεῖ.  
 seize, καταλαμβάνω.  
 self-restraint, σωφροσύνη.  
 send, πέμπω, ἔμη; — back, ἀποπέμπω; — for, μεταπέμπομαι; — forward, προπέμπω.  
 separate, διίστημι.  
 serve, ὑπηρετέω.  
 set, ἵστημι; — out, ὀρμίζωμαι.  
 seven, ἑπτά.  
 shield, ἀσπίς.  
 ship, ναῦς.  
 shoot (with a bow), τοξεύω.  
 short, μικρός; by the shortest road, τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν.  
 show, δείκνυμι, φαίνω.  
 signal (give a), σημαίνω.  
 silver, ἀργυροῦς.  
 slave, δοῦλος.  
 slowly, σχολῆ.  
 small, μικρός.  
 so, οὕτως (post-positive), οὕτως; — as, ὥστε; — long as, ἕως.  
 Socrates, Σωκράτης.  
 soldier, στρατιώτης.  
 some, some one, τῖς.  
 soon as possible (as), ὡς τάχιστα.  
 speak, λέγω; — the truth, ἀληθεύω.  
 spear, δόρυ.

spot, χωρίον.  
 stage, σταθμός.  
 stand, ἵσταμαι.  
 stay, μένω.  
 steal, κλέπτω, ἀρπάζω.  
 stir up, ἀνίστημι.  
 stone, λίθος.  
 stop, παύω, παύομαι.  
 stream, ποταμός.  
 strife, ἔρις.  
 strike, παίω.  
 such, τοιοῦτος.  
 suffer, πάσχω.  
 summon, μεταπέμπομαι.  
 surpass, περιγίγνομαι.  
 surround, περιέχω.

## T

take, λαμβάνω; — care, ἐπιμέλομαι; — oath, ὑμνύμι; — one's place, καθίσταμαι; — the field, στρατεύω.  
 talk, λόγος.  
 targeteer, πελταστής.  
 taxiarch, ταξιάρχος.  
 teach, διδάσκω.  
 teacher, διδάσκαλος.  
 tell, λέγω.  
 ten, δέκα.  
 tent, σκηνή.  
 terrible, φοβερός.  
 than, ἤ.  
 that, ἐκεῖνος; those who, οἱ, w. partic.; conj., ὡς, ἵνα, ὅπως.  
 the, ὁ, ἡ, τό.  
 Theban, Θηβαῖος.  
 their (own), ἐαυτῶν.  
 then, τότε, ἔπειτα; οὕτως.  
 there, ἐκεῖ, ἐνταῦθα; from —, ἐντεῦθεν.

thereupon, ἐνταῦθα.  
 thing, πρᾶγμα.  
 think, οἶμαι, νομίζω.  
 thirty-five, πέντε καὶ τριάκοντα.  
 this, οὗτος, ὅδε.  
 Thracian, Θρᾶξ.  
 three, τρεῖς; — thousand, τρισχίλιοι.  
 through, διὰ.  
 throw, βάλλω, ἵημι.  
 thus, οὕτως, ὥδε.  
 time, χρόνος, ὥρᾱ; at that time, τότε.  
 to, εἰς, ἐπί, παρά, πρὸς.  
 training, παιδεία.  
 troops, στρατιῶται; (light armed)  
 γυμνήτες.  
 truce, σπονδαί.  
 true, ἀληθής.  
 trust, πιστεύω.  
 truth (speak the), ἀληθεύω.  
 try, πειράομαι.  
 twelve, δώδεκα.  
 twenty, εἴκοσι.  
 two, δύο.

## U

under arms (get), τὰ δπλα τίθεμαι.  
 understand (how), ἐπίσταμαι.  
 unless, εἰ (ἐάν) μή.  
 until, ἕως, πρὶν.

## V

valuable, of value, ἀξιος.  
 victorious (be), νικάω.  
 victory, νίκη.  
 village, κώμη; — chief, κωμάρχης.  
 violently, ἰσχυρῶς.

## W

wagon, ἄμαξα.  
 wait, μένω.  
 wall, τεῖχος.  
 war, πόλεμος; make war on, πολεμέω.

was, ἦν.  
 water, ὕδωρ.  
 we, ἡμεῖς.  
 well, καλῶς, εὖ.  
 what? τί;  
 when, ἐπεὶ, ἐπειδὴ, ὅτε.  
 whenever, ὅτε (ὅταν).  
 where, ὅπου.  
 wherever, ὅπου (ἄν).  
 whether, εἰ, εἴτε.  
 which, ὅς, ἧ, ὅ.  
 why? τί; διὰ τί;  
 wicked, κακός.  
 wild, ἄγριος; — animal, θηρίον.  
 will (against one's), ἄκων.  
 willing (be), ἐθέλω, βούλομαι.  
 willingly, ἐκῶν.  
 wing, κέρασ.  
 wise, σοφός.  
 wish, ἐθέλω, βούλομαι.  
 with, σύν; often ἔχων.  
 withdraw, ἀναχωρέω.  
 without, ἀνευ.  
 wonder, wonder at, θαυμάζω.  
 word, λόγος.  
 worthy, ἄξιος; — of admiration,  
 θαυμαστός.  
 write, γράφω.  
 wrong, do wrong, ἀδικέω.

## X

Xenophon, Ξενοφῶν.  
 Xerxes, Ξέρξης.

## Y

young man, νεανίας.

## Z

zealous, πρόθυμος.  
 zealously, προθύμως.  
 Zeus, Ζεύς.

## GRAMMATICAL INDEX

- A declension of nouns, feminine, 12, masculine, 14.  
ability, adjectives expressing, 132.  
absolute, accusative, 155; genitive, 81.  
accent, 4; place of accent, 5; recessive, 5, 6; summary of accents, 5; accent of gen. and dat. of oxytones, 11, 12; monosyllables of the consonant declension, 31; participles, 80; contracted words, 84; second aorists, 57; compound verbs, 128, n.;  $\tau\acute{\iota}\varsigma$  and  $\tau\iota\varsigma$ , 122.  
accusative of extent, 15; specification, 23; two accusatives, 74; accusative absolute, 155; of inner object, 159, n.  
action, formation of nouns expressing, 130.  
adjectives, agreement, 11; in  $\sigma\varsigma$ ,  $\eta$  ( $\bar{\alpha}$ ),  $\omicron\nu$ , 12, 13, 190;  $\sigma\varsigma$ ,  $\omicron\nu$ , 32, n.; consonant declension, 47, 190; consonant and A declensions, 60, 191-2; irregular, 61, 192; contracted, 88, 192-3; verbals, 143; comparison, 63; formation, 132.  
adverbs, 67.  
agent, 28; formation of nouns expressing agent, 130.  
alphabet, 1.  
aorist, 7; stem, 22; second aorist, 56.  
apodosis, 37.  
appendix, 183.  
article, 11, 197; w. poss. pronouns, 135, n.; w. proper names, 15, n.  
attributive position, 15, n.  
augment, 8; in compound verbs, 25.  
belonging to, adjectives expressing, 132.  
breathings, 3; place of, 4.  
case, 9; endings of consonant declension, 30.  
circumstantial participle, 81.  
classification of mutes, 3.  
cognates, 3.  
commands and prohibitions, 70.  
comparatives without  $\eta$ , 65.  
comparison, of adjectives, 63; irregular, 64; of adverbs, 67, 68.  
comparison implied, 65.  
compound verbs w. dat., 69.  
conditions, particular, 37; vivid future, 41; vague, 45; contrary to fact, 57; general, 116; review, 126.

- conjugation, 200–226.  
 consonants, 3; consonant declension, 186–188; palatal and labial stems, 30, lingual stems, 34, liquid and syncopated stems, 47, stems in *s*, 50, in *t*, *v*, *ev*, 73, digamma nouns, 91; review and rules for gender, 110.  
 contract nouns and adjectives, 88; contract verbs in *άω*, 101, 211, in *έω*, 84, 209, in *όω*, 213.  
 contraction, 84, 88, 101; accent of contracted words, 84.  
 coördinate mutes, 3.  
 coronis, 69, n.  
 crisis, 69, n.  
  
 dative of agent, 28; cause, manner, means or instrument, 92; degree of difference, 92; resemblance, 68; time, 89; with adjectives and adverbs, 62; with compound verbs, 69.  
 declension, 9, 184–200.  
 demonstrative pronouns, 199.  
 denominatives, 130; denominative nouns, 131, verbs, 132.  
 deponent verbs, 56, 108.  
 dialogues: *Θωμάς και ὁ Μαθητής*, 16; *Δύο Παιδιά*, 26; *Γυνή και Χήν* (Aesop), 33; *Μένιππος και Ἐρμῆς* (Lucian), 39; *Περὶ τοῦ Μένωνος*, 49; *Γέρων και Σωκράτης* (Aristophanes), 52; *Work and Play*, 72; *The Two Cyruses*, 111.  
 digamma nouns of the consonant declension, 91.  
 diminutives, 131.  
 diphthongs, 2.  
 division of syllables, 4.  
 double consonants, 3.  
 double negatives, 162.  
  
 enclitics, 16; accent, 17.  
 entreaties and exhortations, 41, 71.  
 euphony, rules for, 183.  
 extent of time or space, 15.  
  
 fables (Aesop): *Ἴππος και Ὄνος*, 23; *Ἀνθρῶπος και Λέων Συνοδεύοντες*, 59; *Γέρων και Θάνατος*, 125.  
 fearing, construction after verbs of, 54.  
 final clauses, 45.  
 fitness, adjectives expressing, 132.  
 formation of words, 129; primitive nouns, 130; denominative nouns, 131; adjectives, 132; denominative verbs, 132; inseparable prefixes, 133; prepositions in composition, 133.  
 future conditions: vivid, 41, vague, 45.  
 future stem, 21; in liquid verbs, 113.  
 future perfect middle and passive stem, 27.  
  
 gender, 9; of O declension, 10; A declension, 12; consonant declension, 110.  
 general suppositions, 116.  
 genitive of agent, 28; comparison and implied comparison, 65; fullness and want, 127, n.; measure and material, 32; subjective and objective, 32; separation, 35; time, 89; with verbs, 51; genitive absolute, 81.

- historical present, 65, n.
- imperative, 70 ; lacks first person, 8 ; personal endings, 70.
- imperfect stem, 21.
- indefinite pronoun *τις*, 122, 199 ; indef. relative, *δοτις*, 122, 200.
- indirect discourse, 95 (model simple sentences, 96, complex, 98) ; participial, 159.
- indirect questions, 123.
- infinitive, 76 ; with the article, 77, 78 ; in indirect discourse, 95.
- inseparable prefixes, 133.
- instrumental dative, 92.
- intensive pronoun, 85, 197.
- interrogative *τις*, 122, 199.
- iota* subscript, 2.
- irregular adjectives, 61, 192 ; nouns, 119 ; MI verbs : *ειμι*, 222, *ειμι*, 223, *τημι*, 224, *οιδα*, 226, *φημι*, 226.
- labials, 3 ; labial stems of the consonant declension, 30.
- lingual stems, 34.
- liquids, 3 ; liquid stems of the consonant declension, 47.
- liquid verbs, 113.
- manner, means, etc., 92.
- measure and material, 32.
- middle voice, 7, 24.
- mood, 7.
- mutes, 3.
- negatives in conditions, 37 ; exhortations, 41 ; final clauses, 45 ; object clauses, 54 ; w. the infinitive, 127, n. ; double negatives, 162.
- neuter plural subject, 18, n.
- nouns, 9 ; O declension, 10, 184 ; A declension, feminine, 12, 185 ; masculine, 14, 185 ; consonant declension, see consonants ; contracted, 88, 189 ; irregular, 119 ; formation : primitives, 130, denominatives, 131.
- number : nouns, 9 ; verbs, 7.
- numerals, table of, 196.
- O declension of nouns, 10.
- object clauses, 54.
- objective genitive, 32.
- optative active, 44 ; middle and passive, 53 ; in vague future conditions, 45 ; final clauses, 45 ; w. verbs of fearing, 54 ; potential, 102.
- orders of mutes, 3.
- oxytones, 5.
- palatals, 3 ; palatal stems, 30.
- participles, 80 ; declension :  $\Omega$  verbs, 194 ; MI verbs, 195 ; accent, 80 ; circumstantial, 81 ; in indirect discourse, 159.
- particular suppositions, 37, 38.
- passive voice, 24 ; second passive system, 115, 207.
- perfect and pluperfect active stem, 22 ; second perfect and pluperfect, 22 ; middle and passive, 27, 208.
- person, 8.
- person concerned, nouns expressing, 131.
- personal endings : indicative, subjunctive, and optative, 24 ; imperative, 70 ; infinitive, 76.

- personal pronouns, 197 ; review, 143 ; position, 146, n.
- potential optative, 102.
- prefixes, inseparable, 133.
- prepositions in composition, 133.
- present stem, 21 ; historical present, 65.
- primitives, 130 ; nouns, 130.
- privative,  $\alpha$ , 133.
- proclitics, 16, 18.
- pronouns, personal and intensive, 197 ; reflexive, 198 ; reciprocal, 198 ; demonstrative, 199 ; interrogative and indefinite, 122, 199 ; relative, 122, 200 ; position of possessive and reflexive, 146, n.
- pronunciation of vowels, 2 ; consonants, 3.
- protasis, 37.
- punctuation, 6.
- quality, nouns expressing, 131.
- quantity of syllables, 4.
- questions, 122, 123.
- reading exercises : Menon's Speech to his Men (*Anabasis*), 43 ; How a Woman became Satrap (*Hellenica*), 87 ; From Hecuba's Speech to her Maidens (*Euripides*), 93 ; *Περὶ τοῦ Σηκοῦ* (*Lysias*), 93 ; Cyrus' First Appearance at Court (*Cyropaedia*), 104 ; *Ἡρακλῆς καὶ Ἄθηνᾶ* (*Aesop*), 118 ; *Φιλότιμος Γυνή* (*Pausanias*), 121 ; The Trial of Orontas (*Anabasis*), 129, 136 ; Introduction to a Speech of *Lysias*, 142 ; A Persian Little Lord Fauntleroy (*Cyropaedia*), 150, 153 ;
- The Song of the Swallow, 157 ; An Epigram of Lucilius, 164.
- recessive accent, 6.
- reduplication, 19.
- reflexive pronouns, 198 ; position, 146, n.
- relative and temporal clauses, 138.
- resemblance, union, and approach, 68.
- result, formation of nouns of, 131.
- review of nouns and verbs, 21 ; pronouns, 143 ; the active verb, 105 ; middle and passive, 107 ; consonant declension, 110 ; conditions, 126 ; *ἴσθημι* and *τίσθημι*, 140 ; review exercise, *Ἄνῆρ καὶ Λέων*, 66.
- rules of syntax, 227.
- second aorist, 56 ; of the MI form in  $\Omega$  verbs, 151 ; second passive system, 115, 207 ; second perfect and pluperfect, 22.
- selections for reading : The Battle of Cunaxa (*Anabasis*), 165 ; the Peace of Antalcidas (*Hellenica*), 169 ; Gobryas before Cyrus (*Cyropaedia*), 172 ; The Choice of Heracles (*Memorabilia*), 176.
- semivowels, 3.
- separation, 35.
- servus*, 10.
- sibilant, 3.
- specification, 23.
- subjective genitive, 32.
- subjunctive, 41 ; in vivid future conditions, 41 ; present general suppositions, 116 ; exhortations, 41 ; final clauses, 45 ; used vividly for optative, 54, n.

- subscript *iota***, 2.  
**syllabic augment**, 8.  
**syllables**, 4.  
**synopated nouns**, 47.
- table of conditions**, 126, 127; of numerals, 196; of personal endings, 24, 70, 76.
- temporal augment**, 8.  
**temporal clauses**, 138.
- tense**, 7; in conditions contrary to fact, 58.
- time**, constructions of, 89.
- verbal adjectives**, 143, 144.
- verbs**, 7, 8; contracted, 84, 101; liquid, 113; review of the active verb, 105; middle and passive, 107; MI verbs, 134, 137, 140, 145, 148, 151, 155, 158, 161; conjugation, 200-226; formation — denominatives, 132.
- vocative of A-declension masculine nouns**, 14; lingual stems, 34.
- voice**, 7.
- vowels**, 1.
- wishes**, 113, 114.





## GREEK INDEX

- α**, privative, 133.  
**ἀγαθός**, 190; comparison, 64.  
**ἄγω**, perfect passive system, 208.  
**ἀθροίζω**, perfect passive system, 208.  
**αἰσχροίς**, comparison, 63.  
**ἄκων**, 60.  
**ἀληθής**, 50, 190; comparison, 63.  
**ἀλλήλων**, 198.  
**ἄν** with temporal particles, 139, n.  
**ἄνθρωπος**, 48, 187.  
**ἄνθρωπος**, 10, 184.  
**ἄνω**, comparison, 68.  
**ἀπλός**, 193.  
**ἀργύρεος**, 192.  
**ἄστν**, 188.  
**αὐτός**, 197; use, 85.  
**αὐτοῦ**, 198.  
**ἄχρι**, 146.
- βασιλεύς**, 73, 188; without article, 75.  
**βοῦς**, 91, 188.
- γένος**, 50, 187.  
**γέφυρα**, 12, 185.  
**γῆ**, 88, 189.  
**γινώσκω**, 2d aor. **ἔγνω**, 222.  
**γλυκύς**, 61, 191.  
**γραῦς**, 91, 188.  
**γυνή**, 119.
- δείκνυμι**, 148; synopsis, 215; inflection, 216.  
**δεικνύς**, declension, 195.  
**δηλός εἰμι**, construction, 159.  
**δηλώω**, 213.  
**διδούς**, declension, 195.  
**δίδωμι**, 145; synopsis, 215; conjugation, 216.  
**δικαίος**, comparison, 63.  
**δικαίως**, 67.  
**διώρυξ**, 30, 186.  
**δοκέω**, construction, 95.  
**δόρυ**, 119.  
**δοῦλος**, 10, 184.  
**δύο**, declension, 197.  
**δύω**, 2d aor. **ἔδυν**, 216.  
**δώρον**, 10, 184.
- ἑαυτοῦ**, 198.     •  
**ἐγγύς**, comparison, 68.  
**ἔγνω**, 222.  
**ἐγώ**, 197.  
**ἔδυν**, 148, 218.  
**εἶθε**, in wishes, 114.  
**εἰμί**, 222.  
**εἰμι**, 223.  
**εἰπέ**, 71.  
**εἰπον**, construction, 95.  
**εἶς**, declension, 197.

ἐκών, 60, 191.  
 ἐλθέ, 71.  
 ἐλπís, 34, 186.  
 ἐμαυτοῦ, 198.  
 ἐπριάμην, 220.  
 Ἐρμῆς, 189.  
 ἔστε, 146.  
 ἐστί, omitted, 65.  
 ἔστι, 18.  
 εὐδαίμων, 47, 190; comparison, 64.  
 εὖνους, comparison, 64.  
 εὐρέ, 71.  
 ἐχθρός, comparison, 63.  
 ἕως, *while*, 146.  
 ἕως, *morning*, 119.  
  
 ζῶω, contraction, 124, n.  
 Ζεὺς, 119.  
  
 ἡγεμών, 47, 187.  
 ἡγέομαι, construction, 95.  
 ἡδέως, 67.  
 ἡδύς, comparison, 63.  
  
 ἰδέ, 71.  
 ἴημι, 224.  
 ἴνα, 45.  
 ἰστάς, declension, 195.  
 ἴστημι, 134; synopsis, 215; inflection, 216.  
 ἰχθύς, 188.  
  
 κακός, comparison, 64; κακῶς, 67.  
 καλός, comparison, 64.  
 κελεύω, perfect middle, 29; aor. pass., 38.  
 κήρυξ, 30, 186.  
 κρέας, 50, 187.  
 κύων, 119.

λαβέ, 71.  
 λανθάνω, construction, 152.  
 λέγω, construction, 95.  
 λείπω, 2d aor. and 2d perf. and pluperf. act., 204.  
 λόγος, 184.  
 λύω, active, 200; middle, 202; passive, 203; λύων, λύσας, λυθείς, λελυκώς, declension, 194.  
  
 μάλα, comparison, 68.  
 μέγας, 61, 192; comparison, 64; μέγα, μεγάλα, 67.  
 μέλας, 61, 191; comparison, 63.  
 μέν . . . δέ, 51.  
 μέχρι, 146.  
 μή, 37, 41, 45, 54, 127, n.  
 μήν, 47, 187.  
 μήτηρ, 47, 187.  
 Μι verbs: ἴστημι, 134; τίθημι, 137; review of ἴστημι and τίθημι, 140; δίδωμι, 145; δείκνυμι and ἔδυν, 148; second aorists of the Μι form in Ω verbs, 151.  
 μικρός, comparison, 64.  
 μνά, 88, 189.  
 μόνον, 67.  
 Μοῦσα, 12, 185.  
  
 ν movable, 13.  
 ναῦς, 91, 188.  
 νεανίᾱς, 14, 185.  
 νομίζω, construction, 95.  
 νοῦς, 88, 189.  
 ντ, νδ, νθ, dropped before σ, 35, 183.  
 νύξ, 34, 186.  
  
 ὄδε, 199.  
 οἶδα, 226; construction, 159.  
 οἶομαι, construction, 95.

ὄπως, 45, 54 ; ὅπως μή, 54.  
 ὄρνις, 34, 186.  
 ὄς, ὄστις, 200.  
 ὄστούν, 88, 189.  
 οὖς, 119.  
 οὐί, 197.  
 οὐτός, 199.  
  
 παῖς, 119.  
 πάντως, 67.  
 πᾶς, 60, 191.  
 πατήρ, 47, 187.  
 πελταστής, 14, 185.  
 πέμπω, perfect passive system, 208.  
 πήχυς, 73, 188.  
 πλοῦς, 88.  
 ποιέω, 209.  
 ποιῶν, declension, 195.  
 πόλις, 73, 188.  
 πολίτης, 14, 185.  
 πολύ, πολλά, 67.  
 πολύς, 61, 192 ; comparison, 64.  
 πρίν, 152.  
 πῦρ, 119.  
  
 ῥάδιος, comparison, 64.  
 ῥήτωρ, 47, 187.  
  
 σατράπης, 14, 185.  
 σαντοῦ, 198.  
 σκηνή, 12, 185.  
 σοφός, 10 ; comparison, 63 ; σοφῶς,  
 67.

στρατηγός, 184.  
 σύ, 197.  
 Σωκράτης, 50, 187.  
 σῶμα, 34, 186.  
  
 τάλᾶς, 61.  
 ταχύς, comparison, 63.  
 τέτταρες, declension, 197.  
 τίθημι, 137 ; synopsis, 215 ; inflection,  
 216.  
 τῆμάω, 211.  
 τῆμών, declension, 195.  
 τίς, τις, 122, 199.  
 τυγχάνω, construction, 152.  
  
 ὕδωρ, 119.  
  
 φαίνω, liquid forms, 206.  
 φανερός εἰμι, construction, 159.  
 φημί, 226 ; construction, 95.  
 φθάνω, construction, 152.  
 φιλίος, 190.  
 φλέψ, 30, 186.  
 φύλαξ, 30, 186.  
  
 χαρῆις, 60, 191 ; comparison, 64.  
 χεῖρ, 119.  
 χώρα, 12, 185.  
  
 ὦν, declension, 195.  
 ὦς, 45 ; w. participle, 82.  
 ὥστε, 148.



# Hadley and Allen's Greek Grammar

BY JAMES HADLEY (YALE)

REVISED BY

FREDERIC DE FOREST ALLEN (HARVARD)

Cloth, 12mo, 422 pages . . . . . Price, \$1.50

This standard Grammar not only presents the latest and best results of Greek studies, but also treats the language in the light received from comparative philology. Its comprehensive treatment of the principles and forms of the Greek language, together with its clear, analytic method, has made it at once an authoritative and exhaustive treatise for reference and at the same time a practical and popular text-book for class use. The fact that during all these years it has held its place and maintained its widespread popularity and extensive use in the leading classical schools and colleges of the country is in itself sufficient evidence of the excellence of the original work.

Professor Hadley's Greek Grammar was published in 1860, and was founded on the scholarly and exhaustive work of the eminent German professor, Curtius, of the University of Kiel.

Professor Allen brought to the work of revision the enthusiasm and critical method of an accomplished scholar, combined with the experience and skill of a successful teacher, and the result of his labors is gratifying alike to the publishers and friends of the Grammar.

In its present form it is a practical work for beginners. Clearness of statement, accuracy of definition, and judicious arrangement recommend it for elementary classes; yet at the same time it is a complete and comprehensive manual for the advanced student.

---

*Copies of Hadley's Greek Grammar will be sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price by the Publishers:*

American Book Company

New York

Cincinnati

Chicago

(285)

# Pearson's Greek Prose Composition

BY HENRY CARR PEARSON, A.B. (Harvard)

Flexible Binding, 12mo, 187 pages . . . . Price, 90 cents

---

The purpose of this book is to combine a thorough and systematic study of the essentials of Greek syntax with abundant practice in translating connected Idiomatic English into Greek, and to afford constant practice in writing Greek at sight.

Part I contains, in graded lessons, the principal points of Greek syntax which require especial emphasis in Second Year Greek. These lessons are designed to serve as a partial review of the first year's work and as an introduction to the composition work in connection with the reading of Xenophon's Anabasis.

Part II contains short, simple English sentences, based on Books I-IV of the Anabasis, designed to be used in connection with the reading of the text.

Part III contains connected English prose, based on Books I-IV of the Anabasis.

Review Lessons are introduced at intervals, containing a list of the important words and an enumeration of the principal constructions used in the preceding sentences.

The book is provided with an English-Greek Vocabulary and contains a selection of recent college entrance examination papers in Greek prose composition, for the purpose of supplying further material for practice and of familiarizing the student with the nature of the examinations set by the various colleges.

---

*Copies sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price.*

American Book Company

New York

Cincinnati

Chicago

(287)





This book should be returned to  
the Library on or before the last date  
stamped below.

A fine of five cents a day is incurred  
by retaining it beyond the specified  
time.

Please return promptly.

~~DUE MAY 31 1938~~

